

# University Rules and Syllabuses

for

Degrees and Diplomas

offered in the

Faculty of Commerce, Law & Management

for the 2025 Academic Year

All correspondence should be addressed, as far as is possible, directly to the relevant person or school.



**WITS**  
UNIVERSITY

**100**  
1922  
2022

## Official address

The Faculty Registrar  
Faculty of Commerce, Law &  
Management  
University of the  
Witwatersrand, Johannesburg  
Private Bag 3  
Wits, 2050

(+27) 011 717 8001

[Marike.Bosman@wits.ac.za](mailto:Marike.Bosman@wits.ac.za)

This handbook is a series of 7 handbooks produced by the Communications and Publications Unit, Wits University in 2024.



# Contents

## General Rules for the Faculty of Commerce, Law and Management

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>G1 Definitions</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>G2 Powers of the University</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>G3 Application of Rules</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>G4 Admission</b>	<b>14</b>
4.1 Application for admission	14
4.2 Medical fitness	14
4.3 Discretion of the Senate to admit	14
4.4 Proficiency in English	14
4.5 Faculty or qualification-specific requirements	14
4.6 Certificate of good conduct	14
4.7 Credits and exemptions	15
4.8 Credits for previous study	15
4.9 Admission to an undergraduate diploma, certificate, licentiate or other qualification	16
4.10 Admission to the degree of bachelor	16
4.11 Admission to a programme leading to a higher qualification	18
4.12 Admission of occasional students	19
4.13 Admission of study–abroad/ international occasional students	19
4.14 Admission – previously excluded students	19
<b>G5 Registration</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1 Registration and renewal of registration	19
5.2 Concurrent registration at other institutions or faculties or for other qualifications	20
5.3 Registration as a student prior to registration for a qualification	20
5.4 Late and Retrospective registrations	20
5.5 Registration for twelve months for senior doctorate	20
5.6 Cancellation of registration due to ill health	20
5.7 Cancellation of registration as a result of unsatisfactory performance/ progress	21
5.8 Change of registration	21
5.9 Cancellation of registration by student	22
5.10 Refusal of permission to register	22
<b>G6 Attendance</b>	<b>22</b>
6.1 Minimum Attendance	22
6.2 Failure to attend	22
6.3 Outside work, visits, tours, fieldwork, vacation employment, non-examined courses	22
6.4 Exemption from attendance	22
6.5 Attendance requirement for students for qualification	22
6.6 Limitation on the activity of a student for reasons of ill health	23
<b>G7 Curricula</b>	<b>23</b>
7.1 Senate approval of curriculum	23
7.2 Condonation of breach of rules	23
7.3 Restriction on choice of courses	24
7.4 Special curricula	24
7.5 Change of rules during a student's registration	24
7.6 Study-abroad component/ foreign electives	25
7.7 Credits	25
7.8 Minimum requirements of study	25

	7.9	Withdrawal of, or refusal to grant credits and/or exemptions	25
	7.10	Sub-minimum rule	25
<b>G8</b>		<b>Requirements for Award of Qualification</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>G9</b>		<b>Degree of Master</b>	<b>26</b>
	9.1	General	26
	9.2	The programme of master proceeding by research	26
	9.3	Programme of master by research report and coursework	26
	9.4	Conditions for the conferment of the degree of master by research	26
	9.5	Supervision of full-time members of staff	26
	9.6	Abstract and style of Dissertation or Research Report	27
	9.7	Copies of Dissertation or Research Report	27
	9.8	Formal declaration	27
	9.9	Acknowledgement of conferment of degree if material is published	27
	9.10	Completion of all requirements for the degree of master	27
<b>G10</b>		<b>Degree of Doctor of Philosophy</b>	<b>27</b>
	10.1	Fulfilment of requirements for conferment of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy	27
	10.2	Supervision of full-time members of staff	28
	10.3	Copies of thesis	28
<b>G11</b>		<b>Senior Doctorate</b>	<b>28</b>
	11.1	Conditions for the conferment of the degree	28
	11.2	Notice of intention to apply for candidature	28
<b>G12</b>		<b>Conversion of candidature for higher qualifications</b>	<b>29</b>
	12.1	General	29
	12.2	Conversion from a programme leading to the degree of master by research to a programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy	29
	12.3	Conversion from a programme leading to a degree of master by coursework and research report to a programme leading to the degree of master by research	30
<b>G13</b>		<b>Assessment</b>	<b>31</b>
	13.1	General	31
	13.2	Examiners	31
	13.3	Eligibility for assessment	31
	13.4	Additional oral or other form of assessment	32
	13.5	Supplementary assessments	32
	13.6	Deferred assessments	32
	13.7	Re-assessment	32
	13.8	Absence from assessment	33
<b>G14</b>		<b>Academic Progression</b>	<b>33</b>
	14.1	Completion of courses prescribed for previous year of study	33
	14.2	Standard required to proceed	33
	14.3	Prerequisite non-credit bearing courses	33
	14.4	Special curricula for students who cannot proceed to the next year of study	33
	14.5	Re-attendance requirement for students who cannot proceed to the next year of study	33
<b>G15</b>		<b>Results</b>	<b>34</b>
	15.1	Publication of results	34
	15.2	Non-publication of results	34

<b>G16</b>	<b>Conferment of qualification</b>	<b>34</b>
	16.1 Congregation	34
	16.2 Issuing of a certificate	34
	16.3 Endorsement of certificate	34
	16.4 Non-conferment of qualification	34
	16.5 Permission to complete qualification by obtaining credits elsewhere	35
<b>G17</b>	<b>Conferment of Qualification with Distinction</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>G18</b>	<b>Honorary Degrees</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>G19</b>	<b>Intellectual Property</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>G20</b>	<b>Ethical Clearance</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>Senate Rules for the Faculty of Commerce, Law and Management</b>		
<b>1</b>	<b>Application of Rules</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>	<b>36</b>
	2.1 Professional Degrees	36
	2.1.1 Admission Rules	37
	2.1.2 Curricula	40
	2.1.3 Progression and Completion rules	48
	2.1.4 Maximum number of credits in any year of study	50
	2.2 General Degrees	51
	2.2.1 Admission Rules	51
	2.2.2 Curricula	52
	2.2.3 Progression and Completion Rules	75
	2.2.4 Maximum number of credits in any year of study	78
	2.3 Prerequisite and corequisite rules	79
	2.4 Restrictions on credits for courses	91
<b>3</b>	<b>Postgraduate</b>	<b>92</b>
	3.1 Diplomas	92
	3.1.1 Admission rules	93
	3.1.2 Curricula	96
	3.1.3 Completion Rules	118
	3.2 General Honours* degrees	120
	3.2.1 Admission rules	120
	3.2.2 Curricula	122
	3.2.3 Completion rules	128
	3.3 Masters Degrees	128
	3.3.1 Admission rules	129
	3.3.2 Curricula	131
	3.3.3 Completion Rules	162
	3.4 Degrees of Doctor	165
	3.4.1 Admission Rules	165
	3.4.2 Curricula	166
	3.5 Senior doctor	166
	3.5.1 Admission Rules	166
	3.5.2 Curricula	167

## **Outcomes for the Faculty of Commerce, Law and Management**

4.1	Commerce	169
4.1.1	Awards of Bachelor	169
4.1.2	Awards of Bachelor with Honours	171
4.1.3	Awards of Master	173
4.1.4	Awards of Doctor	174
4.1.5	Senior Doctoral Awards	174
4.1.6	Diplomas	175
4.2	Law	177
4.2.1	Awards of Bachelor	177
4.2.2	Awards of Master	179
4.2.3	Awards of Doctor	182
4.2.4	Senior Doctoral Awards	182
4.2.5	Diplomas	182
4.3	Management	183
4.3.1	Awards of Master	183
4.3.2	Awards of Doctor	185
4.3.3	Senior Doctoral Awards	185
4.3.4	Diplomas	186

## **Syllabuses for the Faculty of Commerce, Law and Management** **188-360**

## POPI Disclaimer

The University collects and processes certain personal information about students which enables the University to meet its contractual obligations with its students. The University is committed to protecting the student's privacy and recognises that it needs to comply with statutory requirements in collecting, processing and distributing of personal information and in performing its obligations, the University will comply with the provisions of the relevant data protection legislation.

## List of acronyms

Acronym	Definition
YOS	Year of study
PT	Part time
FT	Full time
CPD	Continuing Professional Development



UNIVERSITY OF THE  
WITWATERSRAND,  
JOHANNESBURG



# HIERARCHY OF ACADEMIC GOVERNANCE

**ACTS** create the powers and responsibilities of entities by law.

## STATUTES

define how and what the University does to give expression to the provisions of the Act, and further includes features that are particular to Wits, for example, not all universities have a role for the Convocation.

**POLICIES** define a plan of action determined by Council.

**REGULATIONS** are subordinate to Acts and they define orders and authoritative direction. **REGULATIONS** are a set of directions on how **RULES** should be put into effect.

## RULES

are made by Council for all areas of operation other than academic matters. Senate approves academic **RULES**, which are endorsed by Council. A **RULE** defines the principle to which action or procedure conforms. **RULES** set out what may or may not be done within a particular area of administration. These Rules are reviewed and published in the University Calendar each year.

**PROCEDURES** set out the practical steps necessary to realise the object or purpose of Rules and Regulations.



Senate's rules for faculties of the university are subordinate to the General Rules. These Rules are reviewed and published in the University Calendar each year.

These standing orders are recommended by Faculty Board to Senate for approval.

These standing orders are recommended by the School to the Faculty Board for approval.

HIGHER EDUCATION ACT, ACT 101 OF 1997

AMENDED STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSBURG, JOHANNESBURG (2018)

POLICIES OF THE UNIVERSITY

GENERAL RULES OF THE UNIVERSITY

PROCEDURES

SENATE STANDING ORDERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

FACULTY STANDING ORDERS

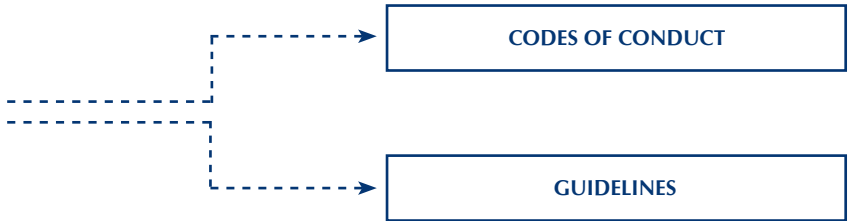
SCHOOL STANDING ORDERS

Standing orders expand on rules and/or policies and govern the manner in which all business shall be conducted. Standing orders are a set of instructions on how to carry out a task.





‘University Community’ means all students and employees of the University, persons officially associated with the University, former students and alumni at the University, as well as invitees, visitors and guests.



Set out the preferred manner in which you carry out a process/procedures or course of action.

# GENERAL RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE, LAW AND MANAGEMENT

## Introduction

The rules contained in this section are the General Rules of the *University* and apply to all students. There are also specific rules for each Faculty, which are subordinate to the General Rules. General Rules are defined by 'Rule G' and apply to all students.

On registering at this *University*, the *student* bears the responsibility of ensuring that s/he is familiar with the rules applicable to her/his registration. Ignorance of these rules will not be accepted as an excuse.

All Rules and Syllabuses are available online. Limited copies are also available in print format.

All words appearing in italics have been defined. Information presented in the shaded boxes, is intended for explanatory purposes only.

## G1 Definitions

- 1.1 *Academic year* means the period determined by the *Senate* from time to time for any particular year of study for any particular *qualification*.
- 1.2 *Admission* means entry to a *course* or *qualification* unless it is indicated otherwise.
- 1.3 *Any university or any other university* means *any university* recognised by the *Senate* for the purpose under consideration.
- 1.4 *Applicant* means a person who has submitted an application in hard-copy or electronic format to become a *student* of the *University*.
- 1.5 *Assessment* means the process of judging learning and may have both a formative and/or summative nature.
- 1.6 *Auxiliary pass* (also referred to as ancillary pass or condoned pass, unless the contrary appears in the faculty rules) means a special type of condonation of a failing mark to a pass when no supplementary *assessment* is offered, so that the *course* will be included as a *credit* towards the *qualification* but the *student* may not proceed to a higher level *course* in that subject.
- 1.7 *Blended mode of provision*: A mode of provision which uses a combination of structured synchronous and asynchronous learning opportunities, purposefully designed to provide students with online and/or on-site opportunities towards their achievement of the intended learning outcomes of the learning programme.
- 1.8 *Candidate/Postgraduate student* (see Rule G1.27) means a *student* registered for a *higher qualification* (see Rule G 1.18).
- 1.9 *Corequisite course* is a *course* which must be taken with another *course* and is a requirement for *credit* in the other *course*.
- 1.10 *Course* means a component of teaching and learning activity, which may run for an entire *academic year* or a portion thereof, that is recognised in any of the faculty rules as a component of a *qualification*.

- 1.11 *Credit* means the recognition that is obtained when a *student* passes such assessments and complies with such conditions as the *Senate* may impose for the completion of each *course*. A *credit* towards a *qualification* may be granted to a *student* in respect of a *credit* obtained from another institution recognised by the *Senate* for this purpose or from another faculty within the *University*.

**The plural includes the singular where the sense so suggests.**

- 1.12 *Credit Accumulation and Transfer* (CAT) is the practice of accumulating credits from one or more cognate learning programmes in an institution, and the transfer of credits to be recognised towards a qualification/part-qualification in the same or a different institution to the satisfaction of *Senate*. This practice is subject to the rules published by the Council for Higher Education (CHE) and in conformance with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (HEQSF) requirements.
- 1.13 *Curriculum* means a *course* or combination of courses leading to a *qualification*.
- 1.14 *Dissertation* is the term reserved for an extended piece of written work that makes a contribution to the advancement of knowledge that may incorporate creative work or publications integral to the argument, and is submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for a degree of master by research.
- 1.15 *\*Distance Mode of Delivery* involves the interaction between the lecturer or supervisor and the *student*, not on the premises of the institution.
- 1.16 *Examination and re-examination* mean a formal, compulsory, summative, scheduled assessment.
- 1.17 *Exemption* from a *course* means that the *Senate* has deemed a *student* to have a sufficient understanding of the subject matter of that *course* to warrant the *student* not having to complete the *course*. An *exemption* is not a *credit* but allows the *student* to proceed to the subsequent *level* in a particular *course*. The full number of credits required for a *qualification* is not affected by the granting of an *exemption*.
- 1.18 *Higher qualification* means a *qualification* which requires at least the attainment of a first degree, or equivalent recognised by the *Senate*, at entry level and includes a degree of Bachelor Honours.
- 1.19 *Joint degrees* mean an undergraduate (Bachelors) or a *postgraduate* degree (Masters and PhD), jointly offered by the *University* and an external non-South African partner institution, recognised by the *Senate*. The *student/candidate* shall receive a single co-branded degree certificate representing work completed at the *University* and a partner institution.
- 1.20 *Matriculation* means the formal recognition by Umalusi prior to 2008 in terms of any law, of the capacity of a *student* to enter a *university*.

**Umalusi is a council for quality assurance in the certification of qualifications in the general education and training band (Grades 0 to 9) and the further education and training band (Grades 10 to 12).**

- 1.21 *\*Mode of Delivery* means the manner in which education and training is delivered and indicates whether a *course* is delivered in person, online, or through a mixture of both in person and online teaching.
- 1.22 *National Senior Certificate (NSC)* means the formal recognition by Umalusi from 2008 in terms of any law, of the capacity of a *student* to enter a *university*.

**\* Definition is sourced from the DHET - Dictionary of Terms and Concepts for Post-School Education**

**\*\* Prior to January 2022, all honours programme titles were stated as Bachelor with Honours.**

- 1.23 *National Certificate (Vocational) [NC(V)]* means the formal recognition by Umalusi from 2009 in terms of any law, of the capacity of a vocational student to enter a university.
- 1.24 *Notional Hours of Learning* means the agreed estimate of the average learning time that it would take a student to meet the defined outcomes. It includes but is not limited to the consideration of contact time, research, completion of assignments, time spent in structured learning in the workplace, and individual learning.
- 1.25 *NQF credits* are credits recognised by the HEQSF as a measure of the volume of learning required for a qualification, qualified as the number of notional study hours required for achieving the learning outcomes specified for a qualification.
- 1.26 *Occasional student* means a person who is registered at the University for any course/s for non-qualification purposes. An occasional student is deemed to be a student as defined in Rule G 1.36 for all other purposes.
- 1.27 *Postgraduate student/Candidate* means a student who is registered for a higher qualification (see Rule G1.18).
- 1.28 *Prerequisite course* is a course for which credit must be obtained before being able to register for the subsequent course.
- 1.29 *Programme* is a course or set of courses or postgraduate research which may lead to a qualification.
- 1.30 *Qualification* includes any degree, diploma, certificate, licentiate, or any other educational attainment that is offered by the University as stipulated in its list of qualifications.
- 1.31 *Recognition of prior learning* means the taking into account of the previous learning and experience of the applicant by the Senate either for purposes of admission and/or for the granting of exemption or full or partial credit towards one or more courses.
- 1.32 *Research Report* is the term reserved for the written document which forms the research component of a degree of master by coursework and research report and which may include creative work or publications integral to the argument.
- 1.33 *Semester* is half an academic year.
- 1.34 *Senate* is defined in section 1 as read with section 28 of the Higher Education Act 101 of 1997 and is the body which governs the policies and procedures in respect of the teaching, learning, research and academic functions of the University. The Senate may delegate its powers except where expressly prohibited from doing so by the University Statute.

**In many cases the powers of the Senate are, for practical purposes, delegated to and exercised by the deans of the faculties or, in specific instances their nominee/s.**

- 1.35 *Short course* is a certified teaching and learning activity of less than 1200 notional study hours which does not, or does not directly, carry credit towards a qualification. With special permission of the Senate, short courses may carry credit towards a qualification. A short course student is not deemed to be a student as defined in Rule G1.36 but is still subject to the University rules, policies and procedures.
- 1.36 *Student* means any person registered at the University full-time or part-time for a degree, diploma, licentiate or certificate of the University or enrolled for any course or programme of instruction of the University, provided that a person so registered or enrolled who is also a full-time or part-time employee of the University is not a student for the purpose of membership of the Council or the Senate.
- 1.37 *Study-abroad component* means that part of a curriculum leading to a qualification which a student has been granted permission by the Senate to complete at an institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose, in a country other than South Africa.

- 1.38 *Teaching block* is a quarter of an *academic year*.
- 1.39 *Thesis* is the term reserved for an extended piece of writing based on research that makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge that may incorporate creative work or publications integral to the overall argument, and is submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for a doctor of philosophy *qualification*.
- 1.40 *University* means the *University* of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, unless the context indicates otherwise.

## G2 Powers of the University

- 2.1 The *University* has the power in terms of section 77(3) of its Statute to confer, in any faculty, the degrees of bachelor, master and doctor, as well as to grant a diploma, certificate, licentiate or other *qualification* to any person who has satisfied such requirements as may be prescribed.
- 2.2 No *qualification*, other than an honorary degree, may be conferred by the *University* upon any person who has not attended the *University* as a *student* for such period, and satisfied such other requirements, as may be prescribed.
- 2.3 The *University* may confer, without attendance or *examination*, an honorary degree of master or doctor, in any faculty, upon any person who has rendered distinguished services in the advancement of arts, science, jurisprudence or other branches of learning, or who has otherwise rendered herself or himself worthy of such a *qualification*. The *University* has the power in terms of section 79(8) of its Statute to withdraw the conferment of any *qualification*.
- 2.4 The *University* provides higher education at or above level 5 of the National Qualification Framework as contemplated in the National Qualifications Framework Act, Act No 67 of 2008.
- 2.5 The *University* has the power in terms of its Statute and the Higher Education Act 101 of 1997 to determine the *admission* policy, the entrance requirements in respect of its *curricula*, the number of students who may be admitted for a particular *curriculum* or *course* and the manner of their selection and the minimum requirements for the readmission to a *curriculum* leading to a *qualification* in a faculty of the *University*. The *University* has the power to refuse readmission to a *student* who fails to satisfy such minimum requirements for readmission.
- 2.6 The *University* reserves the right not to offer a particular *course* or *qualification* notwithstanding that such *course* or *qualification* appears in the rules of a faculty.

## G3 Application of Rules

- 3.1 These \*rules apply to all students who register for the first time in 2025 and to all students who were registered before 2025 unless for compelling reasons the *Senate* determines otherwise in a particular case, in which event such a *student* may proceed in terms of the rules under which s/he was last registered, or in terms of amendments to these rules, or in terms of a special *curriculum* laid down for her/him by the *Senate* subject to the provisions of Rule G7.

\* This publication contains information pertaining to the General and Faculty Rules of the University applicable at the time of printing. Amendments to and or updating of information of this publication may be affected from time to time without prior notification. The most updated information is available on the University website <https://www.wits.ac.za/students/academic-matters/rules-and-syllabuses/>

- 3.2 Where a right of appeal or review exists any *student*, who is the subject of an adverse decision must be informed by the member of the academic or administrative staff who conveys the decision of that right and of the procedure to be followed.

## G4 Admission

### 4.1 Application for admission

A person who wishes to be admitted as a *student* of the *University* must apply in hard- copy or electronic format on the *University's* application form submitting evidence of her/his academic and general qualifications. In the case of application for *admission* to a *programme* leading to a higher *qualification* the *applicant* may be required to indicate the line of research s/he wishes to pursue.

### 4.2 Medical fitness

In respect of certain courses or qualifications an *applicant* may be required to demonstrate mental and/or physical fitness and may not be admitted to such *course* or *qualification* if s/he does not so demonstrate to the satisfaction of the *Senate*.

### 4.3 Discretion of the Senate to admit

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Rules regarding the minimum requirements for *admission*, the *Senate* may on good cause admit or refuse to admit any *student* to any year of study.

### 4.4 Proficiency in English

**4.4.1** All applicants for *admission* (with the exception of those referred to in Rule G4.4.2) to any *curriculum* leading to a *qualification* must have passed English as a first or second language (higher grade) at *matriculation* or passed English home language or first additional language in the NSC or NC(V) or at a level considered equivalent by the *Senate* or deemed to be equivalent by legislation.

**4.4.2** Immigrants of less than five years' residence in South Africa who have passed English at the standard grade at *matriculation* or who have passed English in the NSC or NC(V) will be considered for *admission*.

**4.4.3** Notwithstanding Rule G4.4.1 and Rule G4.4.2, the *Senate* recognises the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) with a minimum test score of (6.5) or the Cambridge English Language Assessment (CAE) with a minimum of 185 points to be proficient for *admission*. In exceptional cases, the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) may be recognised by the *University* with a minimum test score of 550 (79 TOEFL iBT/213 TOEFL CBT) for *admission*. Faculties may require a higher test score or points for specific programmes. Please refer to your faculty.

**A pass in English at the General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE), the International General Certificate of Secondary Education (IGCSE), or the General Certificate of Education (GCE) Ordinary level is considered equivalent to a pass in English at NSC or NC(V) level or at the higher grade at matriculation level.**

### 4.5 Faculty or qualification-specific requirements

In addition to satisfying the minimum *admission* requirements of the *University*, an *applicant* must satisfy any additional requirements of the faculty to which s/he seeks *admission*.

### 4.6 Certificate of good conduct

A *student* who was registered at any *other university*, must upon application for *admission* to this *University*, submit a certificate of good conduct and an academic transcript issued by that *university* or those universities, which satisfies the *Senate* that s/he is a person of good standing.

## 4.7 Credits and exemptions

### 4.7.1 Credits

The Senate may grant a *student credit* in a course or courses once only, if s/he has completed:

- a) an equivalent *course* offered under a different *curriculum*, for the same *qualification* in the *University*;
- b) the same or equivalent *course* offered for another *qualification* in the *University* provided that the required attendance period at the *University* has been satisfied in terms of Rule G6.1; or
- c) an equivalent *course* offered in *another university* or institution recognised for this purpose by the Senate provided that the provisions of Rule G4.8 and Rule G7.9 are observed.
- d) an equivalent short *course* at this *University* recognised for this purpose by the Senate in terms of Rule G1.35 but such short courses shall not constitute more than 50 percent of the credits towards a *qualification*.

**Such credits are acknowledged as part fulfilment of the requirements for a qualification and with permission of the Senate these courses may carry credit towards a qualification but shall not constitute more than 50 percent of the credits towards a qualification. See Rule G1.11.**

### 4.7.2 Exemptions

On *admission* and subject to Rule G7.9 the Senate may grant a *student exemption* from a course or part of a course offered by the *University* where it has deemed a *student* to have a sufficient understanding of the subject matter to warrant the *student* not having to complete the course or part of the course. An *exemption* is not a *credit* but allows the *student* to proceed to the subsequent year of study in a particular course. The full number of credits required for a *qualification* is not affected by the granting of an *exemption*.

## 4.8 Credits for previous study

**4.8.1** An *applicant* may be admitted to any *curriculum* leading to a *qualification* and this *University* may accept, as far as practicable, certificates of proficiency (credits) issued by *another university* or institution and periods of study as a matriculated *student* at *another university* or institution, provided that:

- a) the periods of attendance at this and any other institution are together not less than the completed period prescribed by this *University* for that *qualification*;
- b) s/he has at this *University*:
  - i) in the case of a first *qualification* for which the period of attendance is three or four *academic years*, attended for at least two *academic years* and has attended and completed at least half of the total number of *NQF credits* prescribed for the *qualification* including the final year *course/courses* in her/his major subject/programme; or
  - ii) in the case of a first *qualification* for which the period of attendance is more than four years, attended for at least half the required period of attendance and completed at least half of the total number of courses prescribed for the *qualification*; or
  - iii) in the case of any other degree of bachelor offered after a first degree, attended for at least two *academic years*, except for the degree of Bachelor of Education (BEEd), for which the period of attendance may be one *academic year*, and has attended and completed at least half of the total number of *NQF credits* prescribed for the degree.

- iv) in the case of any postgraduate degree, attended and completed at least half of the total number of courses prescribed for the degree.
- c) s/he applies for such *credit* during or before the end of the first registration period.

**4.8.2** A *student* may be granted entry to a *qualification* if s/he has completed a diploma with a minimum duration of three years at this *University* or another institution recognised by the *Senate* for this purpose. To allow for such entry into another *qualification* Umalusi must have granted complete or conditional exemption from the *matriculation examination* or must have formally recognised the capacity of the NSC or NC(V) *student* to enter a *university*. Such *exemption* or formal recognition by Umalusi must have been backdated to the commencement of the year in which *credit* for such diploma was first earned. Credits towards such a diploma may be accepted as part of the requirements for a *qualification* offered by the *University* provided that the *student* complies with Rule G4.8.1 (a), (b) i – iii and (c) above.

## 4.9 Admission to an undergraduate diploma, certificate, licentiate or other qualification

The *Senate* may, by resolution, determine the standard for *admission* to a *programme* leading to an undergraduate diploma, certificate, licentiate or other undergraduate *qualification* other than a degree. Different standards may be set for the different qualifications.

## 4.10 Admission to the degree of bachelor

### 4.10.1 National Senior Certificate/National Certificate (Vocational)/ Matriculation

The minimum requirement for *admission* to a *programme* leading to the degree of bachelor is:

- a) a *National Senior Certificate (NSC)* with the formal recognition by Umalusi in terms of any law, of the capacity of an *applicant* to enter a *university* for the degree of bachelor;
- b) a *National Certificate (Vocational) – NC(V)* with the formal recognition by Umalusi from 2009 in terms of any law, of the capacity of a vocational *applicant* to enter a *university* for the degree of bachelor;
- c) *Matriculation* in the form of a *university* entrance examination or a *matriculation* endorsement from Umalusi or the granting of complete or conditional *matriculation exemption* by the Matriculation Board of Universities South Africa (USAf).

**The date of validity of the NSC, NC(V), matriculation certificate, matriculation endorsement, or certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination must precede 2 April of the academic year for which admission is sought, notwithstanding that the certificate may be issued at a later date.**

### 4.10.2 Certificate of conditional exemption on recommendation of the Senate

Certificate of conditional exemption on recommendation of the *Senate*:

An *applicant* must be issued a certificate of conditional exemption by USAf if that *applicant*, in the opinion of the *Senate* has demonstrated, in a selection process approved by the *Senate*, that s/he is suitable for *admission* to the *University*. Where the *Senate* certifies that the holder of a certificate of conditional exemption issued in terms of this paragraph has completed the normal requirements of the *curriculum* for the first year of study of any *qualification*, USAf must issue a certificate of complete exemption to her/him, dated from the first day in January of the year in which the first degree *credit* was obtained. An *applicant* may be registered for a *course* under this rule only if places are available for that *course*. In the case of an *applicant* who has not qualified with an NSC or NC(V) for entry to a *university*, Rule G4.3 will apply.



#### 4.10.3 Certificate of ordinary conditional exemption

An *applicant* who has been issued a conditional exemption from the *matriculation examination* and who has one outstanding requirement for complete exemption may be admitted to a *programme* leading to the degree of bachelor provided that s/he fulfils that outstanding requirement in the first year of study as prescribed by USAf. In the case of an *applicant* who has not qualified with an NSC or NC(V) for entry to a *university*, Rule G4.3 will apply.

#### 4.10.4 Mature age conditional exemption

An *applicant* who has been issued a mature age conditional exemption from the *matriculation examination* by virtue of being over the age of 23 years or 45 years, as the case may be, may be admitted to a *programme* leading to the degree of bachelor on condition s/he fulfils the requirements of the undergraduate *qualification* within the period stipulated by the faculty concerned. Such fulfilment entitles the *applicant* to complete exemption from the *matriculation examination*.

**For the purposes of mature age conditional exemption the USAf distinguishes between applicants aged 23 to 44 years and applicants of 45 years or more. Further details regarding mature age conditional exemption are available from USAf.**

In the case of an *applicant* who has not qualified with an NSC or NC(V) for entry to a *university*, Rule G4.3 will apply.

#### 4.10.5 Holder of a three-year diploma

An *applicant* who has passed school Grade 12, but who did not obtain a matriculation exemption, an NSC or an NC(V) to enter university, and who has completed a three-year diploma from a *university*, university of technology, teachers' training college, nursing college or a franchised or associated technical or community college recognised by the *Senate* for this purpose may be admitted to a *programme* leading to the degree of bachelor on condition that s/he fulfils the requirements of the undergraduate *qualification* within the period stipulated by the faculty concerned. Such fulfilment entitles the *applicant* to complete exemption from *matriculation*, the NSC or the NC(V).

#### 4.10.6 Immigrant conditional exemption

Subject to Rule G4.4, a person who has resided in South Africa for less than five years and who has been issued with a conditional *matriculation* exemption by reason of not having passed a second language at higher grade in the school-leaving *examination* at a South African school, may be admitted to a *programme* leading to the degree of bachelor, on condition that s/he completes a second language *course* at higher grade or NSC or NC(V) or *university* level within the period stipulated by the faculty concerned. The *qualification* cannot be awarded until this condition has been fulfilled.

#### 4.10.7 Foreign conditional exemption

An *applicant* from a foreign country who has been issued a conditional exemption from the *matriculation examination* by USAf may be admitted to a *programme* leading to the degree of bachelor on condition that s/he fulfils the requirements of the undergraduate *qualification* within the period stipulated by the faculty concerned. Such fulfilment entitles the *applicant* to complete exemption from the *matriculation examination*. In the case of a foreign *applicant* who has not qualified with an NSC or NC(V) for entry to a *university*, Rule G4.3 will apply.

## 4.11 Admission to a programme leading to a higher qualification

### 4.11.1 General requirement for admission to a programme leading to a higher qualification

For admission to a programme leading to a higher qualification the Senate must be satisfied that the candidate is qualified at an appropriate standard to undertake the proposed line of study or research or both.

### 4.11.2 Admission to a programme leading to a bachelor of honours degree

Subject to Rule G4.11.6, a graduate in an area of study which the Senate considers appropriate of this or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose may be admitted to a programme leading to the bachelor of honours degree. However, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, the Senate may admit a person who has not satisfied all the requirements for the degree of bachelor, and in such a case, the award of the bachelor of honours degree will not be made until the requirements for the degree of bachelor have been satisfied.

### 4.11.3 Admission to a postgraduate diploma or certificate

Subject to Rule G4.11.6, a graduate in an area of study which the Senate considers appropriate of this or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose may be admitted to a programme leading to a postgraduate diploma or certificate. However, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, the Senate may admit as a student a person who has not satisfied all the requirements for the degree of bachelor, and in such a case the award of the postgraduate diploma or certificate will not be made until the requirements for the degree of bachelor have been satisfied.

### 4.11.4 Admission to a programme leading to the degree of master

Subject to Rule G4.11.6, a graduate of this or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose may be admitted to a programme leading to the degree of master if s/he holds a qualification in a field considered by the Senate to be appropriate and which can normally only be taken over not less than four years of full-time study; or if s/he holds more than one qualification both or all of which are considered by the Senate to be in an appropriate field, and for which the combined number of years of full-time study is not less than four years. The Senate may require an applicant for registration for a programme leading to the degree of master to attend such courses or pass such examinations, oral or written or both, as it deems necessary before admitting her/him as a candidate for the qualification.

### 4.11.5 Admission to a programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Subject to Rule G4.11.6, a holder of a degree of master in an appropriate field from this or any other university recognised by the Senate for this purpose may be admitted to a programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

### 4.11.6 Overriding criteria for admission to a programme leading to the award of a higher qualification

Notwithstanding the criteria specified in Rule G4.11.2 to Rule G4.11.5 above, a person who has demonstrated a level of competence to the Senate's satisfaction by virtue of examples of research, writings, experience, professional standing or reputation or other attainments or qualifications in the discipline or cognate field may be admitted as a candidate to a higher qualification.

### 4.11.7 Admission to candidature for a senior doctorate

Any person may be admitted as a candidate for the degree of senior doctor if the Senate is satisfied, after consulting with an ad hoc committee of the faculty board concerned which has been convened to peruse the published work submitted, that, on the face of it, a case exists for admitting the candidate.

The following qualifications are senior doctorates:

Doctor of Architecture, Doctor of Commerce, Doctor of Economic Science, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Science in Architecture, Doctor of Science in Building, Doctor of Science in Business Administration, Doctor of Science in Dentistry, Doctor of Science in Engineering, Doctor of Science in Medicine, Doctor of Science in Quantity Surveying, Doctor of Science in Town and Regional Planning, Doctor of Town and Regional Planning.

## 4.12 Admission of occasional students

A person, whether matriculated or not, may be permitted by the *Senate* to register for courses outside a recognised *curriculum* subject to such requirements and conditions as may be determined by the *Senate*. However, any such courses may not subsequently be granted as credits towards a degree unless the *student* had matriculated before commencing them. A *student* seeking *credit* towards a *qualification* in respect of a *course* taken for non-qualification purposes at this *University* or another institution must satisfy the *Senate* that:

- a) s/he is eligible for *admission* to the *curriculum* leading to the *qualification*; and
- b) the validity of the *credit/s* has not lapsed.

## 4.13 Admission of study–abroad/ international occasional students

Students of an institution recognised by the *Senate* for this purpose may be admitted to courses for non-qualification purposes.

Where an exchange agreement with such an institution exists fees may be waived on the basis of reciprocity.

## 4.14 Admission – previously excluded students

The *Senate* may in exceptional circumstances consider the application of a *student* who was previously excluded from the *University*, for having failed to satisfy the minimum degree requirements and exceeding the maximum time (N + 2) for the completion of the degree. In such a case the *student* will have to demonstrate that if s/he is readmitted, s/he will be able to succeed and complete the degree.

# G5 Registration

The last day for registration differs among faculties and programmes. It is the responsibility of the student to find out from the relevant faculty office when the last day of registration is for her/his programme and to register on or before that date.

## 5.1 Registration and renewal of registration

Except with the permission of the *Senate* no person may attend any *course* or proceed as a *candidate* for any *qualification* unless s/he is registered as a *student* of the *University* at the material time. Registration is renewable annually or on such shorter period as the *Senate* may determine.

Normally, an annual period of registration is from the date of registration in a particular year until the last day of registration in the first quarter of the subsequent year in the relevant faculty.

A student who registers in the first semester for first semester or full year course(s) may with the permission of Senate substitute such course(s) with an equivalent course(s) provided that they do so within the first two weeks of the first semester.

A student who registers in the first semester for a course(s) that commences in the second semester may with the permission of Senate substitute such course(s) with an equivalent course(s) provided that they do so within the first two weeks of the second semester.

## 5.2 Concurrent registration at other institutions or faculties or for other qualifications

A person who is registered as a *student* for any *qualification* may not be registered as a *student* for any other *qualification* or at any other faculty of the *University* or at any other tertiary education institution except with the approval of the *Senate* normally given in advance. Such approval will only be granted in circumstances considered exceptional by the *Senate*.

## 5.3 Registration as a student prior to registration for a qualification

The *Senate* may permit or require a person, before being registered for a *qualification*, to register as an occasional *student* and attend courses for such period and pass assessments at the prescribed standard in such courses as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case.

## 5.4 Late and Retrospective registrations

Late registration and retrospective registration may be permitted by the *Senate* in exceptional circumstances. A fee may be charged in both circumstances for such registrations.

## 5.5 Registration for twelve months for senior doctorate

A *candidate* for a senior doctorate must be registered as a *student* of the *University* for at least twelve months before the *qualification* may be conferred.

## 5.6 Cancellation of registration due to ill health

5.6.1 An *applicant* for registration in the first or any subsequent year of study may be required to satisfy the Vice-Chancellor that s/he is physically and mentally fit to carry out the work involved in that or any subsequent year of study, and may for this purpose be required to present herself/himself for, and submit to, any medical examination that the Vice-Chancellor may require in her/his case.

5.6.2 The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the registration of any *student* if s/he is satisfied that this step is warranted because of the *student's* physical or mental ill health. An appeal against such suspension may be made to the Council.

5.6.3 The Council may cancel the registration of any *student* because of her/his physical or mental ill health if it is satisfied after giving the *student* a proper opportunity to make representations (as defined in the Administration of Justice Amendment Act 53 of 2002), that this step is warranted.

## 5.7 Cancellation of registration as a result of unsatisfactory performance/progress

**5.7.1** The *Senate* may cancel the registration of an undergraduate *student* in one or more of the courses for which that *student* is registered in that year, if in the opinion of the *Senate* the *student's* progress is unsatisfactory or if the academic achievement of the *student* is such that s/he will not at the end of the year obtain *credit* in such *course* or courses. For this rule to be invoked, the Head of School must ensure the criteria have been published in advance by which progress and/or academic achievement will be judged as the case may be. An appeal against such cancellation may be made in the first instance to the relevant Head of School. If the Head of School is unwilling to reverse her/his original decision, s/he shall forthwith place the *student's* representations and his/her own written comments before the Dean for a decision. In exceptional cases, the Dean may set up an appeal committee composed of two senior faculty members (one from the school concerned) nominated by her/him. The decision of the Dean or the appeal committee, as the case may be, shall be final. Fee implications associated with the cancellation of registrations are outlined in the Schedule of Fees books.

**5.7.2** The *Senate* may cancel the registration of an undergraduate *student* in the *qualification* for which that *student* is registered in that year and in the opinion of the *Senate* the *student's* progress is unsatisfactory or the *student* has not met the conditions that was stipulated for her/his readmission in that year of study.

**5.7.3** The *Senate* may cancel the registration of a *postgraduate student* registered for a *programme* by research if a higher degrees committee (or equivalent), on the recommendation of the relevant supervisor(s) and head of school, has considered the research proposal and/or other milestones of the research of that *student* and has judged the research proposal or the progress towards the milestones to be academically unsatisfactory or, in material aspects, incomplete. The higher degrees committee may appoint a panel comprising one member of the higher degrees committee, the relevant supervisor and the relevant Head of School for the purpose of advising the higher degrees committee. Reasons must be given when such registration is cancelled and an appeal against such cancellation may be made to the Dean of the Faculty, who will then propose membership of an ad hoc committee to review the case. The three-person ad hoc committee will be chaired by the Dean. The Chairperson of the higher degrees committee; the Head of School and/or the Supervisor (or equivalent); may be in attendance.

If the ad hoc committee does not permit renewal of registration, the *student* has the right to submit a further appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (DVC): Research who may consult with the Dean. The decision of the DVC: Research acting on behalf of the Council, shall be final. Fee implications associated with the cancellation of registrations are outlined in the Schedule of Fees book.

**5.7.4** The process set out in Rule G5.7.3 will also apply to a *postgraduate student* registered for a *programme* which includes coursework.

## 5.8 Change of registration

In exceptional circumstances, where a first-year *student* is adjudged by the *Senate* to be making inadequate progress and the criteria by which such judgment is made have been published in terms of Rule G5.7, the *student* may be permitted or required to alter her/his registration to a special *curriculum* for the same *qualification*.

## 5.9 Cancellation of registration by student

### 5.9.1 Date of cancellation of registration for a qualification

Unless in exceptional circumstances the *Senate* otherwise determines, a *student* who cancels her/his registration for a *qualification* less than one month prior to the commencement of the final *examination* session in which the *assessment* for that *qualification* are held, will be deemed to have failed in all the courses for which s/he was registered in that year, except for those courses which s/he has already completed.

### 5.9.2 Date of cancellation of registration in a particular course

Unless the *Senate* otherwise determines, a *student* may not cancel her/his registration for a particular *course* less than one month prior to the commencement date of the final *examination* session in which the *assessment* for that *course* is held.

## 5.10 Refusal of permission to register

A *student* who fails to complete a *course* may be refused permission by the *Senate* to register again for that *course* if *admission* to the *course* is limited or if s/he has registered more than once for that *course*.

## G6 Attendance

### 6.1 Minimum Attendance

The minimum attendance for any *programme* shall be determined by the Faculty Rules in compliance with the HEQSF.

### 6.2 Failure to attend

Any *student* registered for any *course* who fails to fulfil the attendance requirements prescribed by the faculty for that *course* may be refused permission by the *Senate* to present herself/himself for *assessment* in that *course*.

### 6.3 Outside work, visits, tours, fieldwork, vacation employment, non-examined courses

The requirements for any *qualification* or *course* may include such work or attendance whether within or outside the *University* and during the *academic* year and/or vacation periods as the *Senate* may prescribe. A *student* is required to perform satisfactorily all duties required of her/him in this connection. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in the *student* being refused permission by the *Senate* to present herself/himself for *assessment*, to register for the subsequent year of study or any particular year of study thereafter or ineligibility for the conferment of the *qualification*.

### 6.4 Exemption from attendance

In exceptional circumstances where it is deemed appropriate, the *Senate* may excuse a *student* from attending all or part of a *course*.

### 6.5 Attendance requirement for students for qualification

Any *student* for whom attendance is not otherwise prescribed by the rules is required to attend at the *University* for such period and in such manner as may be determined by the *Senate*. The *Senate* may waive this requirement in exceptional circumstances.

## 6.6 Limitation on the activity of a student for reasons of ill health

**6.6.1** The Vice-Chancellor is entitled to investigate the physical or mental health of any *student* where s/he considers it necessary in the interest of the *student* or in the interests of the *University*, to that end may require the *student* to obtain a medical report from or to submit to examination by a suitably qualified medical practitioner or psychologist acceptable to the Vice-Chancellor. The *University* is responsible for any costs incurred in the *course* of such investigation.

**6.6.2** Whenever the Vice-Chancellor has reasonable grounds to believe that a *student* is or may become a danger to herself/himself or to any other person, or may cause damage to any premises occupied or under the control of the *University*, or may disrupt any of the activities or functions of the *University*, s/he may place limitations on the presence or activities of that *student* on *University* premises and the *student* is required to observe those limitations.

Without prejudice to her/his general powers under this rule, the Vice-Chancellor may prohibit the *student* from –

- a) entering the precincts of, or any specified part of the *University* including a *University* residence; and/or
- b) attending any lecture or any specified lectures, laboratory, or other classes or activity whether academic or otherwise.

Any action taken under this rule must be reported to the next meeting of Council or the Executive Committee of Council.

**6.6.3** Unless in the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor the urgency of the case or the condition of the *student* concerned makes it inappropriate or impractical to do so, the Vice-Chancellor or any other officer of the *University* designated by the Vice-Chancellor, must interview the *student* concerned before any action is taken under Rule G6.6.2 above and afford her/him a reasonable opportunity to be heard.

**6.6.4** Any limitation imposed on a *student* under Rule G6.6.2 above remains in force until the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that it is no longer necessary. However, the *student* concerned is entitled at any time to make representations to the Vice-Chancellor or to apply to the Council to review any limitations imposed under Rule G6.6.2 above.

**6.6.5** The Council may, at any time, investigate the matter and having considered any representations that may have been made by the Vice-Chancellor or the *student* concerned, may confirm, alter or set aside any limitation imposed under G6.6.2 above.

## G7 Curricula

### 7.1 Senate approval of curriculum

A person may not be registered for a *curriculum* leading to a *qualification* in any year of study until her/his *curriculum* for that year has been approved by the *Senate*. An approved *curriculum* may only be amended with the consent of the *Senate*.

### 7.2 Condonation of breach of rules

The *Senate* may, with retrospective effect, condone any breach of the faculty rules governing a *curriculum* if it is satisfied that the *student* concerned was not at fault and would suffer undue hardship if the breach were not condoned.

## 7.3 Restriction on choice of courses

In terms of Rule G2.6 wherever the rules for a qualification provide for the selection of courses by a student, such selection may be limited by the timetable of classes, a restriction on the number of students to be registered for a particular course, pre or co-requisite/s and/or insufficient resources.

## 7.4 Special curricula

The Senate may approve a special cognately consonant *curriculum* for a student:

- a) where it considers it necessary for that *student* to proceed on a *curriculum* which extends beyond the minimum period of full-time study. The maximum period of extension is stipulated in the faculty rules; or
- b) where it considers it necessary for that *student* to proceed on foundation and/or additional courses which do not contribute credits towards a *qualification*; or
- c) who has been granted credits or *exemptions* in terms of Rule G4.7; or
- d) who has interrupted her/his studies at the *University* prior to a change in the rules governing the *curriculum* or *qualification* for which s/he was registered or to whom no *curriculum* is currently applicable; or
- e) who has been permitted to proceed to a subsequent year of study without having obtained *credit* for all the courses prescribed for the previous year of study; or
- f) who has, in circumstances considered by the Senate to be exceptional, been able to give satisfactory evidence of her/his qualifications to proceed to a second or third level *course* in a subject; or
- g) who, in the opinion of the Senate, suffers or has suffered a disadvantage because of illness or physical disability or because of some other good and sufficient cause; or
- h) who has, in circumstances considered by the Senate to be exceptional, been able to give satisfactory evidence of her/his ability to complete the first *course* in a subject by part-time study; or
- i) in any other circumstances which it considers academically desirable or necessary. The granting of a special *curriculum* has been delegated by the Senate to the Dean of each faculty, or to the nominee/s of the Dean, in instances where the Dean reports such nomination/s and the period for which each such person will exercise this responsibility, to the Faculty Board.

## 7.5 Change of rules during a student's registration

If the rules governing a *qualification* are changed, a *student* who registered under the old rules and who has obtained sufficient credits to enable her/him to proceed to the next year of study in terms of those rules, may proceed on the old *curriculum* unless s/he elects to proceed on the new *curriculum*. However where there are, in the opinion of the Senate, compelling reasons for doing so, which may include failure in one or more courses, or where a *student* does not register for the next year of study in the ensuing *academic year* or where at her/his request, a *student* is permitted by the Senate to register in the ensuing year on a special *curriculum*, that *student* may be required by the Senate to proceed on new rules or on interim rules or on a special *curriculum* laid down for her/him by the Senate.



## 7.6 Study-abroad component/ foreign electives

A registered *student* who completes a *study-abroad component* approved by the *Senate* or, as part of an institutional exchange agreement, completes appropriate credits at an institution which is recognised by the *Senate* for this purpose in a country other than South Africa, earns credits as defined in the requirements for the *qualification*.

A *student* may not be granted a *credit* more than once in the same *course* within the same *qualification*.

## 7.7 Credits

Subject to the rules pertaining to a particular *qualification* and any special restrictions on credits in the rules, a *student* obtains *credit* in any *course* that s/he successfully completes. However, even if a *student* obtains such *credit*, s/he may be refused permission to renew her/his registration if s/he fails to comply with the minimum requirements of study prescribed.

A *student* may not be granted a *credit* more than once in the same *course* within the same *qualification*.

## 7.8 Minimum requirements of study

**7.8.1** A *student* who does not meet the minimum requirements of study may be refused permission by the *Senate* to renew her/his registration. If, however, a *student* is permitted to renew her/his registration after having failed to satisfy the minimum requirements of study, s/he may be required to satisfy further conditions as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case.

**The minimum requirements of study prescribed for students are set out in the faculty rules.**

**7.8.2** Save in exceptional circumstances, a *student* who fails to meet the minimum requirements of study after s/he has reached or exceeded the maximum time ( $N + 2$ ) for the completion of the degree shall not be permitted by *Senate* to renew her/his study with the *University*.

**Rule 7.8.2 will only apply to undergraduate programmes.**

## 7.9 Withdrawal of, or refusal to grant credits and/or exemptions

The *Senate* may withdraw or refuse to grant *credits* and/or *exemptions* if, in the opinion of the *Senate*, the time which has elapsed between obtaining the *credit* or *exemption* and completion of the other requirements for the award of a *qualification* is excessive or is excessive in view of the nature of the subject.

**Unless otherwise stipulated by the Dean of the Faculty, the shelf life of a course is four years.**

## 7.10 Sub-minimum rule

Unless specified otherwise in a *course* outline, a *student* will not be allowed to obtain *credit* for a *course* unless s/he achieves:

- a) a final mark of at least 50 percent for that *course*; and
- b) a sub-minimum of 35 percent in each of the components of that *course* as well as in the summative assessment for that *course*.

Such a sub-minimum criterion applies only to components which contribute 25 percent or more towards a *course*, unless specified otherwise in the *course* outline.

Summative assessment in this instance is assessment that regulates the progression of students by awarding marks at the conclusion of a *course*.

## G8 Requirements for Award of Qualification

In addition to the requirements of *admission*, registration, attendance and *assessment* applicable to the *qualification* for which a *student* is registered, such *student* must meet the requirements for the award of the *qualification* by obtaining *credit* in the courses set in each academic year and/or conducting research approved by the *Senate* and satisfying such further requirements as may be prescribed by the *Senate* and which are set out in the faculty rules.

## G9 Degree of Master

### 9.1 General

The *Senate* may require a *candidate* for the degree of master as a condition of the conferment of the degree to attend such courses or pass such examinations (written or oral) as it deems necessary before conferring the *qualification*.

### 9.2 The programme of master proceeding by research

Where appropriate a faculty may offer a *programme* leading to the degree of master by advanced study and research normally under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by the *Senate*.

### 9.3 Programme of master by research report and coursework

Where appropriate a faculty may offer a *programme* leading to the degree of master by *research report* and coursework by attendance, completion of a *curriculum* approved by the *Senate* and submission of *coursework* and *research report* on an approved topic by the *Senate*.

### 9.4 Conditions for the conferment of the degree of master by research

A person who is admitted as a *candidate* for a degree of master by research must, after consultation with her or his supervisor if there is one, present for the approval of the *Senate* a *dissertation* on a subject approved by the *Senate*. The *dissertation* must, in the opinion of the *Senate*, constitute both an application of the methods of research and a contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen.

Consistent with the definition of a *dissertation* in Rule G1.13, a *dissertation* will be an extended piece of written work which may incorporate creative work or publications.

**The terms Dissertation and Research Report are defined in Rule G1.14 and G1.32. Further conditions for the conferment of the degree of master are set out in the faculty rules and the Senate Standing Orders for Higher Degrees.**

### 9.5 Supervision of full-time members of staff

In circumstances considered by it to be exceptional the *Senate* may dispense with the requirement for supervision in the case of a *candidate* who holds an appointment as a member of the full-time academic staff of the *University* and has held such appointment for such period as is laid down in the faculty rules. In such a case the *Senate* must appoint an internal and external examiner.

## 9.6 Abstract and style of Dissertation or Research Report

The *Dissertation or Research Report* prescribed by the Senate must include an abstract and conform as far as possible to the style, length and format recommended in the authorised style guide obtainable from faculty offices.

## 9.7 Copies of Dissertation or Research Report

A *candidate* for the degree of master must submit for examination an electronic copy of her/his *dissertation or research report* via email or any other electronic platform designated by the faculty office. In exceptional circumstances the examiner may request a hard copy of the *dissertation or research report*. In such a case, the *candidate* will be required to provide a bound hard copy or copies, together with the electronic version. Copies must be in a format that, in the opinion of the Senate, is suitable for submission to the examiners.

Prior to graduation, a *candidate* must submit a final, corrected electronic copy of her/his *dissertation or research report* via the University's electronic platform.

## 9.8 Formal declaration

Together with her/his *dissertation or research report*, a *candidate* must submit a formal declaration stating whether –

- a) it is her/his own unaided work or, if s/he has been assisted, what assistance s/he has received;
- b) the substance or any part of it has been submitted in the past or is being or is to be submitted for a *qualification* at any other university;
- c) the information used in the *dissertation or research report* has been obtained by her/him while employed by, or working under the aegis of, any person or organisation other than the University.

## 9.9 Acknowledgement of conferment of degree if material is published

A *candidate* upon whom a degree of master has been conferred by the University and who subsequently publishes or republishes her/his *dissertation or research report* in whole or in part, must indicate on the title page or in the preface or, if this is not appropriate, in a footnote, that such *Dissertation or Research Report* has been approved for that *qualification* by the University.

## 9.10 Completion of all requirements for the degree of master

Unless the Senate has granted an extension of time, a *candidate* who has not satisfied all the requirements for the degree of master including submission of a *research report*, if s/he is required to submit one, by the date stipulated in the faculty rules is deemed to have failed. If the Senate grants her/him such extension s/he is required to register for the new *academic year*.

# G10 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

## 10.1 Fulfilment of requirements for conferment of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

When the research is completed a *candidate* must:

- a) present for the approval of the *Senate* a *thesis*, the research for which is normally conducted under the guidance of a supervisor/s, which must constitute in the opinion of the *Senate* a substantial contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen, and which must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation;

**The term thesis is defined in Rule G1.39 Further conditions for the conferment of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are set out in the faculty rules and the Senate Standing Orders for Higher Degrees.**

- b) furnish an abstract with each copy of the *thesis*;
- c) if required by the *Senate*, present herself/himself for such *assessment*, or such other requirements as the *Senate* may determine in respect of the subject of her/his *thesis*.

## 10.2 Supervision of full-time members of staff

In circumstances considered by it to be exceptional, the *Senate* may dispense with the requirement for supervision in the case of a *candidate* who holds an appointment as a member of the full-time academic staff of the *University* and has held such appointment for such period as is laid down in the faculty rules. In such a case, the *Senate* must appoint one internal and two external examiners.

## 10.3 Copies of thesis

Unless the faculty rules for the *qualification* require otherwise, a *candidate* for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must submit for *examination* an electronic copy of her/his *thesis* via email or any other electronic platform designated by the faculty office. In exceptional circumstances, the examiner may request a hard copy of the *thesis*. In such a case, the *candidate* will be required to provide a bound copy of her/his *thesis*, together with the electronic version. The bound copies must be in a format that, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is suitable for submission to the examiners.

Prior to graduation, a *candidate* must submit a final, corrected electronic copy of her/his *thesis* via the University's electronic platform.

The rules relating to formal declaration (Rule G9.8), acknowledgement of conferment of the *qualification*, (Rule G9.9) and completion of all requirements for the degree of master (Rule G9.10), apply with the appropriate changes.

**G9.7, G10.3: A candidate for a higher degree is not entitled to the return of such copies.**

# G11 Senior Doctorate

## 11.1 Conditions for the conferment of the degree

A *candidate* for a senior doctorate must present for the approval of the *Senate* at least five copies of original published work, or original work accepted for publication, in a field approved by the *Senate*. Such work must, in the opinion of the *Senate*, constitute a distinguished contribution to the advancement of knowledge in that field.

## 11.2 Notice of intention to apply for candidature

A *candidate* must give notice in writing to the Registrar of her/his intention to present herself/himself as a *candidate* for the *qualification*, submitting at the same time the title and an outline of the proposed submission.

## G12 Conversion of candidature for higher qualifications

### 12.1 General

Where the requirements for a *higher qualification* allow, a *candidate* may be permitted or required by *Senate* under conditions prescribed by it to convert her/his candidature from one higher *qualification* to another within the period of registration. Special conditions for conversion are specified in the faculty rules.

The conditions for conversion are generally applicable for existing *programmes* and qualifications prior to 2009, for new *programmes* or qualifications, i.e. those which have not existed before 2009, the conditions for conversion are subject to *Senate* discretion. On conferment of a converted *higher qualification*, the transcript will be endorsed to reflect the conversion.

Conditions for conversion may change in light of the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework.

### 12.2 Conversion from a programme leading to the degree of master by research to a programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

- a) A person who has been admitted as a *candidate* for the degree of master may, in exceptional circumstances, at her/his request and on the recommendation of the supervisor and of the Head of the School concerned, on the basis of work towards the *dissertation* be allowed, by permission of the *Senate*, to proceed instead to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Provided further that the degree of master shall NOT be conferred on her/him in the event of her/his–
  - i) withdrawing her/his candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy;
  - or
  - ii) having her/his candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy cancelled in terms Rule G5.7; or failing to satisfy the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- b) A person who has completed the requirements for the degree of master, at her/his request and on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned, may be permitted by the *Senate* not to have the *qualification* conferred on her/him, but to conduct, for not less than one *academic year* of further full-time study, or not less than two *academic years* of further part-time study, additional research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, which shall be a significant extension of the research already completed by her/him: Provided that the period of additional research may be waived or reduced in a case considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional. Provided further that the degree of master shall NOT be conferred on her/him in the event of her/his –
  - i) withdrawing her/his candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy;
  - or
  - ii) having her/his candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy cancelled in terms Rule G5.7; or
  - iii) failing to satisfy the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

- c) A person who is permitted to change her/his candidature in terms of (a) or (b) above will be deemed to have been admitted to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the date of her/his *admission* to candidature for the degree of master, or at such later date as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case, but will be subject, in all other respects, to the rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and such other conditions as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case.

## 12.3 Conversion from a programme leading to a degree of master by coursework and research report to a programme leading to the degree of master by research

- a) A person who has been admitted as a *candidate* for the degree of master by coursework and *research report* may, in exceptional circumstances, at her/his request and on the recommendation of the supervisor and of the Head of the School concerned, on the basis of work towards the *research report* be allowed, by permission of the *Senate*, to proceed instead to the degree of master by research. Provided further that the degree of master by coursework and *research report* shall NOT be conferred on her/him in the event of her/his-
  - i) withdrawing her/his candidature for the degree of master by research; or
  - ii) having her/his candidature for the degree of master by research cancelled in terms Rule G5.7; or
  - iii) failing to satisfy the requirements for the degree of master by research.
- b) A person who has completed the requirements for the degree of master by coursework and *research report*, at her/his request and on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned, may be permitted by the *Senate* not to have the degree conferred on her/him, but to conduct, for not less than one *academic year* of further full-time study, or not less than two academic years of further part-time study, additional research for the degree of master by research, which shall be a significant extension of the research already completed by her/him: Provided that the period of additional research may be waived or reduced in a case considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional. Provided further that the degree of master by coursework and *Research Report* shall be conferred on her/him in the event of her/his –
  - i) withdrawing her/his candidature for the degree of master by research; or
  - ii) having her/his candidature for the degree of master by research cancelled in terms Rule G5.7; or
  - iii) failing to satisfy the requirements for the degree of master by research.
- c) A person who is permitted to change her/his candidature in terms of (a) or (b) above will be deemed to have been admitted to candidature for the degree of master by research at the date of her/his *admission* to candidature for the degree of master by coursework and *research report*, or at such later date as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case, but will be subject, in all other respects, to the rules for the degree of master by research and such other conditions as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case.

## G13 Assessment

### 13.1 General

An *assessment* may be written, practical, electronic, clinical or oral, in project or assignment form or be any other piece of work or any combination thereof as may be specified by the *Senate*, provided that a *student's* overall *assessment* does not consist of an oral *assessment* alone, except if expressly determined as appropriate by the *Senate*. Such determination may not be delegated. In all cases the evaluation must be in a form that is suitable for objective *assessment* by an internal moderator or external examiner. In each case the School must make clear the extent and nature of the work to be assessed and the criteria to be used.

### 13.2 Examiners

- 13.2.1 At least one examiner for each *course* must be a member of the academic staff of the *University* who has taught the students in the *course* under *assessment* unless it is impracticable in any instance because of the death, dismissal, resignation, absence, illness or other incapacity of the member of staff concerned, or for some reason deemed by the *Senate* to be sufficient.
- 13.2.2 Each course that is not at the exit level of a programme that account for at least 30% of the final mark must be subject to either internal or external examination.
- 13.2.3 Each course that is at the exit level of a programme, that account for at least 30% of the final mark must be subject to external examination.
- 13.2.4 An internal moderator is normally a member of the academic staff who may be from the same department or school or from another department or school but who has not been involved at all in teaching the *course* during the relevant *academic year*. Unless otherwise impracticable or with the approval of the Dean, an internal moderator should not be appointed to examine the same *course* for more than three consecutive years.
- 13.2.5 An external examiner is normally appointed from outside the *University*, preferably from *another university*, or in the case of professional disciplines, from among experienced members of the professions. In exceptional cases where these options are impracticable, a member of the academic staff may, with the permission of the Dean, be appointed as an external examiner but only if s/he has not been involved at all in teaching the *course* during the relevant *academic year*. Unless otherwise impracticable or with the approval of the Dean an external examiner should not be appointed to examine the same *course* for more than three consecutive years. There should be no reciprocity between external examiners from this and other institutions save in circumstances which the *Senate* deems exceptional.
- 13.2.6 An additional requirement with regard to examiners for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is that the *Senate* must appoint three examiners of whom two must be external examiners as defined in Rule G13.2.4 above.

### 13.3 Eligibility for assessment

A *student* may be disqualified from presenting herself/himself for any *assessment* if s/he has not satisfied such requirements, including satisfactory participation in the work of the class, as may be prescribed by the *Senate*.

**These requirements include, but are not limited to: attendance, assignments completed, tutorials participated in, practical experiments, clinical work, field work and outside work. It is incumbent on each student to ascertain from the head of school what is required to qualify for presentation for assessment for each course. Disqualification includes being refused permission to complete an assessment or receiving no marks for such assessment.**

## 13.4 Additional oral or other form of assessment

The *Senate* may require a *student* to present herself/himself for an oral or other form of assessment if, on the marks obtained by her/him after prescribed assessment/s, s/he is, in the opinion of the *Senate*, on the borderline of the pass mark or the mark required for a particular class, as defined in the faculty or school standing orders. In such an event the marks obtained in such oral assessment are reported to the *Senate* in addition to the marks obtained in the prescribed assessment/s. The *Senate* must then determine the mark to be allocated.

## 13.5 Supplementary assessments

A *student* who has failed a *course* may be permitted by the *Senate* to present herself/himself for a supplementary assessment where such assessment is permitted by the rules of the faculty which teaches and examines the *course*, unless otherwise agreed by the faculties concerned. Supplementary assessments may only be deferred in circumstances considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional.

**A supplementary assessment fee may be charged.**

## 13.6 Deferred assessments

**13.6.1** Students must apply to write a deferred assessment on the university system within three (3) working days of the date of the assessment. Students applying for a deferred assessment/s on medical grounds must seek medical attention from their doctor on the day of their assessment. Only a valid doctor's certificate is accepted.

**13.6.2** If the Dean of the faculty is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, s/he may permit a *student* to defer her/his assessment/s. The Dean will require the *student* to submit such evidence to support her/his case as the Dean considers necessary.

A Dean who permits a *student* to present herself/himself for a deferred assessment may require her/him to do so at such time and subject to such conditions as s/he considers fit and, in particular, may require the *student* to defer or to repeat (as the case may be) some or all her/his assessments (or some or all the assessments that s/he has not failed) in the year in respect of which her/his application is lodged.

**13.6.3** A *student* who does not present herself/himself for a deferred assessment is not entitled or permitted to have the assessment further deferred unless there are, in the opinion of the *Senate*, exceptional grounds for permitting her/him to do so.

**13.6.4** Unless in the opinion of the *Senate*, exceptional circumstances exist, a deferred assessment:

- a) in the first semester, must be completed not later than the first week of the third teaching block;
- b) in the second semester, must be completed before the commencement of the following academic year.

## 13.7 Re-assessment

Where a *student* has presented herself/himself for assessment and before the results or provisional or unconfirmed results of such assessment are published, the Dean of the faculty, after due consideration of the relevant factors, may permit a *student* to sit for re-assessment if at the time of the assessment owing to illness or her/his mental state, the *student* was unable to bring her/his judgment properly to bear on whether to apply for a deferred assessment in terms of Rule G13.6.1 above and if the Dean considers that the *student* would suffer hardship to an exceptional degree were s/he not allowed to do so.



## 13.8 Absence from assessment

Unless the *Senate* is satisfied that there was good and sufficient reason, a *student* who is absent from an *assessment*, in a *course* for which, in accordance with the relevant *curriculum*, s/he is required, permitted or entitled to present herself/himself, fails that *course*.

## G14 Academic Progression

### 14.1 Completion of courses prescribed for previous year of study

Except as provided in the rules for any *qualification* or by permission of the *Senate*, a *student* may not be admitted to a year of study until s/he has completed the courses prescribed for any preceding year of study and satisfied such further requirements, if any, as are prescribed by the rules.

### 14.2 Standard required to proceed

A *student* may not include in her/his *curriculum* any *course* at a subsequent level unless s/he has attained in that *course* at the preceding level such standard as is considered by the *Senate* to warrant her/his *admission* to the *course* at the subsequent level and has satisfied the prerequisites for that *course* as determined by the *Senate* from time to time.

### 14.3 Prerequisite non-credit bearing courses

Where a *student* is required to attend a *course* which does not constitute a *credit* towards the *qualification* for which s/he is registered or to perform any other requirement prescribed for any particular year of study for any *qualification*, her/him failure to attend such *course* or to perform such other requirement may result in her/him being refused permission by the *Senate* to register for the subsequent year of study or any particular year of study thereafter.

### 14.4 Special curricula for students who cannot proceed to the next year of study

A *student* who has obtained *credit* in some of the courses prescribed for any year of study but who may not in terms of the rules proceed to the following year of study and who has not been excluded in terms of the faculty rules for progression, may be permitted or required by the *Senate* to proceed on a special *curriculum*. In addition to the courses being repeated the *student* may be permitted to include in her/his *curriculum* a *course* or courses prescribed for the next year of study and/or such *course* as may enrich the content of her/his *curriculum*.

### 14.5 Re-attendance requirement for students who cannot proceed to the next year of study

A *student* who is not permitted by the *Senate* to proceed to the subsequent year of study or to include in her/his *curriculum* for the following *academic year* a further *course* in a subject in which s/he has obtained *credit*, may be required by the *Senate* to re-attend and perform to the satisfaction of the *Senate* the work of the class prescribed for such a repeated *course*, failing which s/he may be refused permission to register for the subsequent year of study or any particular year of study thereafter.

## G15 Results

### 15.1 Publication of results

The final mark obtained by a *student* in a *course* may be published either by way of a percentage mark or as a result decision except where the *Senate* has, in the case of some supplementary assessments, ruled otherwise.

### 15.2 Non-publication of results

The final marks obtained by a *student* may not be published and a *qualification* will not be conferred on a *student* unless and until –

- a) s/he has paid all outstanding fees, levies, disbursements, fines and any other monies lawfully owing to the *University*;
- b) any disciplinary proceedings, pending or incomplete, have been completed; and
- c) there has been compliance with any order made against the *student* as a consequence of any disciplinary proceedings.

## G16 Conferment of qualification

### 16.1 Congregation

Qualifications must be conferred by the *University* at a meeting of the Congregation of the *University* convened for this purpose.

### 16.2 Issuing of a certificate

Degrees are conferred and Diplomas are granted at a *University* Graduation ceremony. A degree or diploma certificate will not be issued to a *student/candidate* prior to her/his name appearing in the official graduation programme.

### 16.3 Endorsement of certificate

Where a *qualification* is conferred or granted in a specific field, option or branch, the *Senate* may determine that the certificate attesting to such conferment or granting will bear a statement specifying that field, option or branch. The *Senate* may determine that where a person who has been granted such a certificate has satisfied the requirements for another field, option or branch, the original certificate be endorsed to reflect this fact.

### 16.4 Non-conferment of qualification

A *student* who otherwise qualifies for the conferment of a *qualification* may be deemed not to have done so unless and until –

- a) the *student* has paid all outstanding fees, levies, disbursements, fines and any other monies lawfully owing to the *University*;
- b) any disciplinary proceedings, pending or incomplete, have been completed;
- c) any order made against the *student* as a consequence of any disciplinary proceedings has been complied with; and
- d) in the case of the conversion from one *higher qualification* to another s/he has surrendered the certificate in respect of the former *higher qualification*. Where such surrender is impossible the *Senate* may permit the conferment of the *qualification*.

## 16.5 Permission to complete qualification by obtaining credits elsewhere

The *Senate* may, if it considers fit, permit a *student* who has only one or two, or, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, three courses or such number of courses as does not exceed 30 per cent of the total number of prescribed courses outstanding for a *qualification* and who satisfies the *Senate* that, by reason of a change of residence, or for some other good and sufficient cause, s/he is unable to continue attending at the *University*, to complete such course or courses at *another university* or at an institution recognised for this purpose by the *Senate* within or outside the Republic of South Africa.

The policy of the faculties on this issue is set out in the standing orders of each faculty.

## G17 Conferment of Qualification with Distinction

The *qualification* is awarded with distinction or with distinction in a particular *course* to a *student* who has obtained the standard laid down by the *Senate* for that purpose.

## G18 Honorary Degrees

- 18.1 A proposal to confer an honorary degree may be made either by a member of the Council or of the *Senate* and must be seconded by another member of either of these structures.
- 18.2 The proposal must be communicated in writing to the *University* Registrar.
- 18.3 The proposal must be accompanied by a statement setting out the reasons for making it.
- 18.4 A resolution to confer an honorary degree must be passed in the Council and in the *Senate* by an absolute majority of the members of each structure voting by secret postal ballot.
- 18.5 A person who sits on both structures is entitled to vote in each election.

## G19 Intellectual Property

Students are advised to refer to the University Policy on Intellectual Property.

- 19.1 Any owner's right to intellectual property in any *thesis*, *dissertation*, *research report* or any other work is normally subject to the right of the *University* to make a reproduction of it or parts of it in any medium for a person or institution requiring it for study or research, provided that not more than one copy is supplied to that person or institution.
- 19.2 Where research includes a patentable invention, the *University* may keep the research confidential for a reasonable period if specifically requested to do so.
- 19.3 Where confidentiality has been agreed in advance the *University* must keep the research confidential for the period agreed.
- 19.4 Subject to 19.2 and 19.3 the *University* may distribute abstracts or summaries of any *thesis*, *dissertation*, *research report* or any other work for publication in indexing and bibliographic periodicals considered by the *University* to be appropriate.

## G20 Ethical Clearance

Students who propose to conduct research of any kind on human or animal subjects must apply for ethical clearance from the appropriate *University's* Ethics Committee/s. In cases where ethical clearance is not required students must apply and obtain an ethics waiver from the relevant *University* Ethics Committee/s.

# SENATE RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE, LAW AND MANAGEMENT

All *Senate* rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules and the *University* application booklet.

The rules for degrees and diplomas published here are subject to change. They reflect the rules and regulations of the *University* as at 31 July 2024 but may be amended prior to the commencement of the *academic year 2025*.

*Candidates* should note in particular Rule G7.3 and be aware that all *courses* and fields listed in these rules are offered subject to academic and financial resources pertaining at the time.

## 1 Application of Rules

See Rule G3.

## 2 Undergraduate

### 2.1 Professional Degrees

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Bachelor of Laws	LFA21 (Two-year stream) (interim rules)	8
	LFA12 (Two-year stream)	8
	LFA13 (Three-year stream)	8
	LFA14 (Four-year stream)	8

The LLB degree provides *students* with a sound knowledge of the general principles of the South African legal system, and an ability to use legal materials effectively. Graduates should be able critically to assess, interpret and apply the law and have the historical, comparative and jurisprudential background that is essential for a thorough and critical understanding of law and legal institutions.

The *courses* taken for the LLB are Administrative Law, Business Entities, Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, Contract, Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights, Criminal Law, Criminal Procedure, Customary Law, Delict, Ethics and Law: Theory and Practice, Evidence, Family Law, Insolvency, Introduction to Law (A, B or C), Jurisprudence, Labour Law; Law of Persons, Law of Succession, Property, Practical Legal Studies, Public International Law, and elective *courses*.

These *courses* are offered in three streams: a two-year LLB stream where *students* choose to first do a BA (Law) or a BCom (Law) which feeds into the LLB, a three-year LLB stream (for *students* who decide, after completing a first degree, to study law), or a four-year LLB stream (for *students* who choose to enter the LLB degree directly after matriculation).

#### i) The two-year stream

*Students* enter this stream when they decide to complete a BA (Law) or a B Com (Law) before entering the LLB. Since *students* are given *credit* (totalling not more than 50% of the *credits* for the LLB) for the law *courses* completed in the BA or BCom degrees towards the LLB, they can complete the LLB in two years.

ii) **The three-year stream**

*Students* enter this stream after having completed a bachelor's degree without doing any law courses. Since they have had an opportunity to develop their critical and analytical skills in a first degree, they are equipped to deal with legal studies in an effective manner and may finish the LLB in three years.

iii) **The four-year stream**

*Students* enter this stream after matriculation. Since they have not completed any law courses at University level before, they can complete the LLB in four years.

## 2.1.1 Admission Rules

- a) A student who is admitted to one programme offered by the Faculty does not automatically qualify for admission to any other offering of the Faculty. Admission criteria must be met and full admission processes followed in all cases.
- b) In addition to the admission requirements set out in the General Rules the following additional minimum requirements for admission apply and are also set out in Table 2. 2.1.

### 2.1.1.1 Minimum admission requirements of the School of Law

- a) An applicant for the four-year LLB stream must have a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of at least 46 (calculated in terms of the applicable Student Enrolment Centre (SEnC) formula). In addition, the applicant must have completed the school-leaving subjects English (with a final result of at least 6 (70%)) and either Mathematics (with a final result of at least 4 (50%)) or Mathematics Literacy (with a final result of at least 6 (70%));

or

- b) An applicant who matriculated before 2008 must have a matriculation certificate with a score of at least 26 (calculated in terms of the applicable SENC formula); or
- c) An applicant from a foreign country must have a school-leaving qualification at least equivalent to the National Senior Certificate (NSC). This will be determined with reference to Universities South Africa (USAf)'s list of qualifications by country (available at <https://mb.usaf.ac.za/>).

The foreign school-leaving qualification must include the subjects English and either Mathematics or the equivalent of Mathematics Literacy. In addition, the applicant's final results must be at a level at least equivalent to that stipulated in (a) above.

In the case of the Cambridge qualification, an applicant must comply with the following:

For the A Level subject English, the applicant must have obtained a final result of an A or a B. Alternatively, should the applicant obtain a final result of a C for English, s/he must have obtained no more than three Cs for purposes of her/his A Level Cambridge qualification; and

- the applicant must not have obtained a final result lower than a C in any of her/his A Level subjects; and
- the applicant must have completed Mathematics (with a final result of C or above) at least in terms of her/his O/IGCSE Level Cambridge qualification; or

- d) An applicant admitted to a programme leading to a degree of bachelor on the basis of mature age must have completed a year of university study with an average of at least 65%.

### 2.1.1.2 A degree of bachelor with a law major

- a) An applicant to a degree of bachelor (in any discipline) may apply to read for a law major.

- b) In addition to the relevant faculty-specific entrance requirements and restrictions applying to the relevant degree of bachelor, an *applicant* wanting to read for a law major must meet the minimum *admission* requirements of the School of Law (set out in (c) below).
- c) Minimum *admission* requirements of the School of Law
- i) An *applicant* must have a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of at least 43 *credits* (calculated in terms of the applicable SENC formula). In addition, the *applicant* must have completed the school-leaving subjects English (with a final result of at least 5 (60%) and either Mathematics (with a final result of at least 4 (50%) or Mathematics Literacy (with a final result of at least 6 (70%); or
  - ii) An *applicant* who matriculated before 2008 must have a *matriculation* certificate with a score of at least 26 *credits* (calculated in terms of the applicable SENC formula); or
  - iii) An *applicant* from a foreign country must have a school-leaving *qualification* at least equivalent to the National Senior Certificate (NSC). This will be determined with reference to Universities South Africa (USAf)'s list of *qualifications* by country (available at <https://mb.usaf.ac.za>).
    - The foreign school-leaving *qualification* must include the subjects English and either Mathematics or the equivalent of Mathematics Literacy. In addition, the *applicant's* final results must be at a level at least equivalent to that stipulated in (i) above.
    - In the case of the Cambridge *qualification*, an *applicant* must comply with the following:
      - for the A level subject English, the *applicant* must have obtained a final result of an A or a B. Alternatively, should the *applicant* obtain a final result of a C for English, s/he must have obtained no more than three Cs for purposes of her/his A Level Cambridge *qualification*, and
      - the *applicant* must not have obtained a final result lower than a C in any of her/his A Level subjects; and
      - the *applicant* must have completed Mathematics (with a final result of a C or above) at least in terms of her/his O/IGCSE Level Cambridge *qualification*; or
  - iv) An *applicant* admitted to a *programme* leading to a degree of bachelor on the basis of mature age must have completed a year of university study with an average of at least 65%.

### 2.1.1.3 Three-year LLB stream (LFA13)

- a) **Minimum admission requirements of the University**  
An *applicant* must meet the minimum requirements, set out in Rule G4.11.1 and Rule G4.11.2, for *admission* to a *programme* leading to a degree of bachelor with honours (being the equivalent of the three-year LLB stream).
- b) **Minimum admission requirements of the School of Law**
- i) An *applicant* must have completed her/his degree of bachelor within no more than the prescribed minimum period of study plus one year; and
  - ii) An *applicant* must have completed the final year of her/his degree of bachelor with an average of at least 65%; and
  - iii) Where an *applicant's* previous degree was obtained from an institution outside South Africa, the *applicant* must submit a certificate from the South African Qualifications Authority stipulating the South African NQF level of the *qualification*. The Admissions Committee requires a minimum NQF level of 7 for entrance into the three-year LLB stream; and

- iv) Where an *applicant's* previous degree was obtained from an institution outside South Africa in which the language of instruction is not English, the *applicant* must have completed the English competency test administered by the 'International English Language Testing System (IELTS)' with an average of at least 70%. Alternatively, the *applicant* must prove satisfactory completion of two years of English language education at university level. In addition, the School of Law reserves the right to have an interview with the *applicant* and to call for an individual Wits Language School *assessment* if the interview is not satisfactory.
- v) An *applicant* without a prior degree must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Admissions Committee that s/he has a *qualification* or experience or work-based learning to a level at least equivalent to the requirements outlined in (i) to (iv) above. For this purpose, the Admissions Committee may require the *applicant* to write an entrance examination set by the School of Law.

#### 2.1.1.4 Two-year LLB stream (LFA21) (2019 interim rules)

##### a) Minimum admission requirements of the University

An *applicant* must meet the minimum requirements, set out in Rule G4.11.1 and Rule G4.11.2, for *admission* to a *programme* leading to a degree of bachelor with honours (being the equivalent of the two-year LLB stream).

##### b) Minimum admission requirements of the School of Law

- i) An *applicant* must have completed her/his degree of bachelor with a law major (in terms of 2.1.1.2 above) within no more than the prescribed minimum period of study plus one year; and
  - ii) An *applicant* must have completed the final year of her/his degree of bachelor with a law major with an average of at least 60%. Alternatively, the *applicant* must have completed her/his law major subjects with an average of at least 60%; and
  - iii) An *applicant* must not have failed any course in her/his degree of bachelor more than once.
- c) The Admissions Committee reserves the right to admit to the two-year LLB stream an *applicant* who has completed a degree of bachelor with a law major at another South African university. Upon *admission*, and depending on the course *credits* that are granted to the *applicant*, s/he may be required also to register for relevant *courses* from the first year of study of the three-year LLB stream.
- d) In exceptional circumstances, the Admissions Committee may admit an *applicant* who does not meet the School of Law's minimum *admission* requirements (stipulated in 2.1.1.2 above), to the relevant *programme* leading to a degree of bachelor with a law major or a Bachelor of Laws.

#### 2.1.1.5 Changing to a law major in a degree of bachelor

- a) A *student* registered for a degree of bachelor at this *University* may apply (in accordance with 2.1.1.2 above) to the Admissions Committee to change one of her/his majors in the second year of study to a law major.
- b) Minimum requirements of the School of Law to change to a law major:

The *student* must have completed her/his first year of study with an average of at least 65% and must not have failed any *courses*.

- 2.1.1.6 Where a *student* registered for a degree of bachelor with a law major changes to another degree of bachelor, s/he must reapply (in accordance with 2.1.1.2 above) to the Admissions Committee should s/he want to continue with the law major.

**2.1.1.7 Transfer of a student from another university**

- a) An *applicant* registered for a *programme* leading to a degree of bachelor with a law major or a Bachelor of Laws at another university may apply for a transfer to a corresponding *programme* at this *University*.
- b) An *applicant* wanting to transfer to a degree of bachelor with a law major is subject to the relevant faculty-specific entrance requirements and restrictions applying to the relevant degree.
- c) Minimum requirements of the School of Law to permit a transfer to a law *programme*:
  - i) The *applicant* must not have failed more than one course in an *academic year*; and
  - ii) The *applicant* must have completed the latest year of study with an average of at least 65%.
  - iii) The applicant's APS or equivalent matriculation score must be within the requirements of the waitlisted matriculation scores of the School of Law for the year that the student is applying for the transfer.

**2.1.2 Curricula****2.1.2.1 Length of curriculum**

The *programme* extends over a minimum of –

- a) two years of full-time study in the case of the two-year stream;
- b) three years of full-time study in the case of the three-year stream;
- c) four years of full-time study in the case of the four-year stream.

**2.1.2.2 Year of study****a) Two-year stream (LFA21) (interim rules)**

Unless the *Senate* considers her/his case to be exceptional a *student* will be admitted to the next year of study:

- i) if, in the third year of study (first year of registration) s/he has obtained *credit* in all the *courses* prescribed or obtained *credit* in *courses* making up a total of at least 132 *credits* for the year.

Qualification	Progress from year of study 3 (first year of registration)	Qualify
Two-year LLB stream (LFA21) (interim rules)	At least 132 <i>credits</i>	At least 561 <i>credits</i> and satisfy the rules for <i>qualification</i> (including 225 <i>exemption credits</i> )

- ii) a *student* returning to the third year of study (first year of registration) will be allowed to register for *courses* from the following year of study, but no *student* may be registered for *courses* making up a total of more than 189 *credits* for the particular year without permission of the Head of School.

**c) Two-year stream (LFA12)**

Unless the *Senate* considers her/his case to be exceptional a *student* will be admitted to the next year of study:



- i) if, in the third year of study (first year of registration) s/he has obtained *credit* in all the *courses* prescribed or obtained *credit* in *courses* making up the total of at least 123 *credits* for the year.

Qualification	Progress from year of study 3 (first year of registration)	Qualify
Two-year LLB stream (LFA12)	At least 123 <i>credits</i>	At least 561 <i>credits</i> and satisfy the rules for <i>qualification</i> (including 234 exemption <i>credits</i> )

- ii) a *student* returning to the third year of study (first year of registration) will be allowed to register for *courses* from the following year of study, but no *student* may be registered for *courses* making up the total of more than 189 *credits* for the particular year without permission of the Head of School.

**d) Three-year stream (LFA13)**

Unless the *Senate* considers her/his case to be exceptional a *student* will be admitted to the next year of study:

- i) if, in the second year of study (first year of registration) s/he has obtained *credit* in all the *courses* prescribed or obtained *credit* in *courses* making up a total of at least 144 *credits* for the year;
- ii) if, in the third year of study (second year of registration), s/he has obtained *credit* in *courses* making up a total of at least 123 *credits* for the year and 321 *credits* accumulated across all years of registration.

Qualification	Progress from year of study 2 (first year of registration)	Progress from year of study 3	Qualify
Three-year LLB stream	At least 144 <i>credits</i>	At least 123 <i>credits</i> for the year, and 321 <i>credits</i> cumulatively	At least 561 <i>credits</i> and satisfy the rules for <i>qualification</i> (including 36 exemption <i>credits</i> )

- iii) A *student* returning to the second year of study will be allowed to register for *courses* from the following year of study, but no *student* may be registered for *courses* making up a total of more than 201 *credits* for the particular year without permission of the Head of School.
- iv) A *student* in her/his third year of study will be allowed to register for *courses* from the following year of study, but no *student* may be registered for *courses* making up a total of more than 189 *credits* for the particular year without permission of the Head of School.

**e) Four-year stream (LFA14)**

Unless the *Senate* considers her/his case to be exceptional a *student* will be admitted to the next year of study:

- i) if, in the first year of study s/he has obtained *credit* in all the *courses* prescribed or obtained *credit* in Law *courses* making up a total of at least 72 *credits*, plus 18 additional *credits* in Law or Non-law *courses*;
- ii) if, in the second year of study, s/he has obtained *credit* in *courses* making up a total of at least 87 *credits* for the year and 213 *credits* accumulated across all years of registration;

- iii) if, in the third year of study, s/he has obtained *credit* in *courses* making up a total of at least 108 *credits* for the year and 357 *credits* accumulated across all years of registration.

Qualification	Progress from year of study 1	Progress from year of study 2	Progress from year of study 3	Qualify
Four-year LLB stream	At least 90 <i>credits</i> (which includes 72 <i>credits</i> in Law courses)	At least 87 <i>credits</i> for the year, and 213 <i>credits</i> cumulatively	At least 108 <i>credits</i> for the year, and 357 <i>credits</i> cumulatively	At least 561 <i>credits</i> and satisfy the rules for <i>qualification</i>

- iv) A *student* returning to the first year of study will be allowed to register for *courses* from the following year of study but no *student* may be registered for *courses* making up a total of more than 144 *credits* for the particular year without permission of the Head of School.
- v) A *student* returning to the second year of study will be allowed to register for *courses* from the following year of study but no *student* may be registered for *courses* making up a total of more than 180 *credits* for the particular year without permission of the Head of School.
- vi) A *student* returning to the third year of study will be allowed to register for *courses* from the following year of study but no *student* may be registered for *courses* making up a total of more than 186 *credits* for the particular year without permission of the Head of School.

### 2.1.2.3 Curriculum information

1) Bachelor of Laws (two-year stream) (Interim curriculum)	
Programme Code: LFA21	NQF Exit Level: 8
Plan Code: LPA2Y120	NQF Credits: 561 (including 225 exemption credits)

A *student* who has qualified for the *qualification* Bachelor of Arts (Law) or Bachelor of Commerce (Law) in terms of the 2012 rules (AB002 and CB013) and has been granted *exemptions* in the *courses* listed in (a) below is required to complete the *curriculum* set out in (b) below:

Course Description	NQF Credits
<b>a) Exemptions</b>	
Two semester <i>courses</i> taken from any Faculty	36
Introduction to Law	36
Law of Persons	18
Family Law	36
Constitutional Law	18
Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights	18
Criminal Law	27
Contract	36

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>b) Third year of study (First year of registration)</b>			
LAWS2023A	Law of Succession	15	6
LAWS3028A	Business Entities	18	7
LAWS3041A	Delict	27	7
LAWS3042A	Jurisprudence	18	7
LAWS3045A	Civil Procedure	18	7
LAWS3046A	Criminal Procedure	12	7
LAWS3047A	Ethics and the Law: Theory and Practice	15	7
LAWS3048A	Evidence	15	7
LAWS3049A	Property	27	7
LAWS3050A	Public International Law	15	7
<b>c) Fourth year of study (Second year of registration)</b>			
LAWS4003A	Practical Legal Studies	36	8
LAWS4063A	Administrative Law	15	8
LAWS4064A	Customary Law	15	8
LAWS4065A	Insolvency	15	8
LAWS4066A	Labour Law	15	8

A *student* must also register for four electives, with at least two electives chosen from list A. The remaining 2 electives can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses. If a *student* registers for the elective Research Essay (LAWS4067A) s/he only needs to register for an additional two electives, which can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses.

*Students* enrolling for Practical Legal Studies (LAWS4003A) must have completed Civil Procedure (LAWS3045A).

## 2) Bachelor of Laws (two-year stream)

**Programme Code: LFA12**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: LPA2Y20**

**NQF Credits: 561** (including 234 exemption credits)

A *student* who has qualified for the *qualification* Bachelor of Arts (Law) or Bachelor of Commerce (Law) (ABA02 and CBA13) and has been granted *exemptions* in the courses listed in (a) below is required to complete the *curriculum* set out in (b) below:

Course Description	NQF Credits
<b>a) Exemptions</b>	
Two semester <i>courses</i> taken from any Faculty	36
Introduction to Law	36
Law of Persons	18
Family Law	36
Constitutional Law	18

Course Description	NQF Credits
<b>a) Exemptions</b>	
Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights	18
Criminal Law	27
Delict	27
Jurisprudence	18

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>b) Third year of study (First year of registration)</b>			
LAWS2023A	Law of Succession	15	6
LAWS3028A	Business Entities	18	7
LAWS3044A	Contract	36	7
LAWS3045A	Civil Procedure	18	7
LAWS3046A	Criminal Procedure	12	7
LAWS3047A	Ethics and Law: Theory and Practice	15	7
LAWS3048A	Evidence	15	7
LAWS3049A	Property	27	7
LAWS3050A	Public International Law	15	7
<b>c) Fourth year of study (Second year of registration)</b>			
LAWS4003A	Practical Legal Studies	36	8
LAWS4063A	Administrative Law	15	8
LAWS4064A	Customary Law	15	8
LAWS4065A	Insolvency	15	8
LAWS4066A	Labour Law	15	8

A *student* must also register for four electives, with at least two electives chosen from list A. The remaining 2 electives can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses. If a *student* registers for the elective Research Essay (LAWS4067A) s/he only needs to register for an additional two electives, which can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses.

*Students* enrolling for Practical Legal Studies (LAWS4003A) must have completed Civil Procedure (LAWS3045A).

<b>3) Bachelor of Laws (three-year stream)</b>	
<b>Programme Code: LFA13</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 8</b>
<b>Plan Code: LPA3Y20</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 561</b> (including 36 exemption credits)

A *student* who has qualified for the *qualification* of bachelor in this *University* or at any other university will be granted *exemption* from the non-law courses equivalent to 36 credits in the first year of study of the LLB programme and is required to complete the following curriculum:

Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) Exemptions</b>		
Two semester <i>courses</i> taken from any Faculty	36	

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>b) Second year of study (First year of registration)</b>			
LAWS1012A	Law of Persons	18	5
LAWS1013A	Family Law	36	5
LAWS1014A	Introduction to Law for graduate <i>students</i>	36	5
LAWS2013A	Constitutional Law	18	6
LAWS2022A	Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights	18	6
LAWS3040A	Criminal Law	27	7
LAWS3041A	Delict	27	7
LAWS3042A	Jurisprudence	18	7
<b>c) Third year of study (second year of registration)</b>			
LAWS2023A	Law of Succession	15	6
LAWS3028A	Business Entities	18	7
LAWS3044A	Contract	36	7
LAWS3045A	Civil Procedure	18	7
LAWS3046A	Criminal Procedure	12	7
LAWS3047A	Ethics and Law: Theory and Practice	15	7
LAWS3048A	Evidence	15	7
LAWS3049A	Property	27	7
LAWS3050A	Public International Law	15	7
<b>d) Fourth year of study (third year of registration)</b>			
LAWS4003A	Practical Legal Studies	36	8
LAWS4063A	Administrative Law	15	8
LAWS4064A	Customary Law	15	8
LAWS4065A	Insolvency	15	8
LAWS4066A	Labour Law	15	8
<p>A <i>student</i> must also register for four electives, with at least two electives chosen from list A. The remaining 2 electives can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses. If a <i>student</i> registers for the elective Research Essay (LAWS4067A) s/he only needs to register for an additional two electives, which can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses.</p> <p><i>Students</i> enrolling for Practical Legal Studies (LAWS4003A) must have completed Civil Procedure (LAWS3045A).</p>			

**4) Bachelor of Laws (four-year stream)****Programme Code: LFA14****NQF Exit Level: 8**

Plan Code: LPA4Y20		NQF Credits: 561	
Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) First year of study</b>			
LAWS1012A	Law of Persons	18	5
LAWS1013A	Family Law	36	5
LAWS1018A	Introduction to Law for LLB students	36	5
FCLM1995A	Computer Literacy Competence	0	
In addition, <i>students</i> must complete one or more <i>courses</i> from any other Faculty in the University to the value of 36 LLB <i>credits</i> . Although <i>students</i> have a free choice of <i>courses</i> in this regard, it is recommended that <i>students</i> choose at least one of the following <i>courses</i> : English Literature in Context (ENGL1001A), Global Literature and Film (ENGL1003A), Economics IA – Microeconomics (ECON1012A), Economics IB – Macroeconomics (ECON1014A), Economic Concepts (ECON1002A), Introduction to Philosophy (POLS1007A), or States, Power and Governance (POLS1008A). For the purposes of the LLB, a year-long first level course will be considered to be 36 <i>credits</i> in Law and half a first year level course from any other Faculty will be considered as 18 <i>credits</i> in Law. Selection of Non-law <i>courses</i> is subject to timetable and examination rules in the Faculty and School where these <i>courses</i> are normally offered.			
<b>b) Second year of study</b>			
LAWS2013A	Constitutional Law	18	6
LAWS2022A	Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights	18	6
LAWS2023A	Law of Succession	15	6
LAWS3040A	Criminal Law	27	7
LAWS3041A	Delict	27	7
LAWS3042A	Jurisprudence	18	7
<b>c) Third year of study</b>			
LAWS3028A	Business Entities	18	7
LAWS3044A	Contract	36	7
LAWS3045A	Civil Procedure	18	7
LAWS3046A	Criminal Procedure	12	7
LAWS3047A	Ethics and Law: Theory and Practice	15	7
LAWS3048A	Evidence	15	7
LAWS3049A	Property	27	7
LAWS3050A	Public International Law	15	7
<b>d) Fourth year of study</b>			
LAWS4003A	Practical Legal Studies	36	8
LAWS4063A	Administrative Law	15	8
LAWS4064A	Customary Law	15	8
LAWS4065A	Insolvency	15	8
LAWS4066A	Labour Law	15	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
A <i>student</i> must also register for four electives, with at least two electives chosen from list A. The remaining 2 electives can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses. If a <i>student</i> registers for the elective Research Essay (LAWS4067A) s/he only needs to register for an additional two electives, which can be chosen from any of the List A and/or List B courses. <i>Students</i> enrolling for Practical Legal Studies (LAWS4003A) must have completed Civil Procedure (LAWS3045A).			

### Elective courses: List A and List B

*Students* who wish to enrol for Research Essay (LAWS4067A) may be subject to selection criteria. *Students* who are permitted to enrol for the Research Essay elective must choose their topics from any of the LLB courses offered by the School of Law; and the subject field chosen must be one that the *student* has passed or for which they are enrolled. However, *students* may not submit an assignment or essay that they have previously submitted for *credit* in another course as their Research Essay. *Students* enrolling for Consumer Credit Agreements (LAWS4085A) must have completed Contract (LAWS3044A). *Students* enrolling for International Trade Law (LAWS4082A) must have completed or enrol simultaneously for Public International Law (LAWS3050A). *Students* enrolling for Real and Personal Security Law (LAWS44086A) must have completed Property (LAWS3049AA). *Students* enrolling for Social Justice and Human Rights (LAWS4075A) must have completed Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights (LAWS2022A).

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>LIST A</b>			
LAWS4067A	Research Essay	30	8
LAWS4068A	Advanced Moot	15	8
LAWS4069A	Conflict of Laws	15	8
LAWS4070A	Critical Jurisprudence	15	8
LAWS4071A	Environmental Law	15	8
LAWS4072A	Estoppel and Unjustified Enrichment	15	8
LAWS4073A	Forensic Medicine	15	8
LAWS4074A	Moot	15	8
LAWS4075A	Social Justice and Human Rights	15	8
LAWS4085A	Consumer and Credit Agreements	15	8
LAWS4086A	Real and Personal Security Law	15	8
<b>LIST B</b>			
LAWS4077A	Appropriate Dispute Resolution	15	8
LAWS4078A	Competition Law	15	8
LAWS4079A	Information Technology Law	15	8
LAWS4080A	Insurance	15	8
LAWS4081A	Intellectual Property Law	15	8
LAWS4082A	International Trade Law	15	8
LAWS4083A	Principles and Methods of Payment	15	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS4084A	Taxation	15	8

## 2.1.3 Progression and Completion rules

### a) Two-year LLB Stream (LFA21) (Interim curriculum)

A student must have obtained *credit* in all courses prescribed for this curriculum in order to graduate. The total *credits* required for completion are 561 (including 225 exemption credits).

### b) Two-year LLB stream (LFA12)

A student must have obtained *credit* in all courses prescribed for this curriculum in order to graduate. The total *credits* required for completion are 561 (including 234 exemption credits).

### c) Three-year LLB stream (LFA13)

A student must have obtained *credit* in all courses prescribed for this curriculum in order to graduate. The total *credits* required for completion are 561 (including 36 exemption credits).

### d) Four-year LLB stream (LFA14)

A student must have obtained *credit* in all courses prescribed for this curriculum in order to graduate. The total *credits* required for completion are 561.

## Conferment of LLB qualification with Distinction

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who has satisfied the following criteria:

- a) completed the curriculum in the minimum time of registration without failing any course/s;
- b) obtained at least 70% in all final year law courses completed at this University; and
- c) obtained a 75% average in all Law courses completed at this University.

### 2.1.3.1 Minimum requirements of study

Unless otherwise permitted by the *Senate*, no student may be permitted to be registered for the same programme for a period longer than that indicated in Table CLM2.1.3.1.

Table CLM2.1.3.1

Qualification	Minimum period of registration	Maximum period of registration
LLB – 2-year stream	2	4
LLB – 3-year stream	3	5
LLB – 4-year stream	4	6

A student may be refused permission by the *Senate* to renew her/his registration unless s/he has accumulated *credits* in courses totalling a minimum of the *credits* indicated below in each year of study (note that exemptions or credits obtained from prior learning are included in these requirements):

#### a) Two-year stream – LFA21 (Interim Rules)

A student is deemed not to have met the minimum requirements of study at the end of an academic year if it is apparent that s/he will be unable to meet the following requirements:

- i) If registered for the first time in third the year of study (first year of registration), a student must obtain *credit* of at least 102 *credits* in that year.
- ii) If registered for the first time in the fourth year of study (second year of registration), a student must obtain *credit* of at least 81 *credits* in that year.



- iii) Except for elective *courses*, a *student* must register for and pass every course that s/he failed in the previous year of study. A student may only register for a course three times and must pass the course after the third attempt.
- iv) A *student* must pass the third year of study (first year of registration) of the two-year LLB stream within two years of first registration for the *qualification*;
- v) A *student* must qualify for the degree within four years of her/his first registration for the *qualification*;

#### **b) Two-year stream – LFA12**

A *student* is deemed not to have met the minimum requirements of study at the end of an *academic year* if it is apparent that s/he will be unable to meet the following requirements:

- i) If registered for the first time in the third year of study (first year of registration), a *student* must obtain *credit* of at least 93 *credits* in that year.
- ii) If registered for the first time in the fourth year of study (second year of registration), a *student* must obtain *credit* of at least 81 *credits* in that year.
- iii) Except for elective *courses*, a *student* must register for and pass every course that s/he failed in the previous year of study. A student may only register for a course three times and must pass the course after the third attempt.
- iv) A *student* must pass the third year of study (first year of registration) of the two-year LLB stream within two years of first registration for the *qualification*;
- v) A *student* must qualify for the degree within four years of her/his first registration for the *qualification*;

#### **c) Three-year stream – LFA13**

A *student* is deemed not to have met the minimum requirements of study at the end of an *academic year* if it is apparent that s/he will be unable to meet the following requirements:

- i) If registered for the first time in the second year of study (first year of registration), a *student* must obtain *credit* of at least 99 *credits* in that year;
- ii) If registered for the first time in the third year of study (second year of registration), a *student* must obtain *credit* of at least 93 *credits* in that year;
- iii) If registered for the first time in the fourth year of study (third year of registration), a *student* must obtain *credit* of at least 81 *credits* in that year;
- iv) Except for elective *courses*, a *student* must register for and pass every course that s/he failed in the previous year. A student may only register for a course three times and must pass the course after the third attempt.
- v) A *student* must pass the second year of study (first year of registration) of the three-year LLB stream within two years of her/his first registration for the *qualification*;
- vi) A *student* must pass the third year of study (second year of registration) of the three-year LLB stream within four years of her/his first registration for the *qualification*;
- vii) A *student* must qualify for the degree within five years of her/his first registration for the *qualification*;

#### **d) Four-year stream – LFA14**

A *student* is deemed not to have met the minimum requirements of study at the end of an *academic year* if it is apparent that s/he will be unable to meet the following requirements:

- i) If registered for the first time in first year, a *student* must obtain *credit* of at least 54 *credits* in Law *courses* plus 18 additional *credits* in Law or Non-law *courses*;

- ii) Except for elective units, a *student* must register for and pass every course that s/he failed in the previous year. A student may only register for a course three times and must pass the course after the third attempt.
- iii) A *student* must pass the first and second years of the LLB four-year *curriculum* within three years of his/her first registration for the *qualification*;
- iv) A *student* must pass the first three years of the LLB four-year *curriculum* within five years of his/her first registration for the *qualification*;
- v) A *student* must qualify for the degree within six years of his/her first registration for the *qualification*;
- vi) If registered for the first time in second year, a *student* must obtain at least 69 *credits* in that year;
- vii) If registered for the first time in third or fourth year, a *student* must obtain at least 81 *credits* in that year;

## 2.1.4 Maximum number of credits in any year of study

Unless otherwise permitted by the *Senate*, a *student* shall not include in her/his *curriculum courses* making up a total of more than:

### LFA21 (Bachelor of Laws – two-year stream) (Interim Rules)

Third year credits (first year of registration)	Fourth year credits (second year of registration)
180 (in addition to the 225 <i>exemption credits</i> )	156

### LFA12 (Bachelor of Laws – two-year stream)

Third year credits (first year of registration)	Fourth year credits (second year of registration)
171 (in addition to the 234 <i>exemption credits</i> )	156

### LFA13 (Bachelor of Laws – three-year stream)

Second year credits (first year of registration)	Third year credits (second year of registration)	Fourth year credits (third year of registration)
198	171	156

### LFA14 (Bachelor of Laws – four-year stream)

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits	Fourth year credits
126	123	156	156

## 2.2 General Degrees

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Bachelor of Commerce	CBA00 (Double Major without Law) CBA01 (Double Major without Law) part-time CBA10 (Information Systems) CBA12 (Politics, Philosophy and Economics) CBA13 (Law) CBA15 (Law) part-time CBA14 (Accounting)	7
Bachelor of Economic Science	CBA17	7
Bachelor of Accounting Science	CBA08	7
<i>in the field of:</i> <i>International Accounting, Finance and Governance</i>	CBA16	7

### 2.2.1 Admission Rules

- A student who is admitted to one *programme* offered by the Faculty does not automatically qualify for *admission* to any other offering of the Faculty. *Admission* criteria must be met and full *admission* processes followed in all cases.
- In addition to the *admission* requirements set out in the General Rules the following additional minimum requirements for *admission* apply and are set out in Table CLM2.2.1

Tables CLM2.2.1 National Senior Certificate (NSC) *admission* requirements

Programme	English Language requirement	Mathematics requirement
Bachelor of Commerce (full-time and part-time)	English HL or 1st Additional Language Scale of achievement 5	Mathematics Scale of achievement 5
Bachelor of Economic Science*	English HL or 1st Additional Language Scale of achievement 5	Mathematics Scale of achievement 7
Bachelor of Accounting Science	English HL or 1st Additional Language Scale of achievement 5	Mathematics Scale of achievement 5

Pre-National Senior Certificate *admission* requirements

Programme	English Language requirement	Mathematics requirement
Bachelor of Commerce (full-time and part-time)	First language: a minimum of 40% at higher grade or Second language: a minimum of 40% at higher grade	a minimum of 50% at higher grade or a minimum of 60% standard grade

Programme	English Language requirement	Mathematics requirement
Bachelor of Economic Science*	First language: a minimum of 40% at higher grade or Second language: a minimum of 40% at higher grade	a minimum of 70% at higher grade
Bachelor of Accounting Science	First language: a minimum of 60% at higher grade or Second language: a minimum of 40% at higher grade	a minimum of 60% at higher grade

National Certificate (Vocational) (NCV)

Programme	Faculty Minimum Admission Requirements	Minimum Scale of Achievement
Bachelor of Commerce	English Mathematics Four subjects from Business, Commerce and Management Studies	Scale of achievement 4 (70%) Scale of achievement 4 (70%)

**Note that compliance with minimum requirements does not guarantee *admission* to the degrees and additional requirements may pertain, as specified in the annual Guide to Applicants.-**

## 2.2.1.1 Admission under special conditions

### 1) Bachelor of Commerce

The *Senate* may permit a *student* who has satisfied all the requirements prescribed for a *programme* of bachelor in this or another faculty to proceed to the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce under such special conditions as it may consider necessary; provided that the *student* will not be permitted to complete the requirements for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce until at least two years have elapsed after s/he has satisfied all the requirements prescribed for the first *qualification* of bachelor.

### 2) Bachelor of Economic Science

The *Senate* may permit a *student* who has satisfied all the requirements prescribed for the *qualification* of bachelor in this or another faculty to proceed to the *programme* of Bachelor of Economic Science under such special conditions as it may consider necessary; provided that the *student* will not be permitted to complete the requirements for the *qualification* of Bachelor of Economic Science until at least two years have elapsed after s/he has satisfied all the requirements prescribed for the first *qualification* of bachelor.

## 2.2.2 Curricula

### 2.2.2.1 Length of curriculum

The *programmes* of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economic Science and Bachelor of Accounting Science extend over not less than three years of full-time study. In the case of the part-time Bachelor of Commerce *curriculum* the program extends over not less than four years of part-time study.

### 2.2.2.2 Year of study

#### 1) Bachelor of Commerce

Unless the *Senate* considers her/his case to be exceptional, a *student* will be deemed to be in:

**(CBA00, CBA10, CBA12, CBA13)**

Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
If s/he has obtained no <i>credit</i> or has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of fewer than 108 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 108 <i>credits</i> but not more than 288 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 240 <i>credits</i> but not more than the 432 <i>credits</i> needed to graduate
<b>CBA01, CBA15 (part-time programmes)</b>		
Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
If s/he has obtained no <i>credit</i> or has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of fewer than 108 <i>credits</i> after the second year of registration.  (A part-time student must complete their first year of study over a period of two years of registration.)	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 108 <i>credits</i> but not more than 288 <i>credits</i> after their fourth year of registration.  (A part-time student may complete their second year of study over a period of one or two years of registration.)	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 240 <i>credits</i> but not more than the 432 <i>credits</i> needed to graduate  (A part-time student may complete their degree in a minimum of four years of registration and a maximum of seven years of registration)

**(CBA14)**

Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
If s/he has obtained no <i>credit</i> or has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of fewer than 108 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 108 <i>credits</i> but not more than 312 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 264 <i>credits</i> but not more than the 432 <i>credits</i> needed to graduate

**2) Bachelor of Economic Science (CBA17)**

Unless the Senate considers her/his case to be exceptional, a *student* will be deemed to be:

Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
If s/he has obtained no <i>credit</i> or has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of fewer than 108 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 108 <i>credits</i> but not more than 288 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 288 <i>credits</i> but not more than the 432 <i>credits</i> needed to graduate

**3) Bachelor of Accounting Science (CBA08) and Bachelor of Accounting Science in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance (CBA16)**

Unless the Senate considers her/his case to be exceptional, a *student* will be deemed to be:

Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
If s/he has obtained no <i>credit</i> or has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of fewer than 102 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 102 <i>credits</i> but not more than 222 <i>credits</i>	If s/he has obtained <i>credit</i> in <i>courses</i> which make up a total of at least 222 <i>credits</i> but not more than the 540 <i>credits</i> needed to graduate

## 2.2.2.3 Curriculum Information

1) Bachelor of Commerce (General)	
Programme Code: CBA00 CBA01 (part-time)	NQF Exit Level: 7
Plan Code: CMAGEN10 (FT)/CMAGEN11 (PT)	NQF Credits: 432

The Bachelor of Commerce (General) consists of a double major at third-year level and is generally supported by three second-year *courses*. The total minimum number of *credits* to be obtained in order to graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce degree is 432 *credits*.

To be considered as a major, a minimum total of 72 *credits* or 60 *credits* (for Accounting *courses*\*) are required at third year level in that course.

The following recommended curricula are examples of *courses* grouped according to a *student's* career aspirations or interests.

Other combinations, in addition to these, are possible bearing in mind:

- the total minimum of 432 *credits* that must be obtained;
- required *courses* for your field of study; and
- timetabling constraints.

\* Students who major in one or more of the following courses must take note that they need to pick up extra credits to meet the minimum number of 432 credits to qualify: Accounting III, Management Accounting and Finance III, Taxation III, Auditing III, and Audit and Assurance III.

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) First year of study</b>			
A part-time student is required to register for their first year courses over a minimum period of two years of registration. A minimum of 54 credits and a maximum of 72 credits must be registered for in the first year of registration. A total of 144 credits must be completed after the second year of registration.			
ACCN1006A	Accounting I	36	5
ACCN1005A	Accounting I (part-time)	36	5
APPM1004A	Computational Mathematics I	18	5
APPM1005A	Computational Mathematics I (part-time)	18	5
STAT1000A	Business Statistics I	18	5
STAT1001A	Business Statistics I (part-time)	18	5
LAWS1000A	Commercial Law I	18	5
LAWS1010A	Commercial Law I (part-time)	18	5
ECON1012A	Economics IA – Microeconomics	18	5
ECON1013A	Economics IA - Microeconomics (part-time)	18	5
ECON1014A	Economics IB – Macroeconomics	18	5
ECON1015A	Economics IB - Macroeconomics (part-time)	18	5
ECON1016A	or Economic Theory IA – Microeconomics for Economists	18	5
ECON1018A	Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists	18	5
and one of:			
INFO1000A	Information Systems IA	18	5
INFO1004A	or Fundamentals of Information Systems	18	5
INFO1005A	Fundamentals of Information Systems (part-time)	18	5

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>b) Second and Third year of study</b>			
<p><b>A part-time student may register for their second year courses over a minimum period of two years of registration. A minimum of 48 credits must be registered for in the third year of registration. A total of 144 second year level credits must be completed after the fourth year of registration.</b></p> <p><b>A part-time student may register for their third year courses over a minimum period of two years. A minimum of 60 credits must be registered for in the fifth year of registration. A total of 144 third year level credits must be completed after the sixth year of registration.</b></p>			
<b>i) Economics and Finance</b>			
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2007A	Economics IIA (part-time)	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
ECON2008A	Economics IIB (part-time)	24	6
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6
FINE2001A	Corporate Finance II (part-time)	24	6
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
FINE2011A	Investment II (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
<b>Finance</b>			
FINE3014A	Investment and Corporate Finance III	72	7
FINE3015A	Investment and Corporate Finance III (part-time)	72	7
<b>Economic Science</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Econometrics III (part-time)	12	7
ECON3021A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3023A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
	International Economics III	12	7
<b>Economics Theory (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
Applied Development Economics (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
ii) Economics and Management			
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2007A	Economics IIA (part-time)	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
ECON2008A	Economics IIB (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6
FINE2001A	Corporate Finance II (part-time)	24	6
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
FINE2011A	Investment II (part-time)	24	6
Management			
BUSE3028A	Operations Management	18	7
BUSE3029A	Operations Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3030A	Project Management	18	7
BUSE3031A	Project Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3032A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management	18	7
BUSE3033A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3034A	Strategic Management	18	7
BUSE3035A	Strategic Management (part-time)	18	7



Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>Economic Science</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
<b>Economics Theory (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
<b>Applied Development Economics (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
<b>iii) Finance and Management</b>			
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6
FINE2001A	Corporate Finance II (part-time)	24	6
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
FINE2011A	Investment II (part-time)	24	6

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2007A	Economics IIA (part-time)	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
ECON2008A	Economics IIB (part-time)	24	6
FINE3014A	Investment and Corporate Finance III	72	7
FINE3015A	Investment and Corporate Finance III (part-time)	72	7
BUSE3028A	Operations Management	18	7
BUSE3029A	Operations Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3030A	Project Management	18	7
BUSE3031A	Project Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3032A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management	18	7
BUSE3033A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3034A	Strategic Management	18	7
BUSE3035A	Strategic Management (part-time)	18	7
iv) Finance and Insurance & Risk Management			
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6
FINE2001A	Corporate Finance II (part-time)	24	6
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
FINE2011A	Investment II (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2006A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2007A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2008A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB	24	6
BUSE2009A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
	or		
ECON2000A	Economics IIA		
ECON2007A	Economics IIA (part-time)	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
ECON2008A	Economics IIB (part-time)	24	6
		24	6
FINE3014A	Investment and Corporate Finance III	72	7
FINE3015A	Investment and Corporate Finance III (part-time)	72	7
BUSE3003A	Insurance and Risk Management III	72	7
BUSE3013A	Insurance and Risk Management III (part-time)	72	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
v) Insurance & Risk Management and Management			
BUSE2006A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2007A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2008A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB	24	6
BUSE2009A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2007A	Economics IIA (part-time)	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
ECON2008A	Economics IIB (part-time)	24	6
BUSE3003A	Insurance and Risk Management III	72	7
BUSE3013A	Insurance and Risk Management III (part-time)	72	7
BUSE3028A	Operations Management	18	7
BUSE3029A	Operations Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3030A	Project Management	18	7
BUSE3031A	Project Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3032A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management	18	7
BUSE3033A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3034A	Strategic Management	18	7
BUSE3035A	Strategic Management (part-time)	18	7
vi) Marketing and Management			
BUSE2024A	Consumer Behaviour	12	6
BUSE2028A	Consumer Behaviour (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2025A	Principles of Marketing	12	6
BUSE2029A	Principles of Marketing (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2027A	Integrated Marketing Communications	12	6
BUSE2031A	Integrated Marketing Communications (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2026A	Retail Management	12	6
BUSE2030A	Retail Management (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2002A	Human Resources IIA	24	6
BUSE2003A	Human Resources IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2020A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations	24	6
BUSE2021A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations (part-time)	24	6
BUSE3024A	Marketing IIIA	36	7
BUSE3026A	Marketing IIIA (part-time)	36	7
BUSE3025A	Marketing IIIB	36	7
BUSE3027A	Marketing IIIB (part-time)	36	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE3028A	Operations Management	18	7
BUSE3029A	Operations Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3030A	Project Management	18	7
BUSE3031A	Project Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3032A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management	18	7
BUSE3033A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3034A	Strategic Management	18	7
BUSE3035A	Strategic Management (part-time)	18	7
vii) Marketing and Human Resource Management			
BUSE2024A	Consumer Behaviour	12	6
BUSE2028A	Consumer Behaviour (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2025A	Principles of Marketing	12	6
BUSE2029A	Principles of Marketing (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2027A	Integrated Marketing Communications	12	6
BUSE2031A	Integrated Marketing Communications (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2026A	Retail Management	12	6
BUSE2030A	Retail Management (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2002A	Human Resources IIA	24	6
BUSE2003A	Human Resources IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2020A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations	24	6
BUSE2021A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
BUSE3024A	Marketing IIIA	36	7
BUSE3026A	Marketing IIIA (part-time)	36	7
BUSE3025A	Marketing IIIB	36	7
BUSE3027A	Marketing IIIB (part-time)	36	7
BUSE3016A	Compensation and Benefits	18	7
BUSE3017A	Compensation and Benefits (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3018A	Human Resources and Individual Performance	18	7
BUSE3019A	Human Resources and Individual Performance (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3020A	Human Resources and Organisational Performance	18	7
BUSE3021A	Human Resources and Organisational Performance (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3022A	Organisational Theory	18	7
BUSE3023A	Organisational Theory (part-time)	18	7
viii) Human Resource Management and Management			
BUSE2002A	Human Resources IIA	24	6
BUSE2003A	Human Resources IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2020A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations	24	6
BUSE2021A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations (part-time)	24	6

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2024A	Consumer Behaviour	12	6
BUSE2028A	Consumer Behaviour (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2025A	Principles of Marketing	12	6
BUSE2029A	Principles of Marketing (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2027A	Integrated Marketing Communications	12	6
BUSE2031A	Integrated Marketing Communications (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2026A	Retail Management	12	6
BUSE2030A	Retail Management (part-time)	12	6
BUSE3016A	Compensation and Benefits	18	7
BUSE3017A	Compensation and Benefits (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3018A	Human Resources and Individual Performance	18	7
BUSE3019A	Human Resources and Individual Performance (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3020A	Human Resources and Organisational Performance	18	7
BUSE3021A	Human Resources and Organisational Performance (part-time)		
BUSE3022A	Organisational Theory	18	7
BUSE3023A	Organisational Theory (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3028A	Operations Management	18	7
BUSE3029A	Operations Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3030A	Project Management	18	7
BUSE3031A	Project Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3032A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management	18	7
BUSE3033A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3034A	Strategic Management	18	7
BUSE3035A	Strategic Management (part-time)	18	7
<p><b>Bachelor of Commerce students who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountancy route may transfer to the Bachelor of Accounting Science programme if they:</b></p> <p><b>a) obtain a 70% average for their first year courses in their first year of study, excluding Accounting I (ACCN1006A/ACCN1005A);</b></p> <p><b>b) obtain at least 75% in Accounting I (ACCN1006A/ACCN1005A).</b></p> <p><b>Courses taken in the first year of study must be the same as those required for the first year of study towards the Bachelor of Accounting Science programme, except for the Fundamentals of Information Systems (INFO1004A/INFO1005A)) or Information Systems IA (INFO1000A) and the Accounting Information Systems (ACCN1009A).</b></p>			

**2) Bachelor of Commerce (Information Systems)****Programme Code: CBA10****NQF Exit Level: 7****Plan Code: CMA10GN10****NQF Credits: 432**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) First year of study</b>			
INFO1000A	Information Systems IA	18	5
INFO1003A	Information Systems IB	18	5
ACCN1006A	Accounting I	36	5
APPM1004A	Computational Mathematics I	18	5
STAT1000A	Business Statistics I	18	5
ECON1012A	Economics IA – Microeconomics	18	5
ECON1014A	Economics IB – Macroeconomics	18	5
ECON1016A	or Economic Theory IA – Microeconomics for Economists	18	5
ECON1018A	Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists	18	5
<b>b) Second year of study</b>			
INFO2000A	Information Systems IIA	24	6
INFO2001A	Information Systems IIB	24	6
A total of 72 <i>credits</i> must be taken from the following <i>courses</i> . At least 48 of these <i>credits</i> must make up the second year level of your second major. <i>Students</i> who wish to pursue a second major in Computer Science must be aware of the prerequisite requirements for this course.			
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
BUSE2024A	Consumer Behaviour	12	6
BUSE2025A	Principles of Marketing	12	6
BUSE2027A	Integrated Marketing Communications	12	6
BUSE2026A	Retail Management	12	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB - Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2006A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2008A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB	24	6
BUSE2002A	Human Resources IIA	24	6
BUSE2020A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations	24	6
<b>c) Third year of study</b>			
INFO3002A	Management and Application of Information Systems	72	7
INFO3003A	Information Systems Development Project	24	7
A total of 72 <i>credits</i> must be taken from the following <i>courses</i> .			
FINE3014A	Investment and Corporate Finance III	72	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE3024A	Marketing IIIA	36	7
BUSE3025A	Marketing IIIB	36	7
BUSE3028A	Operations Management	18	7
BUSE3030A	Project Management	18	7
BUSE3032A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management	18	7
BUSE3034A	Strategic Management	18	7
BUSE3003A	Insurance and Risk Management III	72	7
BUSE3016A	Compensation and Benefits	18	7
BUSE3018A	Human Resources and Individual Performance	18	7
BUSE3020A	Human Resources and Organisational Performance	18	7
BUSE3022A	Organisational Theory	18	7
<b>Economic Science</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
<b>Economics Theory (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
<b>Applied Development Economics (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7

### 3) Bachelor of Commerce (Politics, Philosophy and Economics)

<b>Programme Code: CBA12</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 7</b>
<b>Plan Code: CMA12GN10</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 432</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) First year of study</b>			
ECON1016A	Economic Theory IA – Microeconomics for Economists	18	5
ECON1018A	Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists	18	5
PHIL1002A	Introductions to Ethics	18	5
PHIL1003A	Introduction to Philosophy: Knowledge and Reality I	18	5
POLS1007A	Introduction to Political Studies I	18	5
POLS1008A	States, Power and Governance	18	5
APPM1004A	Computational Mathematics I	18	5
STAT1000A	Business Statistics I	18	5
<b>b) Second year of study</b>			
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
A student must choose between Politics II and Philosophy II.			
PHIL2002A	History of Philosophy A: Classical and early Modern Philosophy	24	6
and one of the following:			
PHIL2005A	Philosophy of Mind and Psychology II	24	6
PHIL2009A	Social and Political Philosophy II	24	6
PHIL2016A	African Philosophy	24	6
or two of			
POLS2002A	Feminism and Politics	24	6
POLS2006A	Social Theories of Modernity	24	6
POLS2020A	Law, State and Society	24	6
POLS2021A	Black Consciousness Thought and the Politics of Anti-Racism	24	6
A total of 48 credits must be taken from			
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6



Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB-Entrepreneurships	24	6
BUSE2006A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2008A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB	24	6
BUSE2002A	Human Resources IIA	24	6
BUSE2020A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations	24	6
BUSE2024A	Consumer Behaviour	12	6
BUSE2025A	Principles of Marketing	12	6
BUSE2026A	Integrated Marketing Communications	12	6
BUSE2027A	Retail Management	12	6
<b>c) Third year of study</b>			
Economic Science			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
Economics Theory (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
Applied Development Economics (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
a total of 72 <i>credits</i> must be selected from either Politics III or Philosophy III (depending on what was taken in the second year of study)			
PHIL3001A	Epistemology and Metaphysics III	18	7
PHIL3002A	Ethics III	18	7
PHIL3004A	Philosophy of Social Science	18	7
PHIL3006A	Select Topics in Philosophy	18	7
PHIL3007A	Senior Seminar in Philosophy III	18	7
PHIL3009A	Symbolic Logic III	18	7
PHIL3010A	Philosophy of Art	18	7
or			
POLS3017A	Liberty, Justice and the Politics of Difference	18	7
POLS3018A	Conflict, Stability in Postcolonial Africa	18	7
POLS3024A	Introduction to Comparative Politics	18	7
POLS3028A	Critical Perspectives on State, Bureaucracy and Administration	18	7

#### 4) Bachelor of Commerce (Law)

Programme Code: CBA13 CBA15 (part-time)	NQF Exit Level: 7
Plan Code: CMA13GN10 (FT)/ CMAGEN12 (PT)	NQF Credits: 432

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) First year of study			
LAWS1011A	Introduction to Law	36	5
LAWS1016A	Introduction to Law (part-time)	36	5
LAWS1012A	Law of Persons	18	5
LAWS1017A	Law of Persons (part-time)	18	5
ECON1012A	Economics IA – Microeconomics	18	5
ECON1013A	Economics IA - Microeconomics (part-time)	18	5
ECON1014A	Economics IB – Macroeconomics	18	5
ECON1015A	Economics IB – Macroeconomics (part-time)	18	5
or			

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON1016A	Economic Theory IA – Microeconomics for Economists	18	5
ECON1018A	Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists	18	5
APPM1004A	Computational Mathematics I	18	5
APPM1005A	Computational Mathematics I (part-time)	18	5
STAT1000A	Business Statistics I	18	5
STAT1001A	Business Statistics I (part-time)	18	5
INFO1004A	Fundamentals of Information Systems	18	5
INFO1005A	Fundamentals of Information Systems (part-time)	18	5
INFO1000A	or Information Systems IA*	18	5
<p>*In order to major in Information Systems a <i>student</i> must also register for INFO1003A in the first year of study.</p> <p>In order to major in an Accounting related <i>course</i> (Accounting, Taxation, Auditing or Management Accounting and Finance) a <i>student</i> must register for ACCN1006A or ACCN1005A (part-time) in the first year of study. Consult with the Faculty Office in this regard.</p>			
<b>b) Second year of study</b>			
LAWS1013A	Family Law	36	5
LAWS1015A	Family Law (part-time)	36	5
LAWS2013A	Constitutional Law	18	6
LAWS2019A	Constitutional Law (part-time)	18	6
LAWS2022A	Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights	18	6
LAWS2024A	Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights (part-time)	18	6
A total of 72 <i>credits</i> must be taken from the following <i>courses</i> . At least 48 <i>credits</i> must make up the second year level of your second major.			
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6
FINE2001A	Corporate Finance II (part-time)	24	6
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
FINE2011A	Investment II (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2012A	Principles of Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2013A	Principles of Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2022A	Principles of Management IIB - Entrepreneurship	24	6
BUSE2023A	Principles of Management IIB - Entrepreneurship (part-time)	24	6
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2007A	Economics IIA (part-time)	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
ECON2008A	Economics IIB (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2024A	Consumer Behaviour	12	6
BUSE2028A	Consumer Behaviour (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2025A	Principles of Marketing	12	6
BUSE2029A	Principles of Marketing (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2027A	Integrated Marketing Communications	12	6
BUES2031A	Integrated Marketing Communications (part-time)	12	6

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE2026A	Retail Management	12	6
BUSE2030A	Retail Management (part-time)	12	6
BUSE2002A	Human Resources IIA	24	6
BUSE2003A	Human Resources IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2020A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations	24	6
BUSE2021A	Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2006A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA	24	6
BUSE2007A	Insurance and Risk Management IIA (part-time)	24	6
BUSE2008A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB	24	6
BUSE2009A	Insurance and Risk Management IIB (part-time)	24	6
INFO2000A	Information Systems IIA	24	6
INFO2001A	Information Systems IIB	24	6
<b>c) Third year of study</b>			
LAWS3040A	Criminal Law	27	7
LAWS3053A	Criminal Law (part-time)	27	7
LAWS3041A	Delict	27	7
LAWS3052A	Delict (part-time)	27	7
LAWS3042A	Jurisprudence	18	7
LAWS3051A	Jurisprudence (part-time)	18	7
A total of 72 <i>credits</i> must be taken from the following <i>courses</i> – provided that you have done the equivalent in the second year of study.			
FINE3014A	Investment and Corporate Finance III	72	7
FINE3015A	Investment and Corporate Finance III (part-time)	72	7
BUSE3028A	Operations Management	18	7
BUSE3029A	Operations Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3030A	Project Management	18	7
BUSE3031A	Project Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3032A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management	18	7
BUSE3033A	Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3034A	Strategic Management	18	7
BUSE3035A	Strategic Management (part-time)	18	7
<b>Economic Science</b>			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
Economics Theory (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
Applied Development Economics (a total of 72 credits needs to be selected)			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3025A	History of Economic Thought III	12	7
One of:			
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
ECON3026A	Public Economics III	12	7
ECON3027A	Health Economics III	12	7
ECON3028A	Topics in Economic Policy III	12	7
ECON3029A	Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III	12	7
ECON3030A	Topics in Contemporary Economics III	12	7
ECON3031A	Topics in Applied Economics III	12	7
ECON3034A	Labour Economics III	12	7
BUSE3003A	Insurance and Risk Management III	72	7
BUSE3013A	Insurance and Risk Management III (part-time)	72	7
BUSE3024A	Marketing IIIA	36	7
BUSE3026A	Marketing IIIA (part-time)	36	7
BUSE3025A	Marketing IIIB	36	7
BUSE3027A	Marketing IIIB (part-time)	36	7

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE3016A	Compensation and Benefits	18	7
BUSE3017A	Compensation and Benefits (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3018A	Human Resources and Individual Performance	18	7
BUSE3019A	Human Resources and Individual Performance (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3020A	Human Resources and Organisational Performance	18	7
BUSE3021A	Human Resources and Organisational Performance (part-time)	18	7
BUSE3022A	Organisational Theory	18	7
BUSE3023A	Organisational Theory (part-time)	18	7
INFO3002A	Management and Application of Information Systems	72	7
INFO3003A	Information Systems Development Project	24	7

### 5) Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

<b>Programme Code: CBA14</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 7</b>
<b>Plan Code: CMAACC11</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 432</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) First year of study</b>			
ACCN1006A	Accounting I	36	5
ECON1012A	Economics IA – Microeconomics	18	5
ECON1014A	Economics IB – Macroeconomics	18	5
LAWS1000A	Commercial Law I	18	5
APPM1004A	Computational Mathematics I	18	5
STAT1000A	Business Statistics I	18	5
and one of:			
INFO1004A	Fundamentals of Information Systems	18	5
INFO1000A	Information Systems IA	18	5

**Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) students may transfer to the Bachelor of Accounting Science programme if they:**

**a) obtain a 70% average for their first year courses in their first year of study, excluding Accounting I (ACCN1006A/ACCN1005A);**

**b) obtain at least 75% in Accounting I (ACCN1006A/ACCN1005A).**

**Courses taken in the first year of study must be the same as those required for the first year of study towards the Bachelor of Accounting Science programme, except for the Fundamentals of Information Systems (INFO1004A/INFO1005A)) or Information Systems IA (INFO1000A) and the Accounting Information Systems (ACCN1009A).**

<b>b) Second year of study</b>			
ACCN2000A	Accounting II	42	6
ACCN2006A	Management Accounting and Finance II	18	6
ACCN2013A	Taxation II	18	6
ACCN2015A	Auditing II	18	6
LAWS2007A	Business Enterprise Law	24	6

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS2009A	Mercantile Law	24	6
A total of 24 <i>credits</i> must be taken from:			
BUSE2002A	Human Resources IIA	24	6
BUSE2025A	Principles of Marketing	12	6
BUSE2024A	Consumer Behaviour	12	6
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
INFO2006A	Information Systems Data Analytics II	24	6

### c) Third year of study

A minimum total of 120 *credits* must be taken from the following *courses* – provided that you have satisfied the prerequisite *courses*. In order to qualify with the Bachelor of Commerce in the field of Accounting it is important to note that Accounting III must be completed.

ACCN3004A	Accounting III	60	7
ACCN3019A	Management Accounting and Finance III (B)	60	7
ACCN3021A	Taxation III (B)	60	7
ACCN3015A	Auditing III	60	7
ACCN3024A	or Audit and Assurance III	60	7

*Students* wishing to pursue the ACCA *qualification* should refer to the *admission* requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy.

**Students registered for the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) can transfer to the Bachelor of Accounting Science (in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance) (CBA16) provided that they comply with the following requirements.:**

- Students must have obtained credit in all first and second year courses prescribed for the existing curriculum of the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) (CBA14).**
- Students obtaining entrance via the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) (CBA14) must also have obtained credit in Accounting III (ACCN3004A).**
- Students must obtain a mark of at least 65% for the following courses:**  
 [Accounting III (ACCN3004A) or  
 Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A)] and  
 [(Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A)) or  
 (Corporate Finance II (FINE2000A) and Investment II (FINE2010A))] and  
 Taxation II (ACCN2013A) and  
 Auditing II (ACCN2015A).

In addition, the School of Accountancy may further require students who have passed the second year of study of the Bachelor of Accounting Science (BAccSci) programme or the third year of study of the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) programme to pass an entry exam or assessment to the satisfaction of the Senate.

**6) Bachelor of Economic Science****Programme Code: CBA17****NQF Exit Level: 7****Plan Code: CMAECSC11****NQF Credits: 432**

**Students who intend to register for courses from the Faculty of Science must please take note of the entry requirements as approved by the Faculty of Science.**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) First year of study</b>			
ACCN1000A	Business Accounting I	36	5
ECON1016A	Economic Theory IA – Microeconomics for Economists	18	5
ECON1018A	Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists	18	5
MATH1034A	Algebra I	15	5
MATH1036A	Calculus I	21	5
one of the following groups:			
APPM1026A	Mathematical Methods and Modelling I	12	5
APPM1028A	Mechanics I	12	5
APPM1030A	Scientific Computing I	12	5
or			
COMS1015A	Basic Computer Organisation	9	5
COMS1016A	Discrete Computational Structures	9	5
COMS1017A	Introduction to Algorithms and Programming	9	5
COMS1018A	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	9	5
Note: The choice of <i>courses</i> may be limited by the timetable and number of places available for the course. Individual <i>courses</i> may have further <i>admission</i> requirements specified in the relevant School Standing Orders.			
<b>b) Second year of study (new YOS 2 curriculum offered from 2025)</b>			
ECON2000A	Economics IIA	24	6
ECON2001A	Economics IIB	24	6
and			
MATH2001A	Basic Analysis II	8	6
MATH2007A	Multivariable Calculus	8	6
MATH2015A	Abstract Mathematics	8	6
MATH2016A	Advanced Analysis II	8	6
MATH2019A	Linear Algebra II	8	6
STAT2012A	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	8	6
and one of the following groups:			
APPM2021A	Mathematical Methods & Modeling II and	16	6
APPM2023A	Mechanics II and	16	6
APPM2025A	Scientific Computing II	16	6
or			



Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FINE2000A	Corporate Finance II	24	6
FINE2010A	Investment II	24	6
<b>c) Third year of study (new YOS 3 curriculum offered from 2025)</b>			
Economic Science			
All of:			
ECON3015A	Microeconomics III	12	7
ECON3016A	Macroeconomics III	12	7
ECON3018A	Econometrics III	12	7
ECON3019A	Mathematical Economics III	12	7
ECON3021A	South African Development Issues III	12	7
ECON3023A	International Economics III	12	7
A total of 72 <i>credits</i> must be taken from one of the following groups, provided that you have done the equivalent in the second year of study and complied with the pre- and corequisite <i>courses</i> .			
FINE3014A	Investment and Corporate Finance III	72	7
or			
APPM3038A	Mathematical Methods and Modelling III and	24	7
APPM3039A	Mechanics III and	24	7
APPM3040A	Scientific Computing III	24	7
or			
MATH3003A	Coding and Cryptography III	12	7
and			
FINE3017A	Coding for Economics and Finance III	12	7
and			
STAT3039A	Applied Statistical Machine Learning III	12	7
and			
STAT3038A	Applied Multivariate Techniques III	12	7
and			
STAT3040A	Applied Stochastic Processes III	12	7
and			
MATH3034A	Leontief Systems III	12	7
or			
FINE3016A	Financial Mathematics III	12	7

**7) Bachelor of Accounting Science****Programme Code: CBA08****NQF Exit Level: 7****Plan Code: CPAASC10****NQF Credits: 540**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) First year of study</b>			
ACCN1009A	Accounting Information Systems	18	5
ACCN1010A	Financial Accounting I	30	5
ECON1012A	Economics IA - Microeconomics	18	5
ECON1014A	Economics IB - Macroeconomics	18	5
LAWS1000A	Commercial Law I	18	5
APPM1004A	Computational Mathematics I	18	5
STAT1000A	Business Statistics I	18	5
<p>A student who fails Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010A) twice will not be permitted to continue with the Bachelor of Accounting Science (CBA08) and will need to transfer to either a Bachelor of Commerce (General) (CBA00) or a Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) (CBA14). The student will not be permitted to transfer back to a Bachelor of Accounting Science (CBA08) degree during the course of his/her studies and must complete the Bachelor of Commerce degree. On the successful completion of the Bachelor of Commerce degree, the student may apply to register for the "occasional" year for access to the Certificate in the Theory of Accounting.</p>			
<b>b) Second year of study</b>			
ACCN2002A	Financial Accounting II	36	6
ACCN2006A	Management Accounting and Finance II	18	6
ACCN2013A	Taxation II	18	6
ACCN2015A	Auditing II	18	6
LAWS2007A	Business Enterprise Law	24	6
LAWS2009A	Mercantile Law	24	6
INFO2006A	Information Systems Data Analytics II	24	6
<p>A student who fails Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A) twice will not be permitted to continue with the Bachelor of Accounting Science (CBA08) and will need to transfer to either a Bachelor of Commerce (General) (CBA00) or a Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) (CBA14). The student will not be permitted to transfer back to a Bachelor of Accounting Science (CBA08) degree during the course of his/her studies and must complete the Bachelor of Commerce degree. On the successful completion of the Bachelor of Commerce degree, the student may apply to register for the "occasional" year for access to the Certificate in the Theory of Accounting.</p>			
<b>c) Third year of study</b>			
ACCN3001A	Financial Accounting III	60	7
ACCN3007A	Management Accounting and Finance III	60	7
ACCN3013A	Taxation III	60	7
ACCN3015A	Auditing III	60	7

**8) Bachelor of Accounting Science in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance****Programme Code: CBA16****NQF Exit Level: 7****Plan Code: CFAASIA10****NQF Credits: 456**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

Students must have obtained credit in all first and second year courses prescribed for the existing curriculum of either the Bachelor of Accounting Science (CBA08) or the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) (CBA14).

Students obtaining entrance to this programme via the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) (CBA14) must also have obtained credit in Accounting III (ACCN3004A).

Students must obtain a mark of at least 65% for the following courses:

[Accounting III (ACCN3004A) or Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A)] and [(Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A) or (Corporate Finance II (FINE2000A) and Investment II (FINE2010A))] and Taxation II (ACCN2013A) and Auditing II (ACCN2015A).

In addition, the School of Accountancy may further require students who have passed the second year of study of the Bachelor of Accounting Science (BAccSci) programme or the third year of study of the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) programme to pass an entry exam or assessment to the satisfaction of the Senate.

**c) Third year of study**

ACCN3013A or ACCN3021A	Taxation III	60	7
ACCN3025A	Assurance, Risk and Governance III	32	7
ACCN3026A	Financial and Integrated Reporting III	32	7
ACCN3027A	Financial and Managerial Analysis III	32	7

**2.2.3 Progression and Completion Rules****1) General BCom degree (CBA00, CBA01 (part-time))**

A student must have obtained credit in courses which total a minimum of 432 credits in order to graduate, of which a minimum of 144 credits must be obtained from courses at first year level, a minimum of 144 credits must be obtained from courses at second year level, and a minimum of 144 credits must be obtained from courses at third year level.

**2) BCom degree with first year Information Systems courses (CBA10)**

A student must have obtained credit in courses which total a minimum of 432 credits in order to graduate, of which a minimum of 144 credits must be obtained from courses at first year level, a minimum of 144 credits must be obtained from courses at second year level, and a minimum of 144 credits must be obtained from courses at third year level.

**3) BCom degree majoring in Politics, Philosophy and Economics (CBA12)**

A student must have obtained *credit* in courses which total a minimum of 432 *credits* in order to graduate, of which a minimum of 144 *credits* must be obtained from courses at first year level a minimum of 144 *credits* must be obtained from courses at second year level and a minimum of 144 *credits* must be obtained from courses at third year level.

**4) BCom degree majoring in Law (CBA13, CBA15 (part-time))**

A student must have obtained *credit* in courses which total a minimum of 432 *credits* in order to graduate, of which a minimum of 144 *credits* must be obtained from courses at first year level, a minimum of 144 *credits* must be obtained from courses at second year level, and a minimum of 144 *credits* must be obtained from courses at third year level.

**5) BCom degree majoring in Accounting (CBA14)**

A student must have obtained *credit* in courses which total a minimum of 432 *credits* in order to graduate, of which a minimum of 144 *credits* must be obtained from courses at first year level, a minimum of 168 *credits* must be obtained from courses at second year level, and a minimum of 120 *credits* must be obtained from courses at third year level.

**6) Bachelor of Economic Science (CBA17)**

A student must have obtained *credit* in all courses prescribed for this curriculum in order to graduate. The total *credits* required for completion are 432.

**7) Bachelor of Accounting Science and Bachelor of Accounting Science in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance (CBA08) and (CBA16)**

A student must have obtained *credit* in all courses prescribed for the curriculum in order to graduate. The total *credits* required for completion are 540.

**Conferment of qualification with Distinction**

**Bachelor of Commerce**

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who has satisfied the following criteria:

- a) completed the curriculum in the minimum time of registration without failing any course/s;
- b) obtained at least, 75% in both major courses;
- c) obtained a 70% average in all other courses for the degree (weighted for half-year courses);

**Bachelor of Economic Science**

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who has satisfied the following criteria:

- a) completed the curriculum in the minimum time of registration without failing any course/s;
- b) obtained at least, 75% in the Economic Science major course and not less than 70% in the second major course.

**Bachelor of Accounting Science**

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who has satisfied the following criteria:

- a) completed the curriculum in the minimum time of registration without failing any course/s;
- b) obtained at least, 75% in two major courses;
- c) obtained a 70% average in all other courses for the degree (weighted for half-year courses);

### 2.2.3.1 Minimum requirements of study

Unless otherwise permitted by the *Senate*, no *student* may be permitted to be registered for the same *programme* for a period longer than that indicated below:

Qualification	Minimum period of registration	Maximum period of registration
BCom	3	5
BCom – part-time	4	7
BEconSc	3	5
BAccSc	3	5

A *student* may be refused permission by the *Senate* to renew her/his registration unless s/he has accumulated *credits* in *courses* totalling a minimum of the *credits* indicated below in each year of study (note that *exemptions* or *credits* obtained from prior learning are included in these requirements):

#### 1) Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Economic Science (Full-Time students)

	Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
At first attempt, a <i>student</i> must pass <i>courses</i> yielding the following minimum number of <i>credits</i> :	54	72	72
Repeating <i>students</i> must at minimum have obtained the following cumulative <i>credits</i> across all years of study:	108	240	432

To avoid refusal of permission to renew registration, a *student* must have obtained *credit* in all required first and second year *courses* by the end of her/his fourth year of registration.

#### 2) Bachelor of Commerce (part-time students)

Year of Study 1	
At first attempt, a YOS 1 part-time student must pass <i>courses</i> yielding the following minimum number of <i>credits</i> during the first year of registration:	36
A YOS 1 part-time student must pass <i>courses</i> yielding the following minimum number of <i>credits</i> during the second year of registration:	108

Year of Study 2	
At first attempt, a YOS 2 part-time student must pass <i>courses</i> yielding the following minimum number of <i>credits</i> during the first year of registration:	72
A YOS 2 part-time student must pass <i>courses</i> yielding the following minimum number of <i>credits</i> during the second year of registration:	120

Year of Study 3	
At first attempt, a YOS 3 part-time student must pass courses yielding the following minimum number of credits during the first year of registration:	72

3) **Bachelor of Accounting Science**

	Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
At first attempt, a student must pass courses yielding the following minimum number of credits:	48	66	60
Repeating students must at minimum have obtained the following cumulative credits across all years of study:	138	162	540

To avoid refusal of permission to renew registration, a student must have obtained credit in all required first and second year courses by the end of her/his fourth year of registration.

4) **Bachelor of Accounting Science in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance**

	Year of study 1	Year of study 2	Year of study 3
At first attempt, a student must pass courses yielding the following minimum number of credits:	48	66	60
Repeating students must at minimum have obtained the following cumulative credits across all years of study:	138	162	456

To avoid refusal of permission to renew registration, a student must have obtained credit in all required first and second year courses by the end of her/his fourth year of registration.

2.2.4 **Maximum number of credits in any year of study**

**Bachelor of Commerce (CBA00, CBA01, CBA10, CBA12, CBA13, CBA15), Bachelor of Economic Science (CBA17), Bachelor of Accounting Science (CBA08) and Bachelor of Accounting Science in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance (CBA16)**

Unless otherwise permitted by the Senate, a student shall not include in her/his curriculum courses making up a total of more than:

**CBA00, CBA01 (part-time) (Bachelor of Commerce General)**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
144	144	144

**CBA17 (Bachelor of Economic Science)**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
144	144	144

**CBA10 (Bachelor of Commerce Information Systems)**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
144	144	144

**CBA12 (Bachelor of Commerce PPE)**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
144	144	144

**CBA13, CBA15 (part-time) (Bachelor of Commerce Law)**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
144	144	144

**CBA14 (Bachelor of Commerce Accounting)**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
144	168	Minimum 120 Maximum 240

**CBA08 Bachelor of Accounting Science**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
138	162	240

**CBA16 Bachelor of Accounting Science in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance**

First year credits	Second year credits	Third year credits
144 for students from the Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) 138 for students from the Bachelor of Accounting Science	162	156

## 2.3 Prerequisite and corequisite rules

**Note that codes for *courses* offered on the part-time *curriculum* are reflected in the Syllabuses section of this book.**

***Courses* offered in other faculties may be subject to additional conditions and *students* are referred to the Rules and Syllabuses Books and Standing Orders of those faculties.**

Except with the permission of the *Senate*, the following are prerequisite and/or corequisite *courses* and restrictions on registration for *courses* in the *programmes* of Bachelor of Accounting Science, Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Economic Science and Bachelor of Laws:

## SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTANCY

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Accounting II (ACCN2000A)	Accounting I (ACCN1006A) <i>or</i> Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010A) <i>and</i> Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A)	
Accounting III (ACCN3004A)	Commercial Law I (LAWS1000A) <i>and</i> Accounting II (ACCN2000A) <i>or</i> Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A)	
Auditing II (ACCN2015A) (ACCN2015A)	Commercial Law I (LAWS1000A) and Accounting I (ACCN1006A) <i>or</i> Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010A)	Business Enterprise Law (LAWS2007A) <i>and</i> Mercantile Law (LAWS2009A) <i>and either</i> Accounting II (ACCN2000A) <i>or</i> Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A)
Auditing III (ACCN3015A)/ (ACCN3015A)	Auditing II (ACCN2015A)/ (ACCN2016A) <i>and</i> Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A) <i>or</i> Accounting II (ACCN2000A)	Financial Accounting III (ACCN3001A) <i>and</i> Management Accounting and Finance III (ACCN3007A)/ (ACCN3019A) <i>and</i> Taxation III (ACCN3013)/ (ACCN3021A)
Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A)	Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A) <i>and</i> Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010A)	
Financial Accounting III (ACCN3001A)	Commercial Law I (LAWS1000A) <i>and</i> Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A) <i>or</i> Accounting III (ACCN3004A)*	Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A)/ (ACCN2006A)

\*Accounting III (ACCN3004A) is a prerequisite for Financial Accounting III (ACCN3001A) if a student has completed a Bachelor of Commerce (General) or Bachelor of Commerce (in the field of Accounting) degree.



(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A)/ (ACCN2011A)	Accounting I (ACCN1006A) or Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010A) and Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A)	Taxation II (ACCN2013)/ (ACCN2013A) and Business Statistics I (STAT1000A, STAT1001A, STAT1004A)
Management Accounting and Finance III (ACCN3007A) (ACCN3019A)	Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A)/ (ACCN2006A) and Business Statistics I (STAT1000A, STAT1001A, STAT1004A)	
Taxation II (ACCN2013A)/ (ACCN2013A)	Accounting I (ACCN1006A) or Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010A)	Commercial Law I (LAWS1000A)
Taxation III (ACCN3013) (ACCN3021A)	Taxation II (ACCN2013A)/ (ACCN2013A)	Business Enterprise Law (LAWS2007A) and Mercantile Law (LAWS2009A) and Accounting II (ACCN2000A) or Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A)
Audit and Assurance III (ACCN3024A)	Auditing II (ACCN2015A)/ (ACCN2016A) and Business Enterprise Law (LAWS2007A) and Mercantile Law (LAWS2009A) and either Accounting II (ACCN2000A) or Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A)	
Assurance, Risk and Governance III (ACCN3025A)	[Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A) or Accounting III (ACCN3004A)] and Auditing II (ACCN2015A) and [Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A) or Corporate Finance (FINE2000A) and Investment II (FINE2010A)]	Financial and Integrated Reporting III (ACCN3026A) and Financial and Managerial Analysis III (ACCN3027A) and Taxation III (ACCN3013A)/ (ACCN3021A)

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Financial and Integrated Reporting III (ACCN3026A)	[Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002A) or Accounting III (ACCN3004A)] and Commercial Law I (LAWS1000A) and [Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A) or Corporate Finance (FINE2000A) and Investment II (FINE2010A)] and Taxation II (ACCN2013A)	Assurance, Risk and Governance III (ACCN3025A) and Financial and Managerial Analysis III (ACCN3027A) and Taxation III (ACCN3013A)/ (ACCN3021A)
Financial and Managerial Analysis III (ACCN3027A)	Management Accounting and Finance II (ACCN2006A) or [Corporate Finance (FINE2000A) and Investment II (FINE2010A)]	Assurance, Risk and Governance III (ACCN3025A) and Financial and Integrated Reporting III (ACCN3026A) and Taxation III (ACCN3013A)/ (ACCN3021A)
<b>SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS AND FINANCE, SCHOOL OF BUSINESS SCIENCES</b>		
Corporate Finance II (FINE2000A)	Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) <i>and</i> Economic Theory IB - Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A) <i>or</i> Economics IA – Microeconomics (ECON1012A) <i>and</i> Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) <i>and</i> Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A) <i>or</i> Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A) <i>and</i> Business Statistics I (STAT1000A)(STAT1004A)	

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Investment II (FINE2010A)	Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) or Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) <i>and</i> Economics IB -Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IB Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A) <i>and</i> Algebra I (MATH1034A) <i>and</i> Calculus I MATH1036A) <i>or both</i> [Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A) <i>and</i> Business Statistics I (STAT1000A) (STAT1004A)] <i>and</i> Corporate Finance II (FINE2000A)	
Investment and Corporate Finance III* (FINE3014A)	Corporate Finance II (FINE2000A) <i>and</i> Investment II (FINE2010A)	
Financial Mathematics III (FINE3016A) Coding for Economics and Finance III (FINE3017A)	Economics IIA (ECON2000A) <i>and</i> Economics IIB (ECON2001A)	
Human Resources Management IIA (BUSE2002A)	Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A)	
Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations (BUSE2020A)	Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) or Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) <i>and</i> Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) or Economic Theory IB - Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A)	

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Human Resources Management III* Compensation and Benefits (BUSE3016A) Human Resources and Individual Performance (BUSE3018A) Human Resources and Organisational Performance (BUSE3020A) Organisational Theory (BUSE3022A)	Human Resources IIA (BUSE2002A) <i>and</i> Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations (BUSE2020A)	
Insurance and Risk Management IIA (BUSE2006A)	Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) <i>except in the case of students registered for BEconSci</i>	Economics IB – Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A)
Insurance and Risk Management IIB (BUSE2008A)	Insurance and Risk Management IIA (BUSE2006A) Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) and Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IB - Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A) <i>except in the case of students registered for BEconSci</i>	
Insurance and Risk Management III* (BUSE3003A)	Insurance and Risk Management IIA (BUSE2006A) <i>and</i> Insurance and Risk Management IIB (BUSE2008A)	
Principles of Marketing (BUSE2025A) Consumer Behaviour (BUSE2024A)	Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A)	

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Integrated Marketing Communications (BUSE2027A) Retail Management (BUSE2026A)	Principles of Marketing (BUSE2025A) Consumer Behaviour (BUSE2024A) Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) and Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IB - Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A)	
Marketing IIIA (BUSE3024A)*	Principles of Marketing (BUSE2025A) Consumer Behaviour (BUSE2024A) Integrated Marketing Communications (BUSE2027A) Retail Management (BUSE2026A)	
Marketing IIIB (BUSE3025A)*	Marketing IIIA (BUSE3024A)* Principles of Marketing (BUSE2025A) Consumer Behaviour (BUSE2024A) Integrated Marketing Communications (BUSE2027A) Retail Management (BUSE2026A)	
Principles of Management IIA (BUSE2012A)	Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A)	Economics IB – Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) <i>or</i> Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A)

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Principles of Management IIB – Entrepreneurship (BUSE2022A)	Principles of Management IIA (BUSE2012A) Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) or Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) and Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) or Economic Theory IB - Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A)	
Operations Management (BUSE3028A) Project Management (BUSE3030A) Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management (BUSE3032A) Strategic Management (BUSE3034A)	Principles of Management IIA (BUSE2012A) and Principles of Management IIB – Entrepreneurship (BUSE2022A)	
Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A)	Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A)	
Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A)	Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A)	
Economics IIA (ECON2000A)	Economic Theory IA - Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A) and Economic Theory IB - Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A) or Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) with a minimum of 65% and Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) with a minimum of 65% or Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A) and Economics IB - Macroeconomics (ECON1014A) with a combined average of 70%	
Economics IIB (ECON2001A)	Economics IIA (ECON2000A)	

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Microeconomics III (ECON3015A) Macroeconomics III (ECON3016A) International Economics III (ECON3023A) Econometrics III (ECON3018A) Mathematical Economics III (ECON3019A) South African Development Issues III (ECON3021A) History of Economic Thought III (ECON3025A) Public Economics III (ECON3026A) Labour Economics III (ECON3034A) Health Economics III (ECON3027A) Topics in Economic Policy (ECON3028A) Topics in Macroeconomic Theory (ECON3029A) Topics in Contemporary Economics (ECON3030A) Topics in Applied Economics (ECON3031A)	Economics IIA (ECON2000A) and Economics IIB (ECON2001A)	
Information Systems IB (INFO1003A)	Information Systems IA (INFO1000A) or Fundamentals of Information Systems (INFO1004A)	
Information System IIA (INFO2000A)	Information Systems IA (INFO1000A) or Fundamentals of Information Systems (INFO1004A) and Information Systems IB (INFO1003A)	
Information Systems IIB (INFO2001A)	Information Systems IIA (INFO2000A)	

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Information Systems Data Analytics II (INFO2006A)	Accounting Information Systems (ACCN1009A) or Fundamentals of Information Systems (INFO1004A) or Information Systems IA (INFO1000A)	
Management and Application of Information Systems (INFO3002A)#	Information Systems IIA (INFO2000A) and Information Systems IIB (INFO2001A)	
Information Systems Development Project (INFO3003A)#	Information Systems IIA (INFO2000A) and Information Systems IIB (INFO2001A)	
#In order to be considered an Information Systems major, <i>students</i> must complete both Management and Application of Information Systems (INFO3002A) and Information Systems Development Project (INFO3003A).		
<b>SCHOOL OF LAW</b>		
Business Enterprise Law (LAW2007A/LAWS2008A (PT))	Commercial Law (LAWS1000A/LAWS1010A (PT))	
Consumer and Credit Agreements (LAWS4085A)	Contract (LAWS3044A)	
Mercantile Law (LAWS2009A/LAWS2010A (PT))	Commercial Law (LAWS1000A/LAWS1010A (PT))	
International Trade Law (LAWS4082A)		Public International Law (LAWS3050A)
Real and Personal Security Law (LAWS4086A)	Property (LAWS3049A)	
Social Justice and Human Rights (LAWS4075A)	Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights (LAWS2022A)	
Practical Legal Studies (LAWS4003A)	Civil Procedure (LAWS3045A)	
<b>SCHOOL OF COMPUTATIONAL AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS</b>		
Mathematical Methods and Modelling I (APPM1026A) Mechanics I (APPM1028A) Scientific Computing I (APPM1030A)		Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)



(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Mathematical Methods & Computational and Applied Mathematics II: Mathematical Methods and Modelling II (APPM2021A) Mechanics II (APPM2023A) Scientific Computing II (APPM2025A)	[Computational and Applied Mathematics I: Mathematical Methods and Modelling I (APPM1026A) Mechanics I (APPM1028A) Scientific Computing I (APPM1030)] and [Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)]	Basic Analysis II (MATH2001A) and Multivariable Calculus II (MATH2007A) and Abstract Mathematics II (MATH2015A) and Linear Algebra II (MATH2019A) and Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II (STAT2012A) (If Statistics I was passed, students must register for Differential Equations II (MATH2003A) and Advanced Analysis II (MATH2016A)
Mathematical Methods and Modelling III (APPM3038A) Mechanics III (APPM3039A) Scientific Computing III (APPM3040A)	Mathematical Methods and Modelling II (APPM2021A) and Mechanics II (APPM2023A) and Scientific Computing II (APPM2025A) and Basic Analysis II (MATH2001A) and Multivariable Calculus II (MATH2007A) and Abstract Mathematics II (MATH2015A) and Linear Algebra II (MATH2019A) and [Differential Equations II (MATH2003A) or Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II (STAT2012A)] and Transition to Abstract Mathematics (MATH2025A)	

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
<b>SCHOOL OF COMPUTER SCIENCE</b>		
Computer Science I Basic Computer Organisation I (COMS1015A) Discrete Computational Structures I (COMS1016A) Introduction to Algorithms and Programming I (COMS1018A) Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms I (COMS1017A)		Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)
<b>SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS</b>		
Algebra I (MATH1034A) with Calculus I (MATH1036A)	Minimum of 70% in National Senior Certificate (NSC) or other <i>Senate</i> recognised school leaving certificate in Mathematics (excluding Mathematical Literacy)	
Basic Analysis II (MATH2001A) Multivariable Calculus II (MATH2007A) Linear Algebra II (MATH2019A)	[Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)] or Mathematics I (Engineering) (MATH1014A) with a minimum of 60%	
Abstract Mathematics II (MATH2015A) Differential Equations II (MATH2003A) Advanced Analysis II (MATH2016A)	[Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)] or Mathematics I (Engineering) (MATH1042A, MATH1043A)	Basic Analysis II (MATH2001A) and Multivariable Calculus II (MATH2007A) and Linear Algebra II (MATH2019A)
Coding and Cryptography III (MATH3003A)	Abstract Mathematics II (MATH2015A)	
Applied Multivariate Techniques III (STAT3038A)	Economics IIA (ECON2000A) and Economics IIB (ECON2001A)	
<b>SCHOOL OF STATISTICS AND ACTUARIAL SCIENCE</b>		
Mathematical Statistics I (STAT1003A)		Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)
Business Statistics I (STAT1000A) (STAT1000A) (STAT1004A)	Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A)	
Applied Statistical Machine Learning III (STAT3039A)	Economics IIA (ECON2000A) and Economics IIB (ECON2001A)	

(A) Course	(B) Prerequisite	(C) Corequisite
Applied Stochastic Processes III (MATH3040A)	Economics IIA (ECON2000A) and Economics IIB (ECON2001A)	

**\*Students may apply at registration for the permission of the Senate to register for these third level courses if they have previously attempted all second level courses in the subject, have obtained credit in at least half of these courses, and are concurrently registering to repeat the failed course(s).**

## 2.4 Restrictions on credits for courses

No student may obtain credit in a course listed under A below as well as the corresponding course or courses listed under List B below or vice versa:

LIST A	LIST B
Accounting I (ACCN1006A)	Business Accounting (ACCN1000A)
Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010)	Business Accounting (ACCN1000A)
Accounting I (ACCN1006A)	Financial Accounting I (ACCN1010)
Accounting II (ACCN2000A)	Financial Accounting II (ACCN2002)
Accounting III (ACCN3004A)	Financial Accounting III (ACCN3001)
Auditing III (ACCN3015A)	Audit and Assurance III (ACCN3024A)
Commercial Law I (LAWS1000A)	Introduction to Law (LAWS1011A) Law of Persons (LAWS1012A) Family Law (LAWS1013A)
Economics IA - Microeconomics (ECON1012A)	Economic Theory IA – Microeconomics for Economists (ECON1016A)
Economics IB – Macroeconomics (ECON1014A)	Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists (ECON1018A)
Economic Theory III*	Economics Science III Applied Development Economics III
Economic Science III*	Economic Theory III Applied Development Economics III
Applied Development Economics III*	Economics Science III Economic Theory III
*Contact the Faculty Office for clarity.	
Fundamentals of Information Systems (INFO1004A)	Accounting Information Systems (ACCN1009A) Information Systems IA (INFO1000A)
Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)	Business Statistics I (STAT1000A) (STAT1004A) Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A) Auxiliary Mathematics I (MATH1041A)
Auxiliary Mathematics I (MATH1041A)	Business Statistics I (STAT1000A) (STAT1004A) Computational Mathematics I (APPM1004A) Algebra I (MATH1034A) and Calculus I (MATH1036A)

## 3 Postgraduate

### 3.1 Diplomas

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy	CXA02	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy (Distance Mode)	CXO02	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy	CXA03	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy in the field of Integrated Thinking and Value Creation	CXA05	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Finance (Distance Mode)	CX0XX	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Law (PGDipLaw) <i>in the fields of:</i> Commercial and Business Law Corporate Law Environmental Law General Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation Information and Communications Law International Law International Economic Law Labour Law Pension Fund Law Tax Law Labour Dispute Resolution Practice	LXA03	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (WBS)	BXA02	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (WBS) (Distance Mode)	BXO02	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Energy Leadership	BXA03	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Energy Leadership (Electricity Stream)		
Postgraduate Diploma in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation	BXA05	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation (Distance Mode)	BXO05	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Business	BXA04	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Business (Distance Mode)	BXO04	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (PDM)	BXA00	8
<u>The following fields are offered by the Graduate School of Business Administration (WBS):</u> - Business Administration - Healthcare Leadership		
<u>The following fields are offered by the Wits School of Governance (WSG):</u> - Public and Development Management - Governance and Public Leadership - Public and Development Sector Monitoring and Evaluation - Peace and Security - Social Security Policy Management and Administration		

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management (PDPM) (Distance Mode) (WSG) - In the field of Social Security Policy Management and Administration (Distance Mode) - In the field of Monitoring and Evaluation (Distance Mode)	BXO01	8
Note that specialist fields will not be reflected on degree certificates.		

### 3.1.1 Admission rules

A *candidate* who is admitted to one *qualification* offered by the Faculty does not automatically qualify for *admission* to any other offering of the Faculty. *Admission* criteria must be met and full *admission* processes followed in all cases.

#### 1) Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy

- a) The *Senate* may permit a graduate or a *candidate* of the *University* or any other university who in its opinion should be exempted from nine or more of the *courses* prescribed for the *programme* of Bachelor of Accounting Science to proceed as a *candidate* for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy for a period of at least one *academic year* of full-time study subject to compliance with the requirements as per the School's Standing Orders.
- b) Wits University *students* who have successfully graduated with a BAccSci (Bachelor of Accounting Science) and who have passed Financial Accounting III, Auditing III, Management Accounting and Finance III and Taxation III in the same *academic year*, preceding their application are eligible for the PGDipAcc.
- c) Wits University graduates who do not meet the entrance requirements and have not passed Financial Accounting III, Auditing III, Management Accounting and Finance III and Taxation III in the same *academic year* immediately preceding their application, will be required to retake and pass the third year *courses* already passed for degree purposes as an occasional *student*. This would be in addition to the third year *courses* still required for degree purposes. These would be required to be done all in the year immediately preceding the PGDipAcc.
- d) Graduates from other universities with a SAICA accredited degree from a SAICA accredited university, who has met the entrance requirements of their home universities for the CTA equivalent year may apply for the PGDipAcc only. It is a requirement for these *students* to have passed all four of the "Big 4" subjects (Financial Accounting III, Management Accounting and Finance III, Taxation III and Auditing III) at a third year level in the year preceding entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy. In addition, *students* from other SAICA accredited universities who have not completed her/his undergraduate degree at Wits University are required to have achieved an average of 65% in these "Big 4" four subjects with no subject less than 60%.
- e) Graduates from this University or other SAICA accredited universities who have passed the "Big 4" subjects at a third year level in the academic year immediately preceding their application are eligible for the online distance learning programme, PGDipAcc Distance Mode. Applications from graduates who have passed the "Big 4" but who have not passed all the subjects in the academic year preceding their application will be considered on a case by case basis.
- f) For the purposes of Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours, a *student* can only qualify if the "Big 4" subjects are passed via full-time study only, all in the year proceeding honours, and with minimum of 60% for each subject with an overall average of 65%. Only existing Wits undergraduate *students* qualify for the honours program. A *candidate* admitted as a *candidate* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours whose registration has been cancelled as a result of her/his failure to attain a standard determined by the *Senate* may be admitted as a *candidate* for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy and her/his candidature shall be deemed to have commenced on the date on which s/he was admitted as a *candidate* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours.

## 2) **Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy**

Any of the following may be admitted as a *candidate* for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy provided that the *Senate* is satisfied that s/he is qualified as a *candidate*:

- a) a Bachelor in Commerce General (Major in Accounting) graduate who passed Accounting III, Management Accounting and Finance III and Auditing III/Audit and Assurance III.
- b) a Bachelor of Accounting Science graduate who passed Financial Accounting III, Management Accounting and Finance III and Auditing III/Audit and Assurance III. Any other undergraduate degree if the *candidate* has satisfied the Association of Certified Chartered Accounts entry requirements into the professional examination level.

In addition to the above *admission* requirements, an interview could be called for if the *programme* coordinator so determines. Applications will be reviewed on an individual basis for all external applicants, by the *programme* coordinator. *Admission* into any of the core and elective modules will also depend on whether the course coordinator is satisfied with the exit level outcomes of the undergraduate course that were taken by the *applicant*.

## 3) **Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy in the field of Integrated Thinking and Value Creation**

The following persons may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate*:

- a) a graduate holding a Bachelor of Accountancy of this or any other university;
- b) a graduate holding a Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours of this or any other university;
- c) a graduate holding a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours of this or any other university;
- d) a graduate holding a Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Accounting Science of this or any other university and has 5 years practical experience at a managerial or executive level;
- e) a graduate holding a Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Accounting Science of this or any other university, whom the *Senate* has specially exempted from the Honours qualification on the ground of her/his exceptional distinction or experience.

In addition to the above, with the exception of (d) above, a candidate should have at least 3 years of practical experience at a managerial or executive level.

## 4) **Postgraduate Diploma in Finance (Distance Mode)**

The following persons may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate*:

- a) A graduate who holds a Bachelor of Commerce degree of this or any other university with a specialisation in Finance.
- b) A graduate of any other university who in the opinion of the *Senate* holds a qualification equivalent to the Bachelor of Commerce of this University.
- c) A person who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the *Senate* is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies in Finance.

## 5) **Postgraduate Diploma in Law**

The following persons may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate*:

- a) A graduate who holds a Bachelor of Laws degree of this or any other university and who has obtained an average of at least 65% in the Bachelor of Laws degree.
- b) A graduate of any other university who in the opinion of the *Senate* holds a *qualification* equivalent to the Bachelor of Laws of this *University*.
- c) A person who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the *Senate* is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies in Law.

**6) Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration**

Any of the following may be admitted as a *candidate* for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration provided that the *Senate* is satisfied that s/he is qualified as a *candidate*:

- a) A graduate of the *University* who has been awarded a degree, the normal *curriculum* of which extends over not less than three years full-time study, who, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is sufficiently qualified to undertake the field of study proposed.
- b) A graduate of any other university who has been accepted as a *candidate* for the *qualification* by virtue of having passed at any other university such examinations as are, in the opinion of the *Senate* equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for the *qualification*.

**7) Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management**

Any of the following may be admitted as a *candidate* for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management offered by the Graduate School of Business Administration and the Wits School of Governance, provided that the *Senate* is satisfied that s/he is qualified as a *candidate*:

- a) A graduate, with at least an average of 65%, at this or any other university provided that, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, the *Senate* may admit as a *candidate* a person who has not satisfied all the requirements for a *programme* of bachelor, but in such a case the Postgraduate Diploma in Management shall not be awarded until the requirements for the bachelor *programme* have been satisfied.
- b) Any other person, in circumstances considered by *Senate* to be exceptional.

**8) Postgraduate Diploma in Energy Leadership**

The following persons may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate*:

- a) A graduate who has been awarded any other degree in a management or related field, the normal curriculum of which extends over not less than three years of full-time study, of the *University*, who, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is sufficiently qualified to undertake the field of study proposed; or
- b) A graduate of any other university who has been accepted as a *candidate* for the *qualification* by virtue of having passed at any other university such *examinations* as are, in the opinion of the *Senate* equivalent to or higher than the *examinations* prescribed for the *qualification*.

**9) Postgraduate Diploma in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation**

The minimum entry requirements for this *qualification* is:

- a) Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management (NQF level 7), or
- b) Advanced Diploma in Management Practice (NQF level 7), or
- c) Bachelor of Management Leadership (NQF level 7)

**9) Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Business**

The minimum entry requirements for this *qualification* is:

- a) Advanced Diploma in Business Management (NQF level 7), or
- b) Bachelor of Business Administration (NQF level 7), or
- c) A relevant *qualification* in a related field (NQF level 7).

### 3.1.2 Curricula

#### 3.1.2.1 Length of curriculum

The length of the *curriculum* extends over not fewer than the number of *academic years* indicated in table CLM3.1.2.1

Table CLM3.1.2.1

##### 1 year full-time or 2 years part-time

- Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy
- Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy in the field of Integrated Thinking and Value Creation
- Postgraduate Diploma in Finance (Distance Mode)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Law
- Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
- Postgraduate Diploma in Energy Leadership
- Postgraduate Diploma in Energy Leadership (Electricity Stream)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation
- Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Business
- Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Leadership
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management (PDM)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management

#### 3.1.2.2 Curriculum information

##### 1) Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy

**Programme Code:** CXA02

**NQF Exit Level:** 8

**Plan Code:** CPAPDAC50

**NQF Credits:** 120

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN5000A	Financial Accounting IV	30	8
ACCN5001A	Taxation IV	30	8
ACCN5002A	Auditing IV	30	8
ACCN5003A	Management Accounting and Finance IV	30	8

A candidate for the *programme* of Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy will not obtain *credit* in any of the *courses* Financial Accounting IV (ACCN5000A), Auditing IV (ACCN5002A), Management Accounting and Finance IV (ACCN5003A) or Taxation IV (ACCN5001A) unless s/he passes all four *courses* in the same *academic year*.

Conditions for the award of the *qualification*:

A candidate repeating the year of study must repeat all *courses*.



**1.1) Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy (Distance Mode)****Programme Code: CXO02****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: CPACTAD50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

The following courses must be completed in the order listed below. Each course will be offered over a period of 8 weeks.

Each course is a prerequisite for the next course.

Candidates can complete these courses in a minimum period of two years.

There is no rule of the number of courses to be completed in year one.

ACCN5035O	Understanding the Business: Corporate, Governance and Strategy	14	8
ACCN5036O	Business Decision-making	14	8
ACCN5037O	Valuations	14	8
ACCN5038O	Operating Activities and Transactions	13	8
ACCN5039O	Business Combinations and Corporate Restructurings	13	8
ACCN5040O	Performance Management and Incentives	13	8
ACCN5041O	International Transactions	13	8
ACCN5042O	Tax	13	8
ACCN5043O	Regulatory Environment	13	8

After successfully completing all the compulsory courses, candidates must pass the following four exams in one sitting:

ACCN5044O	Exam 1: Financial Accounting	0	8
ACCN5045O	Exam 2: Management Accounting and Finance	0	8
ACCN5046O	Exam 3: Auditing	0	8
ACCN5047O	Exam 4: Taxation	0	8

Conditions for the award of the qualification:

A candidate must complete the qualification in the minimum period of study.

A candidate may repeat the four final examinations five times but must pass all four exams in one sitting.

**2) Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy****Programme Code: CXA03****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: CPAPDSA50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

ACCN5020A	Corporate Reporting	24	8
ACCN5030A	Strategic Business Leader	48	8

Candidates are required to pass two of the following electives

ACCN5022A	Advanced Audit and Assurance	24	8
ACCN5023A	Advanced Performance Management	24	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN5024A	Advanced Taxation	24	8
ACCN5025A	Advanced Financial Management	24	8

### 2.1) Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy in the field of Integrated Thinking and Value Creation

Programme Code: CXA05	NQF Exit Level: 8
Plan Code: CPAPDIT50	NQF Credits: 120

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN5048A	Outcomes-based Corporate Governance	40	8
ACCN5032A	Integrated Thinking and Value Creation	40	8
ACCN5033A	Sustainability Assurance	40	8
ACCN5034A	Codes of Professional Conduct for Professional Accountants	0	8

### 3) Postgraduate Diploma in Finance (Distance Mode)

Programme Code: CXO06	NQF Exit Level: 8
Plan Code: CFAPDF50	NQF Credits: 120

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

FINE5000O	Principles of Corporate Finance	15	8
FINE5001O	Principles of Investment	15	8
FINE5002O	Financial Modelling with Excel and VBA	15	8
FINE5003O	Introduction to Statistics with applications in R	15	8
FINE5004O	Portfolio Management	15	8
FINE5005O	International Finance	15	8

Candidates are required to pass two of the following electives

FINE5006O	Applications or Derivatives	15	8
FINE5007O	Data Analysis, Back-testing, and Optimisation	15	8
FINE5008O	Fintech and Big Data Analysis	15	8

**4) Postgraduate Diploma in Law****General rules applicable to the Postgraduate Diplomas in Law (all fields)**

*The programme may be pursued as a general PGDip, or may be taken in a specialist field.*

*Note that specialist fields will not be reflected on degree certificates, but will be reflected on the academic transcript of the candidate.*

*Note that not all fields are available in a particular year.*

Candidates are required to attend and by examination complete four courses as specified for each field (subject to availability of these courses.)

(Not all courses are offered in a particular year).

**Conversion to LLM by Coursework and Research Report**

At any point during the *academic year*, and with the permission of the Director of the LLM, a candidate who is registered for the PGDip in Law, and who meets the minimum entry requirements to the LLM by Coursework may, by completing the necessary additional research and Coursework components, convert their registration from the PGDip in Law to an LLM by Coursework, including an LLM in a specialised field. The conversion will be based on the criteria set out in the School's Standing Orders on Higher Degrees.

No more than 60 *credits* of a completed or incomplete PGDip in Law within three years of obtaining the diploma or credits may be converted to the LLM by Coursework. Conversion of a completed PGDip in Law to the LLM by Coursework is not allowed after a period of three years has elapsed since the PGDip in Law was awarded.

If PGDip courses have been converted to the LLM by Coursework, these courses will cease to exist as PGDip course credits and will subsequently be regarded as LLM courses.

**Prerequisite courses:**

Some courses are subject to prerequisites as set out below:

Course Description	Prerequisite(s)
Domestic Tax for PGDip (LAWS5091A)	Foundational Principles of Tax Law for PGDip (LAWS5090A) or Taxation (LAWS4084A) or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
Economics of International Trade and Investment for PGDip (LAWS5125A)	A Bachelor of Commerce with third year Economics; or a qualification in Law with third year Micro- and Macro Economics or equivalent; or completion of the certificate of competence course 'Economics for Law'
Environmental Law and Sustainability II for PGDip (LAWS5127A)	Environmental Law and Sustainability I for PGDip (LAWS5126A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level
International Business Transactions Law for PGDip (LAWS5111A)	It is recommended that candidates must have passed either Public International Law (LAWS3050A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.

Course Description	Prerequisite(s)
International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip (LAWS5112A)	It is recommended that candidates must have passed either Public International Law (LAWS3050A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
International Tax Law for PGDip (LAWS5092A)	Foundational Principles of Tax Law for PGDip (LAWS5090A) or Taxation (LAWS4084A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level
International Trade Law I for PGDip (LAWS5128A)	Advanced International Law for PGDip (LAWS5101A); or Public International Law (LAWS3050A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
International Trade Law II for PGDip (LAWS5129A)	International Trade Law I for PGDip (LAWS5128A); or International Trade Law for PGDip (LAWS5076A); or International Trade Law (LAWS4082A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
Labour Arbitration for PGDip (LAWS5130A)	Labour Law (LAWS4053A; LAWS4066A) or an equivalent course at undergraduate level; or Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip (LAWS5124A) and Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip (LAWS5123A); or Certificates of Competence in Individual Labour Law Practice and in Collective Labour Law Practice and Jurisdiction
Mediation and Conciliation for PGDip (LAWS5132A)	Labour Law (LAWS4053A; LAWS4066A) or an equivalent course at undergraduate level; or Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip (LAWS5124A) and Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip (LAWS5123A); or Certificates of Competence in Individual Labour Law Practice and in Collective Labour Law Practice and Jurisdiction
Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions for PGDip (LAWS5093A)	Foundational Principles of Tax Law for PGDip (LAWS5090A) or Taxation (LAWS4084A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level

#### 4.1) General Postgraduate Diploma in Law

Programme Code: LXA03	NQF Exit Level: 8
Plan Code: LFAPDGE50	NQF Credits: 120

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
A candidate for the General Postgraduate Diploma must complete four <i>courses</i> from the list below: (subject to any restrictions on the availability of these <i>courses</i> .) (Not all <i>courses</i> on this list are offered in a particular year).			
LAWS5065A	Pension Fund Law I for PGDip	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS5066A	Pension Fund Law II for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5070A	Access to Information and Privacy Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5071A	Advanced Contract Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5077A	Intellectual Property Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5079A	Advanced Broadcasting Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5080A	Media Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5081A	Telecommunications Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5090A	Foundational Principles of Tax Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5091A	Domestic Tax for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5092A	International Tax Law for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5093A	Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5100A	International Criminal Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5101A	Advanced International Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5102A	Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5103A	Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5104A	Migration, Law and Society for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5105A	Prospecting and Mining Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5106A	Refugees Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5108A	Law of Armed Conflict for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5109A	International Dispute Resolution for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5110A	International Human Rights Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5111A	International Business Transactions Law for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5112A	International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5114A	Climate Change and Energy Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5115A	Comparative Law of Mining and Environment for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5120A	Water Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5123A	Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5124A	Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5125A	Economics of International Trade and Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5126A	Environmental Law and Sustainability I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5127A	Environmental Law and Sustainability II for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5128A	International Trade Law I for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5129A	International Trade Law II for PGDip*	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS5130A	Labour Arbitration for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5131A	Legal Underpinnings of Unsustainable Development for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5132A	Mediation and Conciliation for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5134A	Urban and Local Government Law for PGDip	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).

Subject to the approval of the School, any other course or courses from within the *University* judged equivalent to a course at the level of a Postgraduate Diploma course or a course from one of the other Postgraduate Diplomas in Law may be taken instead of one of the courses listed above.

#### 4.2) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Commercial and Business Law

<b>Programme Code:</b> LXA03	<b>NQF Exit Level:</b> 8
<b>Plan Code:</b> LFAPDCB50	<b>NQF Credits:</b> 120

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Commercial and Business Law must complete four courses from the following list (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

LAWS5065A	Pension Fund Law I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5066A	Pension Fund Law II for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5070A	Access to Information and Privacy Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5071A	Advanced Contract Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5073A	Company Law I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5075A	Competition Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5077A	Intellectual Property Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5078A	Law of Banking and Finance for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5079A	Advanced Broadcasting Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5080A	Media Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5081A	Telecommunications Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5082A	Cyber Law for PGDip	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS5090A	Foundational Principles of Tax Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5091A	Domestic Tax for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5105A	Prospecting and Mining Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5109A	International Dispute Resolution for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5111A	International Business Transactions Law for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5112A	International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5115A	Comparative Law of Mining and Environment for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5123A	Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5124A	Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5125A	Economics of International Trade and Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5128A	International Trade Law I for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5129A	International Trade Law II for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5134A	Urban and Local Government Law for PGDip	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).

#### 4.3) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Corporate Law

**Programme Code: LXA03**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: LFAPDCO50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

**A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Corporate Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):**

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

LAWS5073A	Company Law I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5074A	Company Law II for PGDip	30	8
In addition two of the following courses shall be completed:			
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5071A	Advanced Contract Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5075A	Competition Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5077A	Intellectual Property Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5078A	Law of Banking and Finance for PGDip	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS5111A	International Business Transactions Law for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5112A	International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5125A	Economics of International Trade and Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5128A	International Trade Law I for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5129A	International Trade Law II for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5134A	Urban and Local Government Law for PGDip	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).

#### 4.4) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Environmental Law

**Programme Code: LXA03**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: LFAPDEN50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Environmental Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

a) The following two compulsory courses:

LAWS5126A	Environmental Law and Sustainability I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5127A	Environmental Law and Sustainability II for PGDip*	30	8

b) In addition, two of the following courses shall be completed:

LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5086A	International Environmental Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5105A	Prospecting and Mining Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5114A	Climate Change and Energy Law for PGDIP	30	8
LAWS5115A	Comparative Law of Mining and Environment for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5120A	Water Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5131A	Legal Underpinnings of Unsustainable Development for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5134A	Urban and Local Government Law for PGDip	30	8



Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
* Subject to prerequisite(s).			
Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).			

#### 4.5) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation Law

**Programme Code: LXA03**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: LFAPDAL50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):			
(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).			
The following compulsory course:			
LAWS5103A	Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation for PGDip	30	8
In addition three of the following courses shall be completed:			
LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5070A	Access to Information and Privacy Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5100A	International Criminal Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5102A	Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5104A	Migration, Law and Society for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5106A	Refugees Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5108A	Law of Armed Conflict for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5109A	International Dispute Resolution for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5110A	International Human Rights Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5112A	International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5134A	Urban and Local Government Law for PGDip	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).

**4.6) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Information and Communications Law****Programme Code: LXA03****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: LFAPDIC50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Information and Communications Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses): (Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).			
LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5070A	Access to Information and Privacy Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5077A	Intellectual Property Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5079A	Advanced Broadcasting Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5080A	Media Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5081A	Telecommunications Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5082A	Cyber Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGDip	30	8

**4.7) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of International Law****Programme Code: LXA03****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: LFAPDIL50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of International Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses): (Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).			
<b>a) The following compulsory course:</b>			
LAWS5101A	Advanced International Law for PGDip	30	8
<b>b) In addition three of the following courses shall be completed:</b>			
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5086A	International Environmental Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5100A	International Criminal Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5104A	Migration, Law and Society for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5106A	Refugees Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5109A	International Dispute Resolution for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5110A	International Human Rights Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5111A	International Business Transactions Law for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5112A	International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5125A	Economics of International Trade and Investment for PGDip*	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS5128A	International Trade Law I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5129A	International Trade Law II for PGDip	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).

#### 4.8) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of International Economic Law

Programme Code: LXA03

NQF Exit Level: 8

Plan Code: LFAPDIE50

NQF Credits: 120

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

**A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of International Economic Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses): (Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).**

##### a) The following two compulsory courses:

LAWS5128A	International Trade Law I for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5129A	International Trade Law II for PGDip*	30	8

##### b) In addition two of the following courses shall be completed:

LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5075A	Competition Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5077A	Intellectual Property Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5086A	International Environmental Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5101A	Advanced International Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5109A	International Dispute Resolution for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5111A	International Business Transactions Law for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5112A	International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5125A	Economics of International Trade and Investment for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGdip	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).

**4.9) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Labour Law**

<b>Programme Code: LXA03</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 8</b>
<b>Plan Code: LFAPDLL50</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 120</b>

<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>NQF Level</b>
--------------------	---------------------------	--------------------	------------------

**A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Labour Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):**  
**(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).**

**a) The following two compulsory courses:**

LAWS5123A	Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5124A	Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip	30	8

**b) In addition two of the following courses shall be completed:**

LAWS5065A	Pension Fund Law I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5066A	Pension Fund Law II for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5070A	Access to Information and Privacy Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5071A	Advanced Contract Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5130A	Labour Arbitration for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5132A	Mediation and Conciliation for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGDip	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Law).

**4.10) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Pension Fund Law**

<b>Programme Code: LXA03</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 8</b>
<b>Plan Code: LFAPDPF50</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 120</b>

<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>NQF Level</b>
--------------------	---------------------------	--------------------	------------------

**A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Pension Fund Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):**  
**(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).**

**a) The following two compulsory courses:**

LAWS5065A	Pension Fund Law I for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5066A	Pension Fund Law II for PGDip	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
b) In addition two of the following courses shall be completed:			
LAWS5067A	Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5069A	Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5070A	Access to Information and Privacy Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5071A	Advanced Contract Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5123A	Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5124A	Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5133A	Regulation and Law for PGDip	30	8

#### 4.11) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Tax Law

**Programme Code: LXA03**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: LFAPDTX50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

**A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Tax Law must complete the following requirements:**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS5090A	Foundational Principles of Tax Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5091A	Domestic Tax for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5092A	International Tax Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5093A	Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions for PGDip	30	8

#### 4.12) Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Labour Dispute Resolution Practice

**Programme Code: LXA03**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: LFAPDPLD50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

**A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in the field of Labour Dispute Resolution Practice must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses): (Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).**

**a) The following four compulsory courses:**

LAWS5123A	Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5124A	Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip	30	8
LAWS5130A	Labour Arbitration for PGDip*	30	8
LAWS5132A	Mediation and Conciliation for PGDip*	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note that candidates who have not completed these prerequisites prior to commencing this programme, will have to register for this programme on a part-time basis. Such candidates will only be able to complete these courses in their second year of study, after having completed Advanced Individual Labour Law and Advanced Collective Labour Law in the first year of study.

**5) Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration****Programme Code: BXA02****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BPAPB250****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Fundamental courses			
BUSA5204A	Strategy	15	8
BUSA5208A	Entrepreneurship	10	8
BUSA5260A	Management and Financial Accounting	15	8
BUSA5261A	Introduction to Finance	5	8
BUSA5262A	Business Law	10	8
BUSA5263A	Marketing	10	8
BUSA5264A	People Management	15	8
BUSA5265A	Digital Business	10	8
BUSA5266A	Essential Business Skills	6	8
BUSA5267A	Project Management	9	8
b) In addition, one of the following courses shall be completed:			
BUSA5202A	Economics for Business*	15	8
BUSA5268A	International Business and Economics**	15	8
*The Economics for Business course may not be offered in a particular year.			
**A candidate intending to proceed to the MBA must select the course International Business and Economics.			

**6) Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (Distance Mode)****Programme Code: BXO02****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BPAPBO51****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Fundamental courses			
BUSA5204O	Strategy	15	8
BUSA5208O	Entrepreneurship	10	8
BUSA5260O	Management and Financial Accounting	15	8
BUSA5261O	Introduction to Finance	5	8
BUSA5262O	Business Law	10	8
BUSA5263O	Marketing	10	8
BUSA5264O	People Management	15	8
BUSA5265O	Digital Business	10	8
BUSA5266O	Essential Business Skills	6	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA5267O	Project Management	9	8
b) In addition, one of the following courses shall be completed:			
BUSA5202O	Economics for Business*	15	8
BUSA5268O	International Business and Economics**	15	8
*The Economics for Business course may not be offered in a particular year.			
**A candidate intending to proceed to the MBA must select the course International Business and Economics.			

### 7) Postgraduate Diploma in Energy Leadership

**Programme Code: BXA03**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: BFAPDEL50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Fundamental courses			
BUSA5238A	Energy Value Chains	10	8
BUSA5239A	Energy Geography, Geopolitics and Macroeconomics	10	8
BUSA5240A	Strategic Management of Energy Innovation	10	8
BUSA5241A	Energy and Environmental Sustainability	10	8
BUSA5242A	Energy, Finance, Business Strategy and Investment	10	8
BUSA5243A	Ethics and Corporate Governance	10	8
BUSA5244A	Talent Management Fundamentals	10	8
BUSA5245A	Leadership Fundamentals	10	8
BUSA5246A	Introduction to Energy Policy and Regulation	10	8
BUSA5247A	Energy Entrepreneurship and Enterprise Development in Africa	10	8
BUSA5248A	Energy Decarbonisation Fundamentals	10	8
BUSA5249A	Introduction to Systems Thinking in Energy Environments	10	8

### 7.1) Postgraduate Diploma in Energy Leadership (Electricity Stream)

**Programme Code: BXA03**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: BPAELES50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Compulsory courses			
BUSA5238A	Energy Value Chains	10	8
BUSA5241A	Energy and Environmental Sustainability	10	8
BUSA5245A	Leadership Fundamentals	10	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA5242A	Energy, Finance, Business Strategy and Investment	10	8
BUSA5279A	Electricity Supply Industry Fundamentals, Policy and Regulation	10	8
BUSA5280A	Technical Fundamentals of Electricity Power Systems	10	8
BUSA5281A	Energy Sector Governance, Policy Design and Implementation	10	8
BUSA5282A	Fundamentals of Utility Business Management and Operational Efficiency	10	8
BUSA5283A	Fundamentals of Utility Oversight	10	8
BUSA5284A	Tariff Methodologies and Tariff Design	20	8
BUSA5285A	Power Market Organisation, Restructuring and Transformation	10	8

### 8) Postgraduate Diploma in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation

**Programme Code: BXA05**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: BFAPDRC50**

**NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) Compulsory courses</b>			
BUSA5250A	Landscaping African Philanthropy	15	8
BUSA5251A	Organising and Managing Resource Mobilisation	15	8
BUSA5252A	Measuring and Reporting Performance of Not for Profit Organisations	15	8
BUSA5253A	Marketing and Communication in Contemporary Philanthropy	15	8
BUSA5254A	Working with Communities	15	8
BUSA5255A	Ethical Leadership	15	8
<b>b) Elective courses</b>			
<i>A candidate shall elect any three of the following elective courses:</i>			
BUSA5256A	Philanthropy and Fundraising in African Educational Institutions	10	8
BUSA5257A	Philanthropic Foundations	10	8
BUSA5258A	Innovations in Philanthropy	10	8
BUSA5259A	Philanthropy and Public Policy	10	8



**9) Postgraduate Diploma in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation (Distance Mode)****Programme Code: BXO05****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPPRO50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) Compulsory courses</b>			
BUSA5250O	Landscaping African Philanthropy	15	8
BUSA5251O	Organising and Managing Resource Mobilisation	15	8
BUSA5252O	Measuring and Reporting Performance of Not for Profit Organisations	15	8
BUSA5253O	Marketing and Communication in Contemporary Philanthropy	15	8
BUSA5254O	Working with Communities	15	8
BUSA5255O	Ethical Leadership	15	8
<b>b) Elective courses</b>			
<i>A candidate shall elect any three of the following elective courses:</i>			
BUSA5256O	Philanthropy and Fundraising in African Educational Institutions	10	8
BUSA5257O	Philanthropic Foundations	10	8
BUSA5258O	Innovations in Philanthropy	10	8
BUSA5259O	Philanthropy and Public Policy	10	8

**10) Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Business (Graduate School of Business Administration)****Programme Code: BXA04****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFADBUS50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) Compulsory courses</b>			
BUSA5269A	Business Strategy for a Digital World	12	8
BUSA5270A	Digital Technology Fundamentals	12	8
BUSA5271A	Marketing for a Digital Business	12	8
BUSA5272A	Digitalising Operations	12	8
BUSA5273A	Innovation and Entrepreneurship for Digital Business	12	8
BUSA5274A	Digital Transformation	12	8
BUSA5275A	Talent Management for Digital Leadership	12	8
BUSA5276A	Customer Experience Management	12	8
BUSA5277A	Introduction to Systems Thinking in the Digital Economy	12	8
BUSA5278A	Digital Business in Africa	12	8

**11) Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Business (Distance Mode) (Graduate School of Business Administration)****Programme Code: BXO04****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFADITO50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>Compulsory courses</b>			
BUSA5269O	Business Strategy for a Digital World	12	8
BUSA5270O	Digital Technology Fundamentals	12	8
BUSA5271O	Marketing for a Digital Business	12	8
BUSA5272O	Digitalising Operations	12	8
BUSA5273O	Innovation and Entrepreneurship for Digital Business	12	8
BUSA5274O	Digital Transformation	12	8
BUSA5275O	Talent Management for Digital Leadership	12	8
BUSA5276O	Customer Experience Management	12	8
BUSA5277O	Introduction to Systems Thinking in the Digital Economy	12	8
BUSA5278O	Digital Business in Africa	12	8

**12) Postgraduate Diploma in Management****12.1) In the field of Business Administration (full-time study) (Graduate School of Business Administration)****Programme Code: BXA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPDBA50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>a) Fundamental courses</b>			
BUSA5068A	Organisational Internship	5	8
BUSA5210A	Group Dynamics	0	8
BUSA5211A	Business Simulation	0	8
BUSA5212A	Human Resource Management and Organisational Design and Development	15	8
BUSA5213A	Economics	10	8
BUSA5214A	Operations Management	10	8
BUSA5215A	Marketing Management	10	8
BUSA5216A	Financial and Management Accounting	10	8
BUSA5217A	Strategic Management	10	8
BUSA5218A	Analytical Problem-Solving and Decision- Making	10	8
BUSA5219A	Business Disruption and Innovation	10	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA5220A	Entrepreneurial Management	10	8
BUSA5221A	Financial Management	10	8
b) Elective courses			
A candidate shall elect any one of the following elective courses:			
BUSA5222A	Strategic Marketing Management	10	8
BUSA5223A	Services Industry Management	10	8
BUSA5224A	Negotiation Skills	10	8
BUSA5225A	Strategic Human Resource Development	10	8

**12.2) In the field of Healthcare Leadership (Graduate School of Business Administration)****Programme Code: BXA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPDHL50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA5286A	Introduction to Research	10	8
BUSA5287A	Introduction to Strategy for Healthcare	10	8
BUSA5288A	Project Management in Healthcare Organisations	10	8
BUSA5289A	Strategic Marketing and Branding for Healthcare Organisations	10	8
BUSA5290A	Innovation and Technology Integration in Healthcare	10	8
BUSA5291A	Digital Business in Healthcare	10	8
BUSA5292A	Entrepreneurship in Healthcare	10	8
BUSA5293A	Introduction to Finance in Healthcare	10	8
BUSA5294A	Management and Financial Accounting	10	8
BUSA5295A	Law and Ethical Decision Making for Healthcare Professionals	10	8
BUSA5296A	Management of Human Resources in Healthcare Organisations	10	8
BUSA5297A	Capstone Mini Project	10	8

**12.3) In the field of Public and Development Management (full-time and part-time study) (Wits School of Governance)****Programme Code: BXA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPDPD50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PADM5233A	Introduction and Orientation	0	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PADM5243A	Governance, Leadership and Public Value	15	8
PADM5244A	Public Finance	15	8
PADM5245A	Public Policy	15	8
PADM5247A	Analytical Methods	15	8
PADM5248A	Development	15	8
PADM5249A	Economics for Public Managers	15	8
PADM5265A	Change Management	15	8
PADM5266A	Strategic Public Management	15	8

**12.4) In the field of Peace and Security (Wits School of Governance)****Programme Code: BXA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPDSE50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PADM5233A	Introduction and Orientation	0	8
PADM5243A	Governance, Leadership and Public Value	15	8
PADM5245A	Public Policy	15	8
PADM5247A	Analytical Methods	15	8
PADM5249A	Economics for Public Managers	15	8
PADM5254A	Approaches to Security	15	8
PADM5255A	International and Regional Security	15	8
PADM5256A	Public Security, Justice and Rule of Law	15	8
PADM5257A	Security Sector Governance	15	8

**12.5) In the field of Public and Development Sector Monitoring and Evaluation (Wits School of Governance)****Programme Code: BXA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPDME50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PADM5233A	Introduction and Orientation	0	8
PADM5243A	Governance, Leadership and Public Value	15	8
PADM5247A	Analytical Methods	15	8
PADM5248A	Development	15	8
PADM5250A	Evaluation	15	8
PADM5251A	Managing the Monitoring and Evaluation Practice	30	8
PADM5252A	Monitoring Systems	15	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PADM5253A	Public Finance and Performance Budgeting	15	8

**12.6) In the field of Governance and Public Leadership (Wits School of Governance)****Programme Code: BXA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPDGP50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PADM5233A	Introduction and Orientation	0	8
PADM5243A	Governance, Leadership and Public Value	15	8
PADM5245A	Public Policy	15	8
PADM5253A	Public Finance and Performance Budgeting	15	8
PADM5258 A	Decision Making Methods	15	8
PADM5259A	Political Economy of Development	30	8
PADM5260A	International Relations and Diplomacy	15	8
PADM5261A	Cluster Area Elective	15	8

**13) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management (Distance Mode) (Wits School of Governance)****Programme Code: BXO01****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BPGPMO50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Compulsory courses			
PADM5243O	Governance, Leadership and Public Value	15	8
PADM5245O	Public Policy	15	8
PADM5247O	Analytical Methods	15	8
PADM5248O	Development	15	8
PADM5250O	Evaluation	15	8
PADM5253O	Public Finance and Performance Budgeting	15	8
PADM5267O	Strategic Public Management A	15	8
PADM5268O	Strategic Public Management B	15	8

**13.1) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management in the field of Social Security Policy Management and Administration (Distance Mode) (Wits School of Governance)****Programme Code: B XO01****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPMSSO50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
Compulsory courses			
PADM5243O	Governance Leadership and Public Value	15	8
PADM5245O	Public Policy	15	8
PADM5247O	Analytical Methods	15	8
PADM5248O	Development	15	8
PADM5253O	Public Finance and Performance Based Budgeting	15	8
PADM5269O	Comparative Social Security Systems	15	8
PADM5270O	Foundations of Social Security and Protection	15	8
PADM5271O	Social Security Financing	15	8

**13.2) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management in the field of Monitoring and Evaluation (Distance Mode) (Wits School of Governance)****Programme Code: B XO01****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: BFAPMMEO50****NQF Credits: 120**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
Compulsory courses			
PADM5243O	Governance Leadership and Public Value	15	8
PADM5245O	Public Policy	15	8
PADM5247O	Analytical Methods	15	8
PADM5248O	Development	15	8
PADM5250O	Evaluation	15	8
PADM5253O	Public Finance and Performance Based Budgeting	15	8
PADM5272O	Monitoring Systems	15	8
PADM5273O	Managing Monitoring and Evaluation Practices	15	8

**3.1.3 Completion Rules****3.1.3.1 Conditions for award of diploma****a) Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy**

A candidate who is registered in the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy shall pass all her/his core courses as set out in 3.1.2.2(1) and 3.1.2.2 (1.1).

**b) Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy**

A candidate who is registered in the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy shall pass all her/his core and elective *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2(2).

**c) Postgraduate Diploma in Finance (Distance mode)**

A candidate who is registered in the Postgraduate Diploma in Finance (Distance mode) shall pass all her/his core and elective *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2(3).

**d) Postgraduate Diploma in Law**

A candidate who is registered in the Postgraduate Diploma in Law shall pass all her/his core and elective *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2(4).

**e) Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration**

A candidate who is registered in the field of Business Administration shall pass all *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2(5) (6).

A candidate who is registered for the PGDip in Business Administration on the Distance Mode offering who holds 20 credits or less after his/her second intake registration may face exclusion from examination. A candidate who outright fail two or more consecutive intake registrations may be excluded from the programme and his/her registration shall be cancelled forthwith.

**f) Postgraduate Diploma in Management Energy Leadership**

A candidate who is registered in Energy Leadership shall pass all *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2(7).

**g) Postgraduate Diploma in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation**

A candidate who is registered in Philanthropy and Resource Mobilisation shall pass all *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2(8) (9).

**h) Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Business**

A candidate who is registered in Digital Business shall pass all *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2(10) (11).

**i) Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the fields of: Business Administration.**

A candidate who is registered in the field of Business Administration shall pass all *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2 (12.1).

**j) Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the fields of: Healthcare Leadership.**

A candidate who is registered in the field of Healthcare Leadership shall pass all *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2 (12.2).

**k) Postgraduate Diploma in Management In the fields of: Public and Development Management, Peace and Security, Public & Development Sector Monitoring and Evaluation and Governance and Public Leadership**

A candidate who is registered in one of the above fields shall pass all *courses* as set out in 3.1.2.2 (11.3 – 11.6). A candidate may be allowed to fail two *courses* of the *curriculum*, but must repeat the *courses* and pass them the second time. If a candidate fails more than two *courses*, their registration shall be cancelled forthwith.

**l) A candidate who is registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management in the field of Social Security Policy Management and Administration (Distance Mode) shall pass all modules as set out in 3.1.2.2 (13.1) above. A candidate may be allowed to fail two modules of the curriculum, but must repeat the modules and pass them the second time. If a candidate fails more than two modules, their registration shall be cancelled forthwith.**

- m) A candidate who is registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management in the field of Monitoring and Evaluation (Distance Mode) shall pass all modules as set out in 3.1.2.2 (13.2) above. A candidate may be allowed to fail two modules in the curriculum but must repeat the modules and pass them the second time. If a candidate fails more than two modules, their registration shall be cancelled forthwith.

### 3.1.3.2 Credit and sub-minimum mark (Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration)

Except in the case of attendance *courses* a *candidate* may not obtain *credit* in any course unless a final mark of at least 50% has been obtained for the course and a mark of not less than 35% has been obtained in the written examination or in any other assessment which, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is equivalent to the written examination.

Except in the case of attendance *courses* if a *candidate* does not obtain a final mark of at least 35% in any one of her/his *courses*, whether fundamental, core, additional or elective, her/his registration will, save in cases considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional, be cancelled forthwith.

#### 3.1.3.3 Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations and their equivalents are not offered in the Graduate School of Business Administration and the Wits School of Governance.

## 3.2 General Honours\* degrees

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Bachelor of Accounting Science Honours (BAccSciHons)	CHA16	8
Bachelor of Accounting Science Honours in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance	CHA18	8
Bachelor of Economic Science Honours (BEconSciHons)	CHA17	8
Bachelor of Commerce Honours (BComHons) <i>in the fields of:</i> -Business Sciences (Finance) -Business Sciences (Human Resources) -Business Sciences (Insurance) -Business Sciences (Management) -Business Sciences (Marketing) -Economics -Applied Development Economics -Information Systems	CHA00	8

### 3.2.1 Admission rules

#### 1) Bachelor of Accounting Science Honours

Any of the following may be admitted to the Bachelor of Accounting Science Honours subject to such further requirements as may be set out in the School Standing Orders:

**\* Prior to January 2023, all honours programme titles were stated as Bachelor with Honours.**



- a) a person holding a Bachelor of Accounting Science of this *university*.

## 2) Bachelor of Economic Science Honours

Any of the following may be admitted for the Bachelor of Economic Science Honours:

- a) a person holding a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Economic Science of this or any other university;
- b) a person accepted by virtue of having obtained at any other university or institution such degrees as are, in the opinion of the *Senate*, equivalent to the degrees prescribed for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science as the case may be;
- c) a person other than a graduate who, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is so qualified;
- d) a graduate of the *University* who holds a *qualification* in another faculty, if the *Senate* has determined that the academic discipline in which the *qualification* was obtained is relevant to the honours course for which the *candidate* wishes to register.

## 3) Bachelor of Commerce Honours

Any of the following may be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce Honours, subject to such further requirements as may be set out in the School Standing Orders:

- a) a person holding a Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science of this or any other university;
- b) a person accepted by virtue of having obtained at any other university or institution such degrees as are, in the opinion of the *Senate*, equivalent to the degrees prescribed for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science as the case may be;
- c) a person other than a graduate who, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is so qualified;
- d) a graduate of the *University* who holds a *qualification* in another faculty, if the *Senate* has determined that the academic discipline in which the *qualification* was obtained is relevant to the honours course for which a *candidate* wishes to register.

**As a rule, a person will not be admitted as a *candidate* for an Honours course in the subject concerned unless the *candidate* has obtained at least an upper second class pass in the final undergraduate course in the subject; provided that an equivalent *qualification* may be accepted in special circumstances by permission of the *Senate*. Requirements for each field of study are specified in School Standing Orders.**

## 4) Proviso

By special permission of the *Senate*, a person who has obtained *credit* in all but one of the *courses* contained in her/his *curriculum* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce may be admitted as a *candidate* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours and be registered concurrently for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce and a person who has obtained *credit* in all but one of the *courses* contained in her/his *curriculum* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science may be admitted as a *candidate* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Economic Science with Honours and be registered concurrently for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science and provided further that such *candidate* will not be eligible to qualify for the *qualification* of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Bachelor of Economic Science with Honours until the *candidate* has obtained *credit* in the course outstanding for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science as the case may be.

The *Senate* may require any *candidate* before being admitted as a *candidate* to an Honours course to attend or to attend and pass, as may be specified by the *Senate*, such course or *courses* of the *curriculum* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science as the

*Senate* may determine, such course or courses not having been included in her/his *curriculum* for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economic Science or for the equivalent *qualification* approved by the *Senate* under paragraph (c) of 3.2.1(2).

**A candidate shall be required to register as an occasional candidate for the purpose of obtaining any additional courses required for admission.**

## 3.2.2 Curricula

### 3.2.2.1 Length of Study

Unless otherwise permitted by the *Senate*, the Honours *programme* extends over one year of full-time study or, where offered, not less than two and not more than four years of part-time study.

### 3.2.2.2 Curriculum information

#### 1) Bachelor of Accounting Science Honours

**Programme Code: CHA16**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: CPAASH40**

**NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN4024A	Financial Accounting IV	30	8
ACCN4025A	Taxation IV	30	8
ACCN4026A	Auditing IV	30	8
ACCN4027A	Management Accounting and Finance IV	30	8

One additional course in which the *candidate* shall be required to write assignments and a mini research paper in one of the following fields:

ACCN4002A	Accounting Honours	30	8
ACCN4011A	Taxation Honours	30	8
ACCN4017A	Managerial Accounting Honours	30	8

A *candidate* for the *programme* of Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours will not obtain *credit* in any of the *courses* Financial Accounting IV (ACCN4024A), Auditing IV (ACCN4026A), Management Accounting and Finance IV (ACCN4027A) and Taxation IV (ACCN4025A) unless the *candidate* passes all four *courses* in the same *academic* year.

#### 2) Bachelor of Accounting Science Honours in the field of International Accounting, Finance and Governance

**Programme Code: CHA18**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: CFASIA40**

**NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
Compulsory courses (all courses must be completed in the same year of study):			
ACCN4051A	Assurance, Risk and Governance IV*	30	8
ACCN4052A	Financial and Integrated Reporting IV*	30	8
ACCN4053A	Financial and Managerial Analysis IV*	30	8
ACCN4054A	Integrated Analysis and Decision Making IV*	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
One additional course in which the <i>candidate</i> shall be required to write assignments and a mini research paper in one of the following fields:			
ACCN4002A	Accounting Honours	30	8
ACCN4017A	Managerial Accounting Honours	30	8
*Prerequisite requirements for all four compulsory courses: Financial and Integrated Reporting III (ACCN3026A) and Financial and Managerial Analysis III (ACCN3027A) and Assurance, Risk and Governance III (ACCN3025A) and Taxation III (ACCN3013A/ACCN3021A)			

### 3) Bachelor of Economic Science Honours

**Programme Code: CHA17**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: CPAESC140**

**NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON4018A	Research Paper in Economics	30	8
ECON4036A	Advanced Microeconomics	30	8
ECON4037A	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	8
ECON4039A	Research Methods	15	8
ECON4040A	Advanced Econometrics	15	8
ECON4042A	Advanced Mathematical Economics	15	8
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete one of the following elective courses:			
ECON4038A	History of Economic Thought	15	8
ECON4043A	Development Economics	15	8
ECON4044A	Financial Economics: Capital Markets, Investments and International Finance	15	8
ECON4045A	Topics in Labour Economics	15	8
ECON4046A	The Organisation of Industry	15	8
ECON4047A	Public Finance and Public Choice	15	8
ECON4048A	International Trade	15	8
ECON4049A	International Finance for Lesser Developed Countries	15	8
ECON4050A	Environmental Economics	15	8
ECON4051A	Game Theory	15	8
ECON4052A	Economic Change and Comparative Development	15	8
ECON4066A	International Finance	15	8

Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.

**4) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Finance****Programme Code: CHA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: CFABFIN40****NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FINE4018A	Theory of Corporate Finance	30	8
FINE4019A	Theory of Investment	30	8
FINE4020A	Research paper in Finance	30	8
FINE4022A	Research Methodology and Techniques	15	8
FINE4024A	Advanced Financial Risk Management	15	8

In addition, the *candidate* must choose two electives *from the following courses*:

ECON4044A	Financial Economics: Capital Markets, Investments and International Finance	15	8
ECON4066A	International Finance	15	8
FINE4023A	Advanced Financial Modelling in Excel	15	8

Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.

**5) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Business Sciences (Human Resources)****Programme Code: CHA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: CFABSHR40****NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE4010A	Advanced Labour Studies	30	8
BUSE4020A	Research paper in Business Sciences	30	8
BUSE4032A	Advanced Studies in Organisational Theory	15	8
BUSE4033A	Advanced Studies in Strategic Human Resource Management	15	8
BUSE4035A	Research Methods for the Management Sciences	30	8
STAT4114A	Statistical Research Design and Analysis (Coursework) and	15	8
STAT4115A	Statistical Research Design and Analysis (Project)	15	8

Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.

**6) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Business Sciences (Insurance)****Programme Code: CHA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: CFABSIN40****NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE4009A	Advanced Insurance and Risk Management	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE4020A	Research paper in Business Sciences	30	8
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete elective <i>courses</i> yielding at least 90 credits:			
BUSE4011A	Advanced Specialised Insurance	30	8
BUSE4021A	Re-insurance	30	8
BUSE4024A	Advanced Liability Insurance and Risk Management	30	8
OR both of:			
FINE4023A	Advanced Financial Modelling in Excel	15	8
FINE4024A	Advanced Financial Risk Management	15	8
Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.			

### 7) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Business Sciences (Management)

**Programme Code: CHA00**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: CFABSMA40**

**NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE4020A	Research paper in Business Sciences	30	8
BUSE4030A	Advanced Studies in Entrepreneurship	15	8
BUSE4031A	Advanced Studies in Managerial Decision Making and Business Behaviour	15	8
BUSE4032A	Advanced Studies in Organisational Theory	15	8
BUSE4034A	Advanced Studies in Strategic Management	15	8
BUSE4035A	Research Methods for the Management Sciences	30	8
STAT4114A	Statistical Research Design and Analysis (Coursework) and	15	8
STAT4115A	Statistical Research Design and Analysis (Project)	15	8
Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.			

### 8) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Business Sciences (Marketing)

**Programme Code: CHA00**

**NQF Exit Level: 8**

**Plan Code: CFABSMK40**

**NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE4007A	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	24	8
BUSE4020A	Research paper in Business Sciences	30	8
BUSE4025A	Brand Management	24	8
BUSE4036A	Contemporary Issues in Marketing	24	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSE4037A	Advanced Research Statistics	24	8
BUSE4039A	International Marketing	24	8
Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.			

### 9) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Economics

<b>Programme Code: CHA00</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 8</b>
<b>Plan Code: CFAECON40</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 150</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON4018A	Research Paper in Economics	30	8
ECON4036A	Advanced Microeconomics	30	8
ECON4037A	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	8
ECON4039A	Research Methods	15	8
ECON4040A	Advanced Econometrics	15	8
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete two of the following elective courses:			
ECON4038A	History of Economic Thought	15	8
ECON4042A	Advanced Mathematical Economics	15	8
ECON4043A	Development Economics	15	8
ECON4044A	Financial Economics: Capital Markets, Investments and International Finance	15	8
ECON4045A	Topics in Labour Economics	15	8
ECON4046A	The Organisation of Industry	15	8
ECON4047A	Public Finance and Public Choice	15	8
ECON4048A	International Trade	15	8
ECON4049A	International Finance for Lesser Developed Countries	15	8
ECON4050A	Environmental Economics	15	8
ECON4051A	Game Theory	15	8
ECON4052A	Economic Change and Comparative Development	15	8
ECON4066A	International Finance	15	8

Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.

**10) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Applied Development Economics****Programme Code: CHA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: CFAADE40****NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON4060A	Research Report in Applied Development Economics	30	8
ECON4061A	Macroeconomics for Development	20	8
ECON4062A	Microeconomics for Development	20	8
ECON4063A	Research Methods for Development	20	8
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete one of the following elective courses:			
ECON4043A	Development Economics	15	8
ECON4064A	Development Theory and Policy	15	8
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete one of the following elective courses:			
ECON4040A	Advanced Econometrics*	15	8
ECON4065A	Econometrics for Development	15	8
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete two-of the following elective courses:			
ECON4038A	History of Economic Thought	15	8
ECON4044A	Financial Economics: Capital Markets, Investments and International Finance	15	8
ECON4045A	Topics in Labour Economics	15	8
ECON4046A	The Organisation of Industry	15	8
ECON4050A	Environmental Economics	15	8
ECON4052A	Economic Change and Comparative Development	15	8
Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from a related discipline may be taken.			
*Advanced Econometrics is for students with 3rd year level Econometrics and Econometrics for Development (cross-listed with 3rd year Econometrics is only for students who have not completed a 3rd year level econometrics course). In addition, Advanced Econometrics is a prerequisite for Development Economics.			

**11) Bachelor of Commerce Honours in the field of Information Systems****Programme Code: CHA00****NQF Exit Level: 8****Plan Code: CFAINFO40****NQF Credits: 150**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INFO4011A	Advanced Systems Development Practice	30	8
INFO4012A	Information Systems Management	30	8
INFO4013A	Research Methods	30	8
INFO4014A	Research Paper in Information Systems	30	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INFO4015A	Selected Topics in Information Systems	30	8

### 3.2.3 Completion rules

#### 3.2.3.1 Re-examination

By special permission of the *Senate*, a *candidate* who fails an Honours examination may be permitted to register again as an Honours *candidate* under such conditions as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case.

#### 3.2.3.2 Cancellation or suspension of registration

The *Senate* may suspend or cancel the registration of any *candidate* whose conduct or progress it considers to be unsatisfactory.

## 3.3 Masters Degrees

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Master of Business Administration	BCA14	9
Master of Business Administration in the field of Healthcare Leadership	BCA14	9
Master of Commerce – MCom (Research)	CRA00	9
Master of Commerce – MCom (Coursework and Research Report) <i>In the fields of:</i> -Accounting -Taxation -Financial and Integrated Reporting -Finance -Economics -Applied Development Economics -Information Systems -Environmental and Energy Economics -Inequality Studies -Financial Technology	CCA01	9
Master of Economic Science (Research)	CRA01	9
Master of Economic Science (Coursework and Research Report)	CCA11	9
Master of Laws- LLM (Research)	LRA00	9
Master of Laws- LLM (Coursework and Research Report) <i>In the fields of:</i> - Commercial and Business Law - Corporate Law - Environmental Law - General	LCA02	9



Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation</li> <li>- Information and Communications Law</li> <li>- International Law</li> <li>- International Economic Law</li> <li>- Labour Law</li> <li>- Pensions Law</li> <li>- Tax Law</li> <li>- Labour Dispute Resolution Practice</li> </ul>	LCA02	9
Graduate School of Business Administration: Master of Management in Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation – MM (Coursework and Research Report)	BCA15	9
Graduate School of Business Administration: Master of Management in Finance and Investment – MM (Coursework and Research Report)	BCA16	9
Master of Management in African Philanthropy	BCA17	9
Master of Management – MM (Research)	BRA06	9
Master of Management in Energy Leadership Master of Management – MM (Coursework and Research Report)	BCA18	9
The following fields are offered by the Graduate School of Business Administration (WBS): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Digital Business</li> </ul> The following fields are offered by the Wits School of Governance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Governance</li> </ul>	BCA01	9
Note that specialist fields will not be reflected on degree certificates.		

### 3.3.1 Admission rules

A *candidate* who is admitted to one *qualification* offered by the Faculty does not automatically qualify for *admission* to any other offering of the Faculty. *Admission* criteria must be met and full *admission* processes followed in all cases.

Subject to G4.11.4 and G4.11.6, any of the following may be admitted as a *candidate* provided that the *Senate* is satisfied that the *applicant* is qualified at the appropriate standard to undertake the proposed line of research and/or course of study.

#### 1) Master of Business Administration and Master of Management

- a graduate of this or any other university who holds a degree of Bachelor with Honours, or an appropriate Postgraduate Diploma.
- a graduate of this or any other university who has the requisite work experience as specified in the School Standing Orders.
- a person who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the *Senate* is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research.

## 2) Master of Management:

- a) a graduate of this or any other university who holds a *qualification* of Bachelor with Honours, or an appropriate Postgraduate Diploma in the discipline of management.
- b) a graduate of this *University* who holds a *qualification* or Postgraduate Diploma in Management.
- c) a graduate of this or any other university who has the requisite work experience as specified in the School Standing Orders.
- d) a person who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the *Senate* is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research.
- e) in Energy Leadership
  - i) a graduate who has been awarded any other degree in a management or related field, the normal curriculum of which extends over not less than four years of full-time study, of the University, who, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is sufficiently qualified to undertake the field of study proposed; or
  - ii) a graduate of any other university who has been accepted as a candidate for the *qualification* by virtue of having passed at any other university such examinations as are, in the opinion of the *Senate* equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for the qualification.

## 3) Master of Commerce

- a) a person holding a Bachelor of Accountancy of this or any other university;
- b) a person holding a Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours of this or any other university;
- c) a person holding a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours of this or any other university;
- d) a person holding a Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Accounting Science of this or any other university who either
  - i) holds a further *qualification* in another faculty of this or any other university,  
or
  - ii) produces evidence to the satisfaction of the *Senate* of having pursued for a period of at least two years subsequent to her/his *admission* to the *qualification* of Bachelor of Commerce, a course of study or research in the subject in which the *candidate* proposes to present her/his dissertation, and who has satisfied the *Senate* by means of examination that the *candidate* has attained an Honours standard in that subject;
- e) a person holding a Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Accounting Science of this or any other university, whom the *Senate* has specially exempted from the Honours *qualification* on the ground of her/his exceptional distinction or experience.

**Specific requirements for *admission* to a particular field of study may be specified in the relevant School Standing Orders. International *candidates* may be required to fulfil further *admission* requirements, as specified in the School Standing Orders.**

## 5) Master of Economic Science

- a) a person holding a Bachelor of Economic Science with Honours or a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours of this or any other university;
- b) a person holding a Bachelor of Commerce of this or any other university who either has taken a further *qualification* in another faculty of this or any other university, or

- i) produces evidence to the satisfaction of the *Senate* of having pursued, for a period of at least two years subsequent to her/his *admission* to the Bachelor's *qualification*, a course of study or research in the subject in which the *candidate* proposes to present her/his dissertation,
- ii) and who has satisfied the *Senate* by means of a written examination that the *candidate* has attained an Honours standard in that subject;
- c) a person holding a Bachelor of Economic Science or a Bachelor of Commerce of this or any other university, whom the *Senate* has specially exempted from the Honours *qualification* on the ground of her/his exceptional distinction or experience.

## 6) Master of Laws

- a) a person holding a Bachelor of Laws with an average mark of 70 percent from this or another university;
- b) a graduate of any other university who in the opinion of the *Senate* holds a *qualification* equivalent to the Bachelor of Laws of the *University* with an average mark of 70 percent;
- c) a person having any other experience which, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is equivalent to the Bachelor of Laws of this *University* with an average mark of 70 percent.

## 3.3.2 Curricula

### 3.3.2.1 Minimum period of study

The length of the *curriculum* extends over not fewer than the number of *academic years* indicated in the following table.

f/t = full-time; p/t = part-time

MBA (2016 rules)	MM	MCom	MEconSc	LLM
1 year full-time	1 year full-time	1 year full-time	1 yearfull-time	1 year full-time
or	or	or	or	or
2 years part-time	2 years part-time	2 years part-time	2 years part-time	2 years part-time

### 3.3.2.2 Maximum period of study

#### 1) MBA

Save by the permission of the *Senate* and subject to the School Standing Orders a full-time or part-time *candidate* must complete all the requirements for the degree within the minimum period of study as set out in 3.3.2.1.

#### 2) MM, MCOM, MEconSci and LLM

Save by the permission of the *Senate* and subject to School Standing Orders a full-time or Part-Time *candidate* must complete all the requirements for the degree/diploma by not later than two calendar years after the minimum period of study set out in 3.3.2.1.

### 3.3.2.3 Method of study

#### 1) LLM, MCom and MM

A person who wishes to be admitted as a *candidate* for the *programme* of Master of Laws, Master of Commerce and Master of Management may elect to:

- a) conduct advanced study and research, or
- b) attend and by examination complete a *programme* of study of *courses* and submit a Research Report.

**2) MEconSc**

A *candidate* must conduct advanced study and research on a subject approved by the *Senate* provided that, except by permission of the *Senate*, such advanced study and research must be in a field of study in which the *candidate* obtained the Honours *qualification* or its equivalent.

**3) MBA**

A *candidate* for the *programme* of Master of Business Administration must attend and by examination complete a *programme* of study of *courses* and pursue independent study which comprises of two projects as specified by the School.

**3.3.2.4 Curriculum information**

<b>1) Master of Business Administration</b>			
<b>Programme Code: BCA14</b>		<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>	
<b>Plan Code: BPAMBA62</b>		<b>NQF Credits: 220</b>	
<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>NQF Level</b>
BUSA7403A	Business Integration	10	9
BUSA7404A	Business, Society and Collective Action	10	9
BUSA7405A	Case Competition	5	9
BUSA7406A	Critical Enquiry Skills	10	9
BUSA7407A	Economics for Business	15	8
BUSA7408A	Entrepreneurship	10	9
BUSA7409A	Finance and Investment Decisions	10	9
BUSA7410A	Management and Financial Accounting and Finance	15	8
BUSA7411A	Marketing in a Connected World	10	9
BUSA7412A	Organisational Design and Development and People Management	10	9
BUSA7413A	Strategy	15	8
BUSA7414A	Technology and Operations Management	15	8
BUSA7441A	MBA Orientation	0	9
BUSA7442A	The Global Study Tour	0	9
<b>Independent study</b>			
A <i>candidate</i> shall pursue, under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the <i>Senate</i> , an independent study that comprises of two Projects as specified by the School.			
<b>Compulsory Project</b>			
BUSA7543A	Leadership Quest: Career Management	5	9
BUSA7544A	Leadership Quest: Negotiation Skills	5	9
BUSA7545A	Leadership Quest: Leadership	20	9
A <i>candidate</i> shall elect any one of the following Projects:			
BUSA7415A	Business Venture Proposal Project	25	9
BUSA7416A	Consultancy Project	25	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7417A	Research Project	25	9
BUSA7419A	Social Entrepreneurship Project	25	9
A candidate shall elect any three of the following elective courses. Please note, not all elective courses will be offered every year and the courses with sufficient student registrations will be prioritised.			
BUSA7044A	Research Theory and Design	10	9
BUSA7390A	Advanced Corporate Finance and Corporate Governance	10	9
BUSA7391A	Advanced Financial Statement Analysis and Disclosure	10	9
BUSA7392A	Asset Management and Portfolio Formation	10	9
BUSA7393A	Banking Operations and Financial Institutions Management	10	9
BUSA7395A	Development and Entrepreneurial Finance	10	9
BUSA7396A	Derivatives, Debt and Structured Contracts	10	9
BUSA7397A	Emerging Markets and Financial Market Development	10	9
BUSA7398A	International Finance and Globalisation	10	9
BUSA7420A	African Leadership	10	9
BUSA7421A	Business Analytics	10	9
BUSA7422A	Business in Africa	10	9
BUSA7423A	Business Innovation as a Response to Global Sustainability Challenges	10	9
BUSA7424A	Cross-Cultural and Diversity Management	10	9
BUSA7425A	Effective Coaching	10	9
BUSA7426A	Emerging Markets and Globalisation	10	9
BUSA7427A	Global Marketing	10	9
BUSA7428A	Growth, Development and Institutions	10	9
BUSA7429A	Industry Foresight and Business Future Strategy	10	9
BUSA7430A	Managing Human Capital	10	9
BUSA7431A	Negotiating Deep-Rooted Conflict	10	9
BUSA7432A	Organisational Effects of Information Technology	10	9
BUSA7433A	Organisations and Innovation Management	10	9
BUSA7434A	Science, Technology and Innovation for Business Leaders	10	9
BUSA7435A	Social Entrepreneurship Initiatives	10	9
BUSA7436A	Social Responsibility	10	9
BUSA7437A	Storytelling in Organisations	10	9
BUSA7438A	Strategic Brand Management	10	9
BUSA7439A	Strategic Information Systems	10	9
BUSA7440A	The Rise of the South: Key Drivers for Economic Growth and Development	10	9
BUSA7444A	Business Venture Start-Ups	10	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7445A	Corporate Entrepreneurship	10	9
BUSA7446A	Industry and Competitor Analysis	10	9
BUSA7447A	Investment Analytics	10	9
BUSA7448A	Mergers and Acquisitions	10	9
BUSA7449A	Private Equity	10	9
BUSA7450A	Managing Service Operations	10	9
BUSA7451A	Disruptive Innovation	10	9
BUSA7452A	Developing Effective Work Teams	10	9
BUSA7453A	Leading Creativity and Innovation	10	9
BUSA7454A	Management Consulting	10	9
BUSA7455A	Organisational Culture in South Africa	10	9
BUSA7456A	Strategic Finance	10	9
BUSA7457A	Foreign Elective A	10	9
BUSA7458A	Foreign Elective B	10	9
BUSA7459A	Foreign Elective C	10	9
BUSA7460A	Issues in Leadership	10	9
BUSA7461A	Social Entrepreneurship	10	9
BUSA7462A	Behavioural Economics	10	9
BUSA7463A	Carbon Footprint	10	9

**1a) Master of Business Administration in the field of Healthcare Leadership**

<b>Programme Code: BCA14</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>
<b>Plan Code: BFAMBHL62</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 220</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7515A	Research Methods and Ethics for Healthcare Leadership	15	9
BUSA7516A	Strategic Leadership in Healthcare	10	9
BUSA7517A	Strategies for Leading Change in Healthcare	10	9
BUSA7518A	Strategic Management of the Healthcare Value Chain	10	9
BUSA7519A	Strategic Marketing and Branding for Healthcare Organisations	10	8
BUSA7520A	Digital Enterprise Management in a Healthcare Environment	10	9
BUSA7521A	Entrepreneurship in Healthcare	10	8
BUSA7522A	Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making in Healthcare	10	9
BUSA7523A	Evolving Healthcare Law, Policy and Ethics	10	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7524A	Organisational Design, Development and Behaviour in Healthcare	10	9
BUSA7525A	Healthcare Economics	10	9
BUSA7526A	Global Trends in Healthcare	10	9
A candidate shall pursue, under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, independent study that comprises of two Projects as specified by the School			
BUSA7533A	Leadership Quest for Healthcare	30	9
BUSA7534A	Applied Research Report in Healthcare Leadership	25	9
A candidate shall elect courses comprising 40 NQF credits from the list below. Not all elective courses will be offered every year. Candidates may elect to undertake appropriate courses offered by other schools within the university subject to approval by the programme director, offering school, and meeting any stipulated prerequisites.			
BUSA7527A	Healthcare in Society	10	9
BUSA7528A	Healthcare Information Management	10	9
BUSA7529A	Healthcare Data Analytics and Artificial Intelligence	10	9
BUSA7530A	Healthcare Systems and Policy	10	9
BUSA7531A	Managing Talent in Healthcare Organisations	10	9
BUSA7457A	Foreign Elective A	10	9
BUSA7458A	Foreign Elective B	10	9
BUSA7532A	International Study Exchange	20	9

## 2) Master of Economic Science

**Programme Code: CCA11**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: CPAESC60**

**NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7008A	Research Report	90	9
ECON7019A	Macroeconomics	15	9
ECON7020A	Microeconomics A	15	9
ECON7022A	Advanced Mathematical Economics	15	9
and either:			
ECON7061A	Time-Series Econometrics	15	9
or			
ECON7037A	Applied Econometrics	15	9
plus two of:			
STAT7034A	Official Statistics	15	9
ECON7012A	Economic Policy, Globalisation and Labour	15	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7013A	Advanced Financial Economics: International Finance, Investment and Innovation	15	9
ECON7015A	The Economics of Competition and Regulations	15	9
ECON7016A	Development	15	9
ECON7021A	Advanced International Economics	15	9
ECON7023A	Advanced South African Economic Issues	15	9
ECON7024A	Growth	15	9
ECON7025A	Advanced Institutional Economics	15	9
ECON7027A	Advanced Econometrics	15	9
ECON7028A	Further Topics in Microeconomics	15	9
ECON7029A	Advanced Financial Economics: Financial Markets, Institutions and Management of Financial Services Firms	15	9
ECON7030A	Applied Labour Economics and Inequality	15	9
ECON7031A	Microeconomics B	15	9
ECON7032A	Political Economy	15	9
ECON7033A	Economics of Organisation	15	9
ECON7034A	Advanced Environmental Economics	15	9
ECON7035A	Public Economics	15	9
ECON7036A	Industrial Organisation	15	9
ECON7039A	Economic Change and Comparative Development	15	9
ECON7040A	History of Economic Thought	15	9
ECON7054A	Introduction to Health Economics	15	9
ECON7057A	Gender Economics	15	9
ECON7058A	Gender, Infrastructure and Trade	15	9
ECON7059A	The Economic Geography of City Development	15	9
ECON7060A	International Finance	15	9
ECON7062A	Environmental Economics and Policy	15	9
ECON7063A	Energy Economics	15	9
ECON7064A	Resource Economics	15	9
ECON7065A	Discrete Choice Modelling	15	9



**3) Master of Commerce****3.1) In the field of Accounting****Programme Code: CCA01****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: CFAACC60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN7006A	Research Report	90	9
ACCN7021A	Research Theory and Design	15	9

In addition, a *candidate* shall be required to pass three of the following elective *courses*. (Elective *courses* are offered based on Head of School approval, a minimum of four elective *courses* are offered per *academic year*):

ACCN7010A	Corporate Financial Reporting	25	9
ACCN7017A	Theory of Finance and Corporate Policy	25	9
ACCN7018A	Advanced Management Accounting and Control	25	9
ACCN7019A	Auditing	25	9

Subject to the approval of the Head of School, any other course at Master's level from within the *University* may be taken.

**3.2) In the field of Taxation****Programme Code: CCA01****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: CFAATAX60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN7006A	Research Report	90	9
ACCN7012A	Research Methods	15	9
ACCN7015A	Public Finance	15	9
ACCN7022A	International Tax	20	9
ACCN7023A	Interpretation of Tax Statutes	20	9
ACCN7024A	South African Tax	20	9

**3.3) In the field of Financial and Integrated Reporting****Programme Code: CCA01****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: CFAFIR60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN7006A	Research Report	90	9
ACCN7021A	Research Theory and Design	15	9

In addition, a candidate shall be required to pass all three of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACCN7017A	Theory of Finance and Corporate Policy	25	9
ACCN7025A	Cases in Corporate Reporting	25	9
ACCN7026A	Sustainability Accounting and Integrated Reporting	25	9
Subject to the approval of the Head of School, any other course at Master's level from within the University may be taken.			

**3.4) In the field of Finance**

<b>Programme Code: CCA01</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>
<b>Plan Code: CFAFIN60</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 180</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
FINE7021A	Business Finance Research Report	90	9
FINE7072A	Portfolio Management	15	9
FINE7074A	Advanced Theory of Investment	15	9
FINE7073A	Advanced Theory of Corporate Finance	15	9
FINE7076A	Advanced Financial Risk Management	15	9
In addition, a <i>candidate</i> shall be required to pass two core courses from the list below:			
FINE7075A	Advanced Theory of Derivatives	15	9
ECON7061A	Time-Series Econometrics	15	9
ECON7060A	International Finance	15	9
FINE7077A	Fintech	15	9
Subject to the approval of the Head of School, any other course at Master's level from within the University may be taken.			

**3.5) In the field of Economics**

<b>Programme Code: CCA01</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>
<b>Plan Code: CFAECON60</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 180</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7008A	Research Report	90	9
ECON7019A	Macroeconomics	15	9
ECON7020A	Microeconomics A	15	9
plus four of:			
STAT7034A	Official Statistics	15	9
ECON7012A	Economic Policy, Globalisation and Labour	15	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7013A	Advanced Financial Economics: International Finance, Investment and Innovation	15	9
ECON7015A	The Economics of Competition and Regulation	15	9
ECON7016A	Development	15	9
ECON7021A	Advanced International Economics	15	9
ECON7022A	Advanced Mathematical Economics	15	9
ECON7023A	Advanced South African Economic Issues	15	9
ECON7024A	Growth	15	9
ECON7025A	Advanced Institutional Economics	15	9
ECON7027A	Advanced Econometrics	15	9
ECON7028A	Further Topics in Microeconomics	15	9
ECON7029A	Advanced Financial Economics: Financial Markets, Institutions and Management of Financial Services Firms	15	9
ECON7030A	Applied Labour Economics and Inequality	15	9
ECON7031A	Microeconomics B	15	9
ECON7032A	Political Economy	15	9
ECON7033A	Economics of Organisation	15	9
ECON7034A	Advanced Environmental Economics	15	9
ECON7035A	Public Economics	15	9
ECON7036A	Industrial Organisation	15	9
ECON7037A	Applied Econometrics	15	9
ECON7039A	Economic Change and Comparative Development	15	9
ECON7040A	History of Economic Thought	15	9
ECON7054A	Introduction to Health Economics	15	9
ECON7057A	Gender Economics	15	9
ECON7058A	Gender, Infrastructure and Trade	15	9
ECON7059A	The Economic Geography of City Development	15	9
ECON7060A	International Finance	15	9
ECON7061A	Time-Series Econometrics	15	9
ECON7062A	Environmental Economics and Policy	15	9
ECON7063A	Energy Economics	15	9
ECON7064A	Resource Economics	15	9
ECON7065A	Discrete Choice Modelling	15	9

**3.6) In the field of Applied Development Economics****Programme Code: CCA01****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: CFAADE60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7072A	Advanced Macroeconomics for Policy	15	9
ECON7073A	Microeconomics and Industrial and Trade Policy	15	9
ECON7074A	Political Economy and Development	15	9
ECON7052A	Research Report in Applied Development Economics	90	9
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete three of the following elective <i>courses</i> :			
ECON7012A	Economic Policy, Globalisation and Labour	15	9
ECON7015A	The Economics of Competition and Regulation	15	9
ECON7016A	Development	15	9
ECON7023A	Advanced South African Economic Issues	15	9
ECON7025A	Advanced Institutional Economics	15	9
ECON7027A	Advanced Econometrics*	15	9
ECON7030A	Applied Labour Economics and Inequality	15	9
ECON7032A	Political Economy	15	9
ECON7035A	Public Economics	15	9
ECON7036A	Industrial Organisation	15	9
ECON7037A	Applied Econometrics*	15	9
ECON7039A	Economic Change and Comparative Development	15	9
ECON7040A	History of Economic Thought	15	9
ECON7054A	Introduction to Health Economics	15	9
ECON7057A	Gender Economics	15	9
ECON7058A	Gender, Infrastructure and Trade	15	9
ECON7059A	The Economic Geography of City Development	15	9
ECON7061A	Time-Series Econometrics*	15	9
ECON7066A	Introduction to Applied Econometrics*	15	9
ECON7062A	Environmental Economics and Policy	15	9
ECON7063A	Energy Economics	15	9

Subject to the approval of the Head of School, an elective course from Economics or a related discipline may be taken.

\*Candidates with no prior post-graduate training in Econometrics may enrol for the Introduction to Applied Econometrics course (ECON7066A). Candidates with prior post-graduate training in Econometrics at the Honours or equivalent level must enrol for the Applied Econometrics course (ECON7037A) or any other Econometrics course offered at the Master's level should they elect to study Econometrics.

**3.7) In the field of Information Systems****Programme Code: CCA01****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: CFAINFO60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INFO7006A	Research Report	90	9
INFO7008A	Advances in Information Systems Research	25	9
INFO7009A	Information Systems Management Issues A	25	9
INFO7011A	Trends in Information Technology	15	9
INFO7012A	Research Methods	25	9

**3.8) In the field of Environmental and Energy Economics****Programme Code: CCA01****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: CFAEEE60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7067A	Research Report in Environmental and Energy Economics	90	9
ECON7020A	Microeconomics A	15	9
ECON7037A	Applied Econometrics	15	9
ECON7062A	Environmental Economics and Policy	15	9
ECON7063A	Energy Economics	15	9
ECON7065A	Discrete Choice Modelling	15	9

In addition, the *candidate* must complete one of the following elective courses:

ECON7016A	Development	15	9
ECON7025A	Advanced Institutional Economics	15	9
ECON7035A	Public Economics	15	9
ECON7064A	Resource Economics	15	9
ECON7068A	Climate Change Economics	15	9

**3.9) In the field of Inequality Studies****Programme Code: CCA01****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: CFAIST60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7069A	Research Report in Inequality Studies	90	9
ECON7070A	Introduction to Inequality Studies	15	9
ECON7071A	Inequality Studies: Theory and Methods	15	9

In addition, the *candidate* must complete two of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECON7015A	Economics of Competition and Regulation	15	9
ECON7016A	Development	15	9
ECON7030A	Applied Labour Economics and Inequality	15	9
ECON7032A	Political Economy	15	9
ECON7035A	Public Economics	15	9
ECON7037A	Applied Econometrics	15	9
ECON7054A	Introduction to Health Economics	15	9
ECON7057A	Gender Economics	15	9
ECON7066A	Introduction to Applied Econometrics	15	9
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete one of the following courses:			
POLS7006A	Development Theories, Issues, Problems and Strategies		
POLS7044A	Democratic Theory	30	9
POLS7056A	Equality	30	9
SOCL7008A	Collective Action and Social Movements	30	9
SOCL7009A	Development as ideology and Practice	30	9
SOCL7010A	Economic Sociology: Institutions, Capitalism and Markets	30	9
SOCL7011A	Environmental Sociology	30	9
SOCL7012A	Global Institutions and Economic Restructuring	30	9
SOSS7021A	Labour and Development	30	9
SOCL7036A	Feminist Theory	30	9
SOCL7043A	Sociology of Land and Agrarian Reform in Southern Africa	30	9
SOCL7046A	Labour in the Global Economy	30	9
SOSS7075A	Race	30	9
EDUC7140	Economic concepts for research in Education, Skill Formation and Work	30	9
<b>Note: Only candidates with no prior postgraduate training in Econometrics may enroll for the Introduction to Applied Econometrics course (ECON7066A). Candidates with prior postgraduate training in Econometrics at the Honours or equivalent level, should they choose to study Econometrics, must enroll for the Applied Econometrics course (ECON7037A).</b>			

### 3.10) In the field of Financial Technology

<b>Programme Code: CCA01</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>
<b>Plan Code: CFAIFIT60</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 180</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
Compulsory Courses			
FINE7021A	Business Finance Research Report	90	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FINE7077A	Fintech	15	9
FINE7078A	Big Data Analytics and Machine Learning	15	9
FINE7079A	Blockchain and Cryptocurrencies	15	9
FINE7080A	Quantitative Research Techniques	15	9
In addition, the <i>candidate</i> must complete two of the following courses:			
FINE7072A	Portfolio Management	15	9
FINE7073A	Advanced Theory of Corporate Finance	15	9
FINE7074A	Advanced Theory of Investment	15	9
FINE7075A	Advanced Theory of Derivatives	15	9
FINE7076A	Advanced Financial Risk Management	15	9
<b>Subject to the approval of the Senate, any other course at Master's level from within the University may be taken</b>			

#### 4) Master of Laws

##### General rules applicable to the LLM by Coursework and Research Report (all fields)

The programme may be pursued as a general LLM, or may be taken in a specialist field.

Note that specialist fields will not be reflected on degree certificates, but will be reflected on the academic transcript of the candidate.

Note that not all fields are available in a particular year.

##### a) Coursework courses

For each field, there is a list of compulsory and elective courses from which candidates must choose their four coursework courses (subject to availability of these courses. Not all courses are offered in a particular year).

Two of these courses must be taken at core level, and two at non-core level.

A core course differs from a non-core course by the inclusion in the course requirements for a core course of an additional research component. The research component of a core course must comprise at least 50% of the total year mark for the course.

i) With permission of the School a candidate may substitute a non-core course in the field from list A with a corresponding core course in the field from list B, subject to a maximum total of 3 core courses towards the qualification.

ii) With permission of the School a candidate may substitute one non-core course from the field with a non-core course from another field.

iii) Subject to the approval of the School, any other course or courses from within the University judged equivalent to a Law masters course at non-core level (List A course) or a non-core course from one of the other LLM fields may be taken instead of one of the non-core courses in List A.

iv) The same course may not be taken both as a core and a non-core course.

**v) Conversion of course registration**

With the permission of the School, a candidate may at any time prior to the final course examination convert his/her registration for a non-core course into a registration for the equivalent core course where such course exists. The candidate would then be required to fulfil the research requirements of the course. Similarly, registration for a core course may be converted to that of a non-core course at any stage prior to the final course examination.

**vi) Prerequisite courses:**

Some courses are subject to prerequisites, as set out below:

Course Description and Code	Prerequisite(s)
Domestic Tax Law (non-core LAWS7189A or core LAWS7188A )	Foundational Principles of Tax Law (non-core LAWS7191A or core LAWS7190A); or Taxation (LAWS4084A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
Economics of International Trade and Investment (non-core LAWS7231A)	A Bachelor of Commerce with third year Economics; or a qualification in Law with third year Micro- and Macro Economics or equivalent; or completion of the certificate of competence course 'Economics for Law'.
Environmental Law and Sustainability II (non-core LAWS7217A or core LAWS7218A)	Environmental Law and Sustainability I (non-core LAWS7215A or core LAWS7216A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
International Business Transactions Law (non-core LAWS7185A or core LAWS7184A)	It is recommended that candidates must have passed either Public International Law (LAWS3050A); or an equivalent course at Undergraduate or Postgraduate level.
International Law on Foreign Investment (non-core LAWS7187A or core LAWS7186A)	It is recommended that candidates must have passed either Public International Law (LAWS3050A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
International Tax Law (non-core LAWS7193A or core LAWS7192A)	Foundational Principles of Tax Law (non core LAWS7191A or core LAWS7190A) or Taxation (LAWS4084A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
International Trade Law I (non-core LAWS7219A or core LAWS7220A)	Advanced International Law (non-core) LAWS7093A or core LAWS7008A); or Public International Law (LAWS3050A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
International Trade Law II (non-core LAWS7221A or core LAWS7222A)	International Trade Law I (non-core LAWS7219A or core, LAWS7220A); or International Trade Law (non-core LAWS7090A or core LAWS7023A); or International Trade Law (LAWS4082A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
Labour Arbitration (non-core LAWS7223A)	Labour Law (non-core LAWS4053 or core LAWS4066A) or an equivalent course at undergraduate level; or Advanced Individual Labour Law (non-core LAWS7213A or core LAWS7214A) and Advanced Collective Labour Law (non-core LAWS7211A or core LAWS7212A); or Certificates of Competence in Individual Labour Law Practice and in Collective Labour Law Practice and Jurisdiction.



Course Description and Code	Prerequisite(s)
Mediation and Conciliation (non-core LAWS7226A)	Labour Law (non-core LAWS4053 or core LAWS4066A) or an equivalent course at undergraduate level; or Advanced Individual Labour Law (non-core LAWS7213A or core LAWS7214A) and Advanced Collective Labour Law (non-core LAWS7211A or core LAWS7212A); or Certificates of Competence in Individual Labour Law Practice and in Collective Labour Law Practice and Jurisdiction.
Taxation of Specific entities and Transactions (non-core LAWS7227A or core LAWS7228A)	Foundational Principles of Tax Law (non-core LAWS7191A or core LAWS7190A) or Taxation (LAWS4084A); or an equivalent course at undergraduate or postgraduate level.

**In addition to the four coursework courses, a candidate must complete the following requirements:**

**b) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).**

**c) A research report (LAWS7180A) in the field of study.**

#### 4.1) General LLM

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFAGENE60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS7180A	Research Report	60	9

In addition a candidate for the general LLM must complete the following requirements:

- a) Two courses listed under List A as determined by the Senate from time to time;
- b) Two core courses listed under List B as determined by the Senate from time to time;
- c) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A)

#### List A (non-core courses)

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year)			
LAWS7055A	Prospecting and Mining Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7057A	Migration, Law and Society (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7058A	Regulation and Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7063A	Study Abroad Elective A ( <b>non-core</b> )	30	8
LAWS7064A	Study Abroad Elective B ( <b>non-core</b> )	30	8
LAWS7067A	International Human Rights Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7071A	Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7074A	Advanced Contract Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7075A	Intellectual Property Law (non-core)	30	8

## List A (non-core courses)

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS7078A	Media Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7079A	Telecommunications Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7080A	Refugees Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7081A	Advanced Broadcasting Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7082A	International Criminal Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7091A	Advanced Administrative Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7092A	Access to Information and Privacy Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7093A	Advanced International Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7095A	International Environmental Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7096A	International Dispute Resolution (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7097A	Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7098A	Pension Fund Law I (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7099A	Pension Fund Law II (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7101A	Law of Armed Conflict (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7183A	Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7185A	International Business Transactions Law (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7187A	International Law on Foreign Investments (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7189A	Domestic Tax Law (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7191A	Foundational Principles of Tax Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7193A	International Tax Law (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7197A	Climate Change and Energy Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7199A	Comparative Law of Mining and Environment (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7209A	Water Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7211A	Advanced Collective Labour Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7213A	Advanced Individual Labour Law (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7215A	Environmental Law and Sustainability I (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7217A	Environmental Law and Sustainability II (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7219A	International Trade Law I (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7221A	International Trade Law II (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7223A	Labour Arbitration (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7224A	Legal Underpinnings of Unsustainable Development (non-core)	30	8
LAWS7226A	Mediation and Conciliation (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7227A	Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions (non-core)*	30	8
LAWS7229A	Urban and Local Government Law (non-core)	30	8

**List A (non-core courses)**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
LAWS7231A	Economics of International Trade and Investment (non-core)*	30	8

\* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

Subject to the prior approval of the Head of School, *candidates* may pass one or two Study Abroad Elective *courses* at a previously approved university outside of South Africa towards their LLM. These *courses* may be taken at non-core level only.

**List B (core courses)**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
(Not all <i>courses</i> on this list are offered in a particular year)			
LAWS7001A	Access to Information and Privacy Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7002A	Advanced Administrative Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7003A	Advanced Broadcasting Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7005A	Advanced Contract Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7008A	Advanced International Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7016A	Human Rights and the Marketplace (core)	35	9
LAWS7018A	Intellectual Property Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7019A	International Criminal Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7020A	International Dispute Resolution (core)	35	9
LAWS7021A	International Environmental Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7026A	Media Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7027A	Pension Fund Law I (core)	35	9
LAWS7028A	Pension Fund Law II (core)	35	9
LAWS7030A	Refugees Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7036A	Telecommunications Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7037A	Law of Armed Conflict (core)	35	9
LAWS7054A	Prospecting and Mining Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7056A	Migration, Law and Society (core)	35	9
LAWS7059A	Regulation and Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7060A	Competition Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7062A	Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation Law (core)	35	9

**List B (core courses)**

<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>NQF Level</b>
LAWS7068A	International Human Rights Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7072A	Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence (core)	35	9
LAWS7186A	International Law on Foreign Investments (core)*	35	9
LAWS7184A	International Business Transactions Law (core)*	35	9
LAWS7188A	Domestic Tax Law (core)*	35	9
LAWS7190A	Foundational Principles of Tax Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7192A	International Tax Law (core)*	35	9
LAWS7196A	Climate Change and Energy Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7198A	Comparative Law of Mining and Environment (core)	35	9
LAWS7208A	Water Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7212A	Advanced Collective labour Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7214A	Advanced Individual Labour Law (core)	35	9
LAWS7216A	Environmental Law and Sustainability I (core)	35	9
LAWS7218A	Environmental Law and Sustainability II (core)*	35	9
LAWS7220A	International Trade Law I (core)*	35	9
LAWS7222A	International Trade Law II (core)*	35	9
LAWS7225A	Legal Underpinnings of Unsustainable Development (core)	35	9
LAWS7228A	Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions (core)*	35	9
LAWS7230A	Urban and Local Government Law (core)	35	9

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note: A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

**4.2) In the field of Commercial and Business Law**

<b>Programme Code: LCA02</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>
<b>Plan Code: LFACBLA60</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 190-200</b>

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Commercial and Business Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Commercial and Business Law;

- b) Four of the following *courses*, two of which must be passed as *core courses* and *two as non-core courses* (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

Access to Information and Privacy Law (non-core LAWS7092A or core LAWS7001A)  
 Advanced Administrative Law (non-core LAWS7091A or core LAWS7002A)  
 Advanced Broadcasting Law (non-core LAWS7081A or core LAWS7003A)  
 Advanced Collective Labour Law (non-core LAWS7211A or core LAWS7212A)  
 Advanced Contract Law (non-core LAWS7074A or core LAWS7005A)  
 Advanced Individual Labour Law (non-core LAWS7213A or core LAWS7214A)  
 Company Law I (non-core LAWS7076A)  
 Comparative Law of Mining and Environment (non-core LAWS7199A or core LAWS7198A)  
 Competition Law (non-core LAWS7061A or core LAWS7060A)  
 Cyber Law (non-core LAWS7086A or core LAWS7013A)  
 Domestic Tax Law (non-core LAWS7189A or core LAWS7188A) \*  
 Economics of International Trade and Investment (LAWS7231A) at non-core level only) \*  
 Foundational Principles of Tax (non-core LAWS7191A or core LAWS7190A)  
 Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core LAWS7097A or core LAWS7016A)  
 Intellectual Property Law (non-core LAWS7075A or core LAWS7018A)  
 International Business Transactions Law (non-core LAWS7185A or core LAWS77184A)  
 International Dispute Resolution (non-core LAWS7096A or core LAWS7020A)  
 International Law on Foreign Investment (non-core LAWS7187A or core LAWS7186A)  
 International Trade Law I (non-core LAWS7216A or core LAWS7220A)  
 International Trade Law II (non-core LAWS7221A or core LAWS7222A)  
 Law of Banking and Finance (non-core LAWS7084A or core LAWS7025A)  
 Media Law (non-core LAWS7078A or core LAWS7026A)  
 Pension Fund Law I (non-core LAWS7098A or core LAWS7027A)  
 Pension Fund Law II (non-core LAWS7099A or core LAWS7028A)  
 Prospecting and Mining Law (non-core LAWS7055A or core LAWS7054A)  
 Regulation and Law (non-core LAWS7058A or core LAWS70059A)  
 Telecommunications Law (non-core LAWS7079A or core LAWS7036A)  
 Urban and Local Government Law (non-core LAWS7229A or core LAWS7230A)

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

- c) Satisfactory attendance (as defined by the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A)

#### 4.3) In the field of Corporate Law

Programme Code: LCA02

NQF Exit Level: 9

Plan Code: LFACORP60

NQF Credits: 190-200

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Corporate Law must complete the following requirements:

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Corporate Law
- b) The following two compulsory courses:
  - Company Law I (core LAWS7011A)
  - Company Law II (core LAWS7012A)
- c) In addition, two of the following courses shall be completed at non-core level (subject to any limitations on the availability of these course):
 

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

  - Advanced Contract Law (non-core LAWS7074A)
  - Human Rights and the Market Place (non-core LAWS7097A)
  - Competition Law (non-core LAWS7061A)
  - Intellectual Property Law (non-core LAWS7075A)
  - Law of Banking and Finance (non-core LAWS7084A)
  - International Business Transactions Law (non-core LAWS7185A)\*
  - International Law on Foreign Investment (non-core LAWS7187A)\*
  - Economics of International Trade and Investment (non-core LAWS7231A)\*
  - International Trade Law I (non-core LAWS7219A)\*
  - International Trade Law II (non-core LAWS7221A)\*
  - Urban and Local Government Law (non-core LAWS7229A)

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).
- d) Satisfactory attendance (as defined by the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A)

#### **4.4) In the field of Environmental Law**

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFENV160**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Environmental Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Environmental Law
- b) The following two compulsory courses, at core level:
  - Environmental Law and Sustainability I (core LAWS7216A)
  - Environmental Law and Sustainability II (core LAWS7218A)\*

- c) Two of the following courses at non-core level:  
 Advanced Administrative Law (non-core LAWS7091A)  
 Climate Change and Energy Law (non-core LAWS7197A)  
 Water Law (non-core LAWS7042A)  
 Comparative Law of Mining and Environment (non-core LAWS7199A)  
 Legal Underpinnings of Unsustainable Development non-core LAWS7224A)  
 International Environmental Law (non-core LAWS7095A)  
 Prospecting and Mining Law (non-core LAWS7055A)  
 Regulation and Law (non-core LAWS7058A)  
 Urban and Local Government Law (non-core LAWS7229A)
- d) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

#### 4.5) In the field of Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFAHRAL60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation must complete the following requirements subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation
- b) The following compulsory course, at core level only:  
 Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation Law (core LAWS7062A)
- c) Three of the following courses, one of which must be passed at core level and two at non-core level:  
 Access to Information and Privacy Law (non-core LAWS7092A or core LAWS7001A)  
 Advanced Administrative Law (non-core LAWS7091A or core LAWS7002A)  
 Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence (non-core LAWS7071A or core LAWS7072A)  
 Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core LAWS7097A or core LAWS7016A)  
 International Criminal Law (non-core LAWS7082A or core LAWS7019A)  
 International Dispute Resolution (non-core LAWS7096A or core LAWS7020A)  
 International Human Rights Law (non-core LAWS7067A or core LAWS7068A)  
 International Law on Foreign Investment (non-core LAWS7187A or core LAWS7186A)\*  
 Law of Armed Conflict (non-core LAWS7101A or core LAWS7037A)  
 Migration, Law and Society (non-core LAWS7057A or core LAWS7056A)  
 Refugees Law (non-core LAWS7080A or core LAWS7030A)

Regulation and Law (non-core LAWS7058A or core LAWS7059A)

Urban and Local Government Law (non-core LAWS7229A or core LAWS7230A)

- d) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

#### 4.6) In the field of Information and Communications Law

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFAICOM60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Information and Communications Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Information and Communications Law
- b) Four of the following *courses*, two of which must be passed as *core courses* and *two at non-core level*:

Access to Information and Privacy Law (non-core LAWS7092A or core LAWS7001A)

Advanced Administrative Law (non-core LAWS7091A or core LAWS7002A)

Advanced Broadcasting Law (non-core LAWS7081A or core LAWS7003A)

Cyber Law (non-core LAWS7086A or core LAWS7013A)

Intellectual Property Law (non-core LAWS7075A or core LAWS7018A)

Media Law (non-core LAWS7078A or core LAWS7026A)

Telecommunications Law (non-core LAWS7079A or core LAWS7036A)

Regulation and Law (non-core LAWS7058A or core LAWS7059A)

- c) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).

#### 4.7) In the field of International Law

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFAINTL60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of International Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of International Law
- b) The following compulsory course:

Advanced International Law (core LAWS7008A)



- c) Three of the following *courses*, one of which must be passed at core level and two at non-core level:

Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core LAWS7097A or core LAWS7016A)

International Business Transactions Law (non-core LAWS7185A or core LAWS7184A)\*

International Criminal Law (non-core LAWS7082A or core LAWS7019A)

International Dispute Resolution (non-core LAWS7096A or core LAWS7020A)

International Environmental Law (non-core LAWS7095A or core LAWS7021A)

International Human Rights Law (non-core LAWS7067A or core LAWS7068A)

International Law on Foreign Investment (non-core LAWS7187A or core LAWS7186A)\*

Law of Armed Conflict (non-core LAWS7101A or core LAWS7037A)

Migration, Law and Society (non-core LAWS7057A or core LAWS7056A)

Refugees Law (non-core LAWS7080A or core LAWS7030A)

Economics of International Trade and Investment (non-core LAWS7231A)\*

International Trade Law I (non-core LAWS7219A or core LAWS7220A)\*

International Trade Law II (non-core LAWS7221A or core LAWS7222A)\*

- d) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A)

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

#### 4.8) In the field of International Economic Law

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFAINEC60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of International Economic Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of International Economic Law
- b) The following two compulsory courses at core level:

International Trade Law I (core LAWS7220A)\*

International Trade Law II (core LAWS7222A)\*

- c) At least two of the following *courses* at non-core level:

Economics of International Trade and Investment (non-core LAWS7231A)

Advanced Administrative Law (non-core LAWS7091A)

Advanced International Law (non-core LAWS7093A)

Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core LAWS7097A)

Intellectual Property Law (non-core LAWS7075A)

International Business Transactions Law (non-core LAWS7185A)  
International Dispute Resolution (non-core LAWS7096A)  
International Environmental Law (non-core LAWS7095A)  
International Law on Foreign Investment (non-core LAWS7187A)\*  
Competition Law (non-core LAWS7061A)  
Regulation and Law (non-core LAWS7058A)

- d) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s). In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

#### 4.9) In the field of Labour Law

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFALAB60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Labour Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Labour Law  
b) The following two compulsory *courses at core level*:

Advanced Individual Labour Law (core LAWS7214A)  
Advanced Collective Labour Law (core LAWS7212A)

- c) Two courses from the list below at non-core level:

Access to Information and Privacy Law (non-core LAWS7092A)  
Advanced Administrative Law (non-core LAWS7091A)  
Advanced Contract Law (non-core LAWS7074A)  
Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core LAWS7097A)  
Pension Fund Law I (non-core LAWS7098A)  
Pension Fund Law II (non-core LAWS7099A)  
Regulation and Law (non-core LAWS7058A)  
Labour Arbitration (non-core LAWS7223A)\*  
Mediation and Conciliation (non-core LAWS7226A)\*

- d) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).

\*Subject to prerequisite(s).

A candidate who has not completed the prerequisite(s) for a course prior to commencing the programme, will only be able to take the course(s) once they have completed the prerequisite(s).

In some cases this may necessitate the candidate registering for the programme on a part-time basis and completing the prerequisite(s) in the first year of study, so that they can complete the course(s) subject to prerequisite(s) in the second year of study. See the list of prerequisite(s) in par 4 (General rules for LLM by Coursework and Research Report).

#### 4.10) In the field of Pensions Law

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFAPEN60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Pensions Law must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses on this list are offered in a particular year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Pensions Law
- b) The following two compulsory courses:  
Pension Fund Law I (core LAWS7027A)  
Pension Fund Law II (core LAWS7028A)
- c) Two courses from the list below:  
Access to Information and Privacy Law (non-core LAWS7092A)  
Advanced Administrative Law (non-core LAWS7091A)  
Advanced Contract Law (non-core LAWS7074A)  
Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core LAWS7097A)  
Regulation and Law (non-core LAWS7058A)  
Advanced Collective Labour Law (non-core LAWS7211A)  
Advanced Individual Labour Law (non-core LAWS7213A)
- d) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).

#### 4.11) In the field of Tax Law

**Programme Code: LCA02**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: LFATAX60**

**NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Tax Law must complete the following requirements:

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Tax Law
- b) All of the following courses, two of which must be passed at core level:  
Foundational Principles of Tax Law (non-core LAWS7191A or core LAWS7190A)  
Domestic Tax Law (non-core LAWS7189A or core LAWS7188A)  
International Tax Law (non-core LAWS7193A or core LAWS7192A)  
Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions (non-core LAWS7227A or core LAWS7228A)
- c) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).

**4.12) In the field of Labour Dispute Resolution Practice****Programme Code: LCA02****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: LFALDRP60****NQF Credits: 190-200**

A candidate for the LLM in the field of Labour Dispute Resolution Practice must complete the following requirements (subject to any limitations on the availability of these courses):

(Not all courses are offered every year).

- a) A Research Report (LAWS7180A) in the field of Labour Dispute Resolution Practice
  - b) The following four compulsory courses:  
 Advanced Individual Labour Law (core LAWS7214A)  
 Advanced Collective Labour Law (core LAWS7212A)  
 Labour Arbitration (non-core LAWS7223A) \*  
 Mediation and Conciliation (non-core LAWS7226A) \*
  - c) Satisfactory attendance (as defined in the School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A).
- \* Subject to prerequisite(s).

Note that candidates who have not completed these prerequisites prior to commencing this programme, will have to register for this programme on a part-time basis. Such candidates will only be able to complete these courses in their second year of study, after having completed Advanced Individual Labour Law and Advanced Collective Labour Law in the first year of study.

**Subject to the prior approval of the Head of School, a *candidate* may complete one or two Study Abroad Elective *courses* at a previously approved university outside of South Africa towards the LLM. Such *courses* may be taken at non-core level only. In case of a *candidate* who is registered for an LLM in one of the specialist fields, approval will be granted only if at least one of the Study Abroad Electives falls within the area of specialisation for which the *candidate* is registered.**

**Completion of courses at first attempt**

A *candidate* for the Master of Laws shall be required to pass every course at the first attempt; provided that the *Senate*, in a case considered by it to be appropriate, may permit a *candidate* who has failed a course either to present himself/herself for a supplementary examination in such course or a topic therein or to attend such or another course or topic and to present himself/herself for examination in the course or topic that s/he has so attended, or in the case of a Research Report to submit a revised Research Report.

**Exemptions**

The *Senate* may exempt a *candidate* registered for the Master of Laws from no more than 50% of the *courses* included in the *curriculum* for that *programme* if, in the opinion of the *Senate*, the *candidate* has passed any course or *courses* which, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is of an equivalent standard but may not exempt a *candidate* from the need to complete a Research Report.

**Conversion of qualification to Postgraduate Diploma**

A *candidate* who fails to meet the requirements for an LLM degree may not be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in lieu of the LLM. However, a *candidate* who has not yet completed the LLM and who wishes to change her/his registration to the Postgraduate Diploma may receive *credit* for a maximum of two LLM *courses* (whether at core or non-core level) towards the Postgraduate Diploma.

If a candidate previously converted a PGDip to the LLM by Coursework, the completed PGDip courses cease to exist as PGDip course credits and will subsequently be regarded as LLM courses.

**5) Master of Management****5.1) Master of Management in Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation**  
*(Graduate School of Business Administration)***Programme Code: BCA15****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: BPAENV60****NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7022A	Corporate Entrepreneurship	10	9
BUSA7023A	Enterprise Development	10	9
BUSA7024A	Entrepreneurship Theory and Practice	10	9
BUSA7025A	Global Entrepreneurship	10	9
BUSA7026A	Social Entrepreneurship	10	9
BUSA7027A	Technology and High-growth Entrepreneurship	10	9
BUSA7363A	Decision Science for MM	10	9
BUSA7364A	Research Methodology for MM	10	9
BUSA7388A	Research Report	90	9
BUSA7389A	Research Theory and Design	10	9

**5.2) Master of Management in Finance and Investment**  
*(Graduate School of Business Administration)***Programme Code: BCA16****NQF Exit Level: 9****Plan Code: BPAFI60****NQF Credits: 190**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7028A	Corporate Finance and Financial Statement Analysis	15	9
BUSA7029A	Investments	15	9
BUSA7030A	Finance Macro-environment Analysis	15	9
BUSA7031A	Applied Financial Econometrics	15	9
BUSA7388A	Research Report	90	9
A candidate shall elect any four of the following elective courses:			
BUSA7390A	Advanced Corporate Finance and Corporate Governance	10	9
BUSA7391A	Advanced Financial Statement Analysis and Disclosure	10	9
BUSA7392A	Asset Management and Portfolio Formation	10	9
BUSA7393A	Banking Operations and Financial Institutions Management	10	9
BUSA7394A	Capital Budgeting and Project Finance	10	9
BUSA7395A	Development and Entrepreneurial Finance	10	9
BUSA7396A	Derivatives, Debt and Structured Contracts	10	9
BUSA7397A	Emerging Markets and Market Development	10	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7398A	International Finance and Globalisation	10	9
BUSA7399A	Investment Banking and Primary Markets	10	9
BUSA7400A	Models, Forecasting and Risk Management	10	9
BUSA7401A	Real-Estate Markets and Mortgage Finance	10	9
BUSA7402A	Trading and Securities Selection	10	9

### 5.3) Master of Management in African Philanthropy (*Graduate School of Business Administration*)

<b>Programme Code: BCA17</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>
<b>Plan Code: BPAMMAF6</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 180</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Compulsory courses:			
BUSA7497A	African Gifting and Philanthropy	15	9
BUSA7498A	Organisation and Management of Philanthropy	15	9
BUSA7499A	Resourcing African Gifting and Philanthropy	15	9
BUSA7500A	Research Methods	15	9
BUSA7509A	Research Report	90	9
A candidate shall elect any three of the following elective courses:			
BUSA7501A	Advising Private Wealth	10	9
BUSA7502A	Corporate Social Investment	10	9
BUSA7503A	Community Gifting/Philanthropy	10	9
BUSA7504A	Community Foundations	10	9
BUSA7505A	Philanthropy/Gifting and the Sustainable Development Goals	10	9
BUSA7506A	The Role of Religion and Belief	10	9
BUSA7507A	Public Policy Law and Regulation	10	9

### 5.4) Master of Management in Energy Leadership (*Graduate School of Business Administration*)

<b>Programme Code: BCA18</b>	<b>NQF Exit Level: 9</b>
<b>Plan Code: BPAMMEL6</b>	<b>NQF Credits: 190</b>

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Compulsory courses:			
BUSA7535A	Energy Value Chains	10	8
BUSA7536A	Energy Geography, Geopolitics and Macroeconomics	10	8
BUSA7537A	Strategic Management of Energy Innovation	10	8
BUSA7538A	Energy and Environmental Sustainability	10	8

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7539A	Ethics and Corporate Governance	10	8
BUSA7540A	Energy, Finance, Business Strategy and Investment	10	8
BUSA7488A	Energy Policy and Economic Regulation	10	9
BUSA7491A	Systems Thinking and Complexity	10	9
BUSA7489A	Leadership Quest for MM	10	9
BUSA7495A	Strategic Talent Management in Energy Environments	10	9
BUSA7547A	Research Methodology	10	9
b) A candidate shall elect any two of the following electives			
BUSA7541A	Futures in Energy	10	9
BUSA7542A	Leadership	10	9
BUSA7490A	Energy Entrepreneurship and Enterprise Development in Africa	10	9
BUSA7492A	Energy Market Structures	10	9
BUSA7493A	Decarbonising Energy	10	9
BUSA7494A	Energy in Future Cities	10	9
c) Independent Study			
BUSA7546A	Research Report	60	9

#### 5.5) Master of Management in the field of Digital Business (Graduate School of Business Administration)

**Programme Code: BCA01**

**NQF Exit Level: 9**

**Plan Code: BFADB60**

**NQF Credits: 180**

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
a) Compulsory courses			
BUSA7464A	Business Strategy for a Digital World for MM	10	9
BUSA7465A	Digital Technology Fundamentals for MM	10	9
BUSA7466A	Marketing for Digital Business for MM	10	9
BUSA7467A	Digitalising Operations for MM	10	9
BUSA7468A	Innovation and Entrepreneurship for Digital Business for MM	10	9
BUSA7469A	Digital Readiness, Transformation and Change Management for MM	10	9
BUSA7480A	Research Methodology	0	9
b) A minimum of three elective courses must be chosen from the list below:			
BUSA7470A	Systems Thinking in the Digital Economy	10	9
BUSA7471A	Applied Big Data and Analytics	10	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUSA7472A	Cybersecurity and Risk Management	10	9
BUSA7473A	Digital Financial Services	10	9
BUSA7474A	Digital Government	10	9
BUSA7475A	Digital Commerce	10	9
c) A candidate shall pursue an independent study project in one of the following:			
BUSA7476A	Consultancy Research Project	90	9
BUSA7477A	Business Venture Research Project	90	9
BUSA7478A	Social Entrepreneurship Research Project	90	9
BUSA7479A	Research Report Project	90	9

#### 5.6) Master of Management in the field of Governance (Wits School of Governance)

Programme Code: BCA01	NQF Exit Level: 9
Plan Code: BFAGOV60	NQF Credits: 180

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

A candidate for the MM in the field of Governance must complete the following requirements as listed below:

- a) Five core courses and the Research Report.
- b) Two compulsory fundamental courses which relate to a particular stream of interest.
- c) One elective.

#### Core Courses

PADM7009A	Introduction and Orientation	0	9
PADM7213A	Research Report	90	9
PADM7214A	Qualitative Research Methods	15	9
PADM7215A	Quantitative Research Methods	15	9
PADM7216A	Governance and Policy	10	9
PADM7248A	Research Proposal	20	9

#### Fundamental courses

In addition, a candidate must complete both courses listed below based on her/his stream of interest (A-E). These are both compulsory courses. Should a candidate not have a particular focus of interest she/he may choose any two fundamental courses from any of the streams (A-E) below:

#### A. Public Policy (Plan Code: BFAGPP60)

PADM7218A	Approaches to Public Policy	10	9
PADM7219A	Institutions and Policy Management	10	9

#### B. Public and Development Sector Monitoring and Evaluation (Plan Code: BFAGME60)

PADM7222A	Systems Thinking for Monitoring and Evaluation	10	9
PADM7223A	Monitoring and Evaluation Data Generation, Analysis and Management	10	9



**C. Governance and Management** (Plan Code: BFAGGM60)

PADM7224A	Public Service Ethics	10	9
PADM7225A	Decision Making in Public Institutions	10	9

**D. Development and Economics** (Plan Code: BFAGDE60)

PADM7226A	Political Economy of Development	10	9
PADM7227A	Public Finance	10	9

In addition to the above compulsory fundamental courses, candidates must choose and complete one of the following electives:

(Choice of electives is subject to prerequisites, and any limitations on the availability of these courses.)  
(Not all courses are offered every year).

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>Elective courses</b>			
PADM7073A	Statebuilding and the Social Contract	10	9
PADM7074A	Advanced Political Ecology*	10	9
PADM7075A	Advanced Political Economy**	10	9
PADM7076A	Humanitarian-Development-Peace Nexus	10	9
PADM7230A	The Political Environment of Public Policy	10	9
PADM7231A	Social Policy and Social Change in Developing Countries: The Case of South Africa	10	9
PADM7232A	Economics and Public Policy	10	9
PADM7233A	Development	10	9
PADM7234A	Cyber Security	10	9
PADM7236A	Environmental Security and Peacebuilding	10	9
PADM7237A	National Peace and Security Policy	10	9
PADM7238A	Theory-based Planning and Evaluation	10	9
PADM7239A	Impact Evaluation	10	9
PADM7240A	Qualitative Data Analysis	10	9
PADM7241A	Comparative Social Security Systems	10	9
PADM7242A	Public and Development Sectors Results-Based Management	10	9
PADM7243A	Monitoring and Evaluation Planning and Management	10	9
PADM7244A	Selected Topics in Quantitative Research	10	9
PADM7245A	Selected Topics in Education, Skills, Economy and Development	10	9
PADM7246A	Critical Approaches to Gender and Governance in Africa	10	9

Course Code	Course Description	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PADM7247A	New Tools for Complex Public Policy Challenges	10	9
*Prerequisite – Development (PADM7226A or PADM5248A)			
**Prerequisite – Development (PADM7226A)			

### 3.3.2.5 Conversion of Master of Management by Coursework and Research Report

A *candidate* for the Master of Management by Coursework and Research Report may not convert her/his registration to that of a Postgraduate Diploma or obtain *credit* towards such a Postgraduate Diploma.

### 3.3.2.6 Conversion of Postgraduate Diploma in Management to Master of Management

A person who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Management may be permitted by the *Senate* to proceed as a *candidate* for a *programme* of Master which, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is appropriate, in which event:

- a) s/he shall be exempted by the *Senate* from certain of the requirements for the *programme* of Master and shall proceed on a special *curriculum* determined by the *Senate* in her/his case.

3.3.2.5 and 3.3.2.6 refer only to diplomas offered in the Wits School of Governance.

## 3.3.3 Completion Rules

### 3.3.3.1 Conditions for award of the qualification

Subject to Rule G9.4

#### 1) LLM and MCom by research

A *candidate* who is proceeding under 3.3.1(3)(6) must, at the close of the period of study and research and after consultation with her/his supervisor, present for the approval of the *Senate* a dissertation on a subject approved by the *Senate* which must constitute both an application of the methods of research and a contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen and be satisfactory as to literary style. The *candidate* must, if required by the *Senate*, present himself/herself for such, assessments on the subject of her/his dissertation, as the *Senate* may determine.

#### 2) MM by research

A *candidate* must, at the close of the period of study and research present for the approval of the *Senate* a dissertation, which demonstrates an acquaintance with the methods of research and a thorough understanding of the subject chosen. It must be satisfactory as regards literary style.

#### 3) MEconSc

A *candidate* must –

- a) report regularly to her/his supervisor and must, on 15 February and 15 August each year, lodge with her/his supervisor or, with the head of the School in which the research is being conducted a written statement of her/his advanced study and research work during the first and second terms respectively.
- b) submit, after consultation with her/his supervisor a dissertation in quadruplicate on a subject approved by the *Senate*, such dissertation to constitute an application of the methods of research and demonstrate an understanding of the subject chosen and be satisfactory as to literary style.

#### 4) MM and MBA by Coursework and Research Report

##### a) The requirements for the programmes of MM and MBA are that:

- i) a *candidate* must attend and perform the work of the class in the attendance *courses* that may be required in any particular *academic year* of study. The *candidate* must attain a standard satisfactory to the *Senate*. If the *candidate* has not obtained a satisfactory standard, the *Senate* may refuse permission for him/her to proceed further with the *programme*.
- ii) a *candidate* must conduct, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the *Senate*, research on a topic approved by the *Senate* and must submit a Research Report for the approval of the *Senate*.
- iii) a *candidate* must after consultation with her/his supervisor, submit her/his Research Report by a date to be determined by the *Senate*, which date is hereinafter referred to as 'the due date'.
- iv) the submission due date may be extended from time to time by the *Senate* if it is satisfied that, by reason of illness or for some other good and sufficient cause, the *candidate* would suffer hardship to an exceptional degree if the due date were not so extended.
- v) a *candidate* who fails to obtain the approval of the *Senate* for her/his Research Report may be permitted by the *Senate* to submit a revised Research Report by such date as it may determine.
- vi) for the purposes of Rule G15.1 a Research Report is deemed to be a course.
- vii) a *candidate* who is required by the *Senate* to revise her/his Research Report to an extent which, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is substantial may obtain not more than 50 percent for the revised Research Report.
- viii) a *candidate* may be required or permitted by the *Senate* to submit a Research Report on a new topic, approved by the *Senate* in terms of these rules, by such date as the *Senate* may determine.

##### b) Credit and sub-minimum mark

- i) Except in the case of attendance *courses* specified in 3.3.2.4(1) a *candidate* may not obtain *credit* in any course unless a mark of at least 50 percent has been obtained for the course and a mark of not less than 35 percent has been obtained in the written examination or in any other assessment which, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is equivalent to the written examination.
- ii) Except in the case of attendance *courses* specified in 3.3.2.4(1), if a *candidate* does not obtain an overall mark of at least 35 percent in any one of her/his *courses*, her/his registration will, save in cases considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional, be cancelled forthwith.

##### c) Transfer from full-time study to part-time study and vice versa

The *Senate* may permit a *candidate* to transfer from full-time study to part-time study or vice versa on such conditions as it may determine in any particular case.

##### d) Further conditions for MBA

A *candidate* must –

- i) register for the fourteen core *courses* as prescribed in terms of 3.3.2.4 (1),
- ii) obtain *credit* in two of the Independent Study *courses* as prescribed in terms of 3.3.2.4 (1),
- iii) obtain *credit* in three elective *courses* prescribed in terms of 3.3.2.4 (1);

**e) Further conditions for the Masters in Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation**

A candidate must –

- i) obtain *credits* in all *courses* prescribed in terms of 3.3.2.4 (5.1);
- ii) attain a standard satisfactory to the *Senate* in her/his Research Report;
- iii) otherwise satisfy all the requirements of these rules.

**f) Further conditions for MM in Finance and Investment Management**

A candidate must –

- i) obtain *credits* in all the *core courses* prescribed in terms of 3.3.2.4 (5.2);
- ii) obtain *credits* in all the *elective courses* prescribed in terms of 3.3.2.4(5.2);
- iii) attain a standard satisfactory to the *Senate* in her/his Research Report;
- iv) otherwise satisfy all the requirements of these rules.

**5) LLM by Coursework and Research Report**

- a) A candidate for the *programme* of Master of Laws by Coursework and Research Report must attend and by examination complete the following requirements:

- i) *Research Report*
- ii) Two *courses* listed under 3.3.2.4(4) (List A) as determined by the *Senate* from time to time
- iii) Two *core courses* listed under 3.3.2.4 (4) (List B) as determined by the *Senate* from time to time
- iv) Satisfactory attendance (as specified in School Standing Orders) of the Research Methodology course (LAWS7039A)

**Note: Requirements for the award of the *qualification* in a specific field of study are specified in the curricula under 3.3.2.4 (4).**

- b) A candidate shall be required to pass every course at the first attempt. In a case to be considered appropriate, the *Senate* may permit a *candidate*, in the case of a Research Report, to submit a revised Research Report.
- c) The *Senate* may exempt a *candidate* registered for the *programme* of Master of Laws from no more than two of the *courses* included in the *curriculum* for that *programme* if, in the opinion of the *Senate*, the *candidate* has passed any course or *courses* which, in the opinion of the *Senate*, is of an equivalent standard but may not exempt a *candidate* from the need to complete a Research Report.

**6) MCom by Coursework and Research Report**

**a) Requirements for the completion of a course**

In order to pass any course, a *candidate* shall –

- i) attend, perform the work of the class, and present himself/herself for examination or present such work as may be required by the syllabus of the course or as determined by the *Senate* in his or her case;
- ii) be required to pass every course, as laid down in the syllabus, at the first attempt: Provided that the *Senate* may, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, permit a *candidate* who has failed one course, to present himself/herself for supplementary examination on one occasion only, or to repeat such a course the next time it is offered. If the *candidate* again fails the course her/his registration will be cancelled.

**b) Exemption and credit**

The Senate may, in circumstances considered by it to be exceptional, exempt a *candidate* registered in terms of 3.3.2.4.(3) from no more than 25 percent of the *courses* required for the *programme*, other than the *Research Report*, on the ground of her/his having obtained *credit* in the same or similar *course* or topic, either in the *University* or elsewhere.

**c) Research Report**

- i) A *candidate* must present to the satisfaction of the Senate a Research Report on a project approved by the Senate, which project will be deemed to be a course for the purpose of these rules.
- ii) A *candidate* registered in terms of 3.3.2.3 (1b) must submit her/his Research Report after consultation with her/his supervisor, by a date to be determined by the Senate, which date will be called the due date.
- iii) The due date may be extended from time to time by the Senate if it is satisfied that by reason of illness, or for some other good and sufficient cause, the *candidate* would suffer hardship to an exceptional degree if the due date were not so extended.
- iv) Where a *candidate* has failed to obtain the approval of the Senate for her/his Research Report, the Senate may permit him/her, on one occasion only, to submit a revised report or a report on a new topic approved by the Senate, after s/he has consulted with her/his supervisor and on a date considered by the Senate to be acceptable.

**d) Conditions for the award of the qualification:**

A *candidate* registered in terms of 3.3.2.3 (1b) will not qualify for the award of the *qualification* unless s/he has:

- i) obtained *credit* in the prescribed *courses*;
- ii) attained a standard in her/his Research Report considered by the Senate to be satisfactory.

**3.3.3.2 Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations and their equivalents are not offered in the Graduate School of Business Administration and the Wits School of Governance.

## 3.4 Degrees of Doctor

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Doctor of Philosophy – PhD	BDA00	10
	CDA00	
	LDA02	

### 3.4.1 Admission Rules

**1) Doctor of Philosophy**

Any of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a *candidate* for the Doctor of Philosophy provided that the Senate is satisfied that the *candidate* is qualified to undertake the proposed line of research:

- a) a master's degree or a graduate Bachelor of Laws or an equivalent *qualification* of this or any other university.

- b) the holder of a bachelor's degree with Honours (normally, first class) of this or any other university;
- c) in a case considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional, a person who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the *Senate* is sufficient for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research.

### 3.4.2 Curricula

#### 3.4.2.1 Length of curriculum and conditions for award of the qualification

##### 1) Doctor of Philosophy

A *candidate* for the of Doctor of Philosophy must conduct, during not less than two *academic years*, full-time research in the *University* under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the *Senate*, provided that –

- a) the *Senate* may dispense with the requirement as to supervision in the case of a *candidate* who holds an appointment as a member of the full-time academic staff of the *University* and has held such appointment for at least three years;
- b) the *Senate* may, in lieu of the prescribed period of full-time research, approve of part-time research in the *University* for a period to be prescribed by the *Senate* in each case, which must be at least four *academic years*, but may be reduced by special permission of the *Senate* to three *academic years* or, where the circumstances are considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional, to two *academic years*, in the case of a *candidate* who, prior to the date of her/his *admission*, has been engaged in research work cognate to the subject of her/his thesis;
- c) the *Senate* may permit a *candidate* to conduct her/his research away from the *University* for such portion of the prescribed period and in such manner as the *Senate* may determine in her/his case.
- d) the *Senate* may require any *candidate* to attend such advanced *courses* of instruction as it considers to be cognate to the subject of her/his research.

### 3.5 Senior doctor

Qualification Name	Programme Code	NQF Exit Level
Doctor of Economic Science	CDA03	10
Doctor of Laws	LDA00	10
Doctor of Science in Business Administration	BDA01	10

#### 3.5.1 Admission Rules

##### 1) Doctor of Commerce

Any of the following may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate*:

- a) a person who has held the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours of this or any other university for at least five years;
- b) a Master of Commerce of this or any other university who has held the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours for at least four years;
- c) a Doctor of Philosophy of this or any other university of at least two years' standing;
- d) a person, whether a graduate or not, who, in the opinion of the *Senate* is so qualified.

## 2) Doctor of Economic Science

Any of the following may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate*:

- a) a person who has held any of the following degrees of this or any other university for at least five years:
  - i) a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
  - ii) a Bachelor of Economic Science with Honours
  - iii) a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in an appropriate field;
- b) a Master of Commerce of this or any other university who has held the *qualification* of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours for at least four years;
  - i) a Master of Economic Science of this or any other university who has held the *qualification* of Bachelor of Economic Science with Honours for at least four years;
  - ii) a Master of Arts of this or any other university who has held the *qualification* of Bachelor of Arts with Honours for at least four years, if the proposed work relates to Economics, Applied Economics, Economic History or some related subject;
- c) a Doctor of Philosophy of this or any other university of at least two years' standing;
- d) a person, whether a graduate or not, who, in the opinion of the *Senate* is so qualified.

## 3) Doctor of Laws

Any of the following may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate*:

- a) a Bachelor of Laws of the *University*;
- b) a graduate of any other university who in the opinion of *Senate* holds a *qualification* equivalent to the Bachelor of Laws of the *University*;
- c) a person, whether a graduate or not, who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the *Senate* is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research.

## 4) Doctor of Science in Business Administration

Any one of the following may be admitted by the *Senate* as a *candidate* if s/he has attained a satisfactory standard:

- a) a person who has held the *qualification* of Master in any faculty of this or any other university for at least five years provided that a person who holds a Master of Arts of the *University* has held the *qualification* of Bachelor of Arts with Honours for at least four years and provided that the work s/he proposes to present for the 'Doctor of Science in Business Administration' relates to Business Administration;
- b) a Doctor of Philosophy of this or any other university of at least two years' standing;
- c) in circumstances considered by the *Senate* to be exceptional, any other person.

## 3.5.2 Curricula

### 3.5.2.1 Conditions for award of the qualification

#### 1) Doctor of Commerce

A *candidate* for the Doctor of Commerce must present for the approval of the *Senate* original published work, or original work accepted for publication, in a field approved by the *Senate*. Such work must constitute a distinguished contribution to the advancement of knowledge in that field.

**2) Doctor of Economic Science**

A *candidate* for the Doctor of Economic Science must present for the approval of the *Senate* published work, or original work accepted for publication, in a field approved by the *Senate*. Such work must constitute a distinguished contribution to the advancement of knowledge in that field.

**3) Doctor of Laws**

A *candidate* for the Doctor of Laws must present for the approval of the *Senate* original published work, or original work accepted for publication, in a field approved by the *Senate*. Such work must constitute a distinguished contribution to the advancement of knowledge in that field, and if it involves the collection and description of new material, it must also include a critical handling of the material, a comparative study thereof or a constructive contribution to the theory of the subject.

a) **Conversion of candidature from *programme* of Master or PhD to Doctor of Laws**

A person who has been admitted as a *candidate* for the Master of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy may, at her/his request and on the recommendation of the Head of School, be permitted by the *Senate* to supplicate instead as a *candidate* for the *programme* of Doctor of Laws, in which event all the rules governing that *programme* will be applicable.

**4) Doctor of Science in Business Administration**

A *candidate* for the Doctor of Science in Business Administration must present for the approval of the *Senate* original published work, or original work accepted for publication, in a field approved by the *Senate*. Such work must constitute a distinguished contribution to the advancement of knowledge in that field.



# OUTCOMES FOR THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE, LAW AND MANAGEMENT

*The University aspires for its students to achieve the following outcomes upon qualifying. The outcomes and assessment criteria listed are those, for each qualification of the University, as agreed by the Senate.*

## 4.1 Commerce

### 4.1.1 Awards of Bachelor

#### 4.1.1.1 Bachelor of Accounting Science

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Bachelor of Accounting Science
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	BAccSci
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	3 years full time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 7
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum: 360

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner has a solid knowledge of a major discipline in more than one area.
2. The qualifying learner is able to convert business records using formal and accepted accounting practices into management information.
3. The qualifying learner is able to operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and to respond effectively to uncertainties.
4. The qualifying learner has the ability to access, process and communicate information appropriately and effectively.
5. The qualifying learner is able to work effectively as an individual, in multicultural teams and in multidisciplinary environments.
6. The qualifying learner is competent to engage in life-long learning through the exercise of fundamental learning skills and understands the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings ever new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.
7. The qualifying learner is ethical and aware of the code of conduct adopted by the University and of the necessity to carry this code into the world of work.

### 4.1.1.2 Bachelor of Commerce

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Bachelor of Commerce Qualification Abbreviation BCom
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	3 years full time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 7
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum: 432

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner has an in-depth knowledge of a major discipline in more than one area.
2. The qualifying learner is able to operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and to respond effectively to uncertainties.
3. The qualifying learner has the ability to access, process and communicate information appropriately and effectively.
4. The qualifying learner is able to work effectively as an individual, in multicultural teams and in multidisciplinary environments.
5. The qualifying learner is competent to engage in life-long learning through the exercise of fundamental learning skills and understands the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings ever new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.
6. The qualifying learner is ethical and aware of the code of conduct adopted by the University and of the necessity to carry this code into the world of work.
7. The qualifying learner, with a specialisation in Accounting and other related subjects (such as Tax, Audit and Assurance and Managerial Accounting) is equipped to sit a further specialist examination and apply for registration with the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants to become an Associate General Accountant.

### 4.1.1.3 Bachelor of Economic Science

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Bachelor of Economic Science
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	BEconSci
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	3 years full time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 7
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum: 432

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner has an in-depth knowledge of a major discipline in more than one area.
2. The qualifying learner is able to bring mathematical, numerical and statistical knowledge, analysis and methods to bear on actuarial and financial problems and/or economic and/or information management and/or computer science issues.
3. The qualifying learner is able to operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and to respond effectively to uncertainties.
4. The qualifying learner has the ability to access, process and communicate information appropriately and effectively.
5. The qualifying learner is able to work effectively as an individual, in multicultural teams and in multidisciplinary environments.

6. The qualifying learner is competent to engage in life-long learning through the exercise of fundamental learning skills and understands the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings ever new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.
7. The qualifying learner is ethical and aware of the code of conduct adopted by the University and of the necessity to carry this code into the world of work.

## 4.1.2 Awards of Bachelor with Honours

### 4.1.2.1 Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Bachelor of Accounting Science with Honours
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	BAccSciHons
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 8
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 150

#### Exit level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner has a solid knowledge base in the major discipline of professional accounting in the areas of:  
  
Financial Accounting; Management Accounting and Finance; Auditing and Corporate Governance; and Taxation.
2. The qualifying learner has an informed understanding of the key concepts and principles underpinning each of the above specialist areas and a theoretical understanding of how they are applied in practice through application to integrated case studies and tutorial discussions.  
  
In addition the learner has an informed knowledge of Accounting Standards, Auditing Standards, laws and regulations applicable to business entities affecting the professional accountant, and applied by the accounting profession nationally and internationally.  
  
The qualifying learner is able to operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and to respond effectively to uncertainties and determine appropriate responses in given situations
3. The qualifying learner is ethical and aware of the code of conduct adopted by the University and professional accountants and is fully aware of the necessity to carry this code into the world of work.  
  
As a professional accountant can make an effective selection and application of the essential procedures, operations and techniques; an understanding of the central methods of inquiry or research into at least one of the specialist fields and sound knowledge of at least one other of the fields of:  
  
Financial Accounting; Management Accounting and Finance; Auditing and Corporate Governance; and Taxation.
4. The qualifying learner is competent to engage in life-long learning and understands the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast of the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings ever new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.  
  
The learner has developed an ability to deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems and issues ascertaining what evidence is required on which to base appropriate solutions and to construct the proper conceptual and theoretical arguments.

5. The qualifying learner has well-developed information retrieval and research skills, and is able to critically analyse any given situation and synthesise quantitative and /or qualitative data.

Is able to demonstrate effective presentation skills using technology available, and making effective use of verbal and non-verbal body language.

Is able to extract information from business records and applying formal and accepted accounting practices is able to convert such data into management information.

6. The qualifying learner has the ability to access, process and communicate information and opinions in well-structured arguments, showing an awareness of the target audience and using academic and professional discourse appropriately and effectively.

The qualifying learner is able to work effectively as an individual, in multicultural teams and in multidisciplinary environments.

#### **4.1.2.2 Bachelor of Commerce with Honours**

**Qualification Title** Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

**Qualificatilon Abbreviation** BComHons

**Minimum Period of Study** 1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time

**NQF Exit Level** Level 8

**NQF Credits** Total minimum 150

##### **Exit Level Outcomes**

1. The qualifying learner has knowledge of a major discipline with a wide overview of the academic reach of that discipline.
2. The qualifying learner demonstrates that s/he is able to undertake and complete a substantial piece of work integrating knowledge and make use of research methods.
3. The qualifying learner is able to operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and to respond effectively to uncertainties.
4. The qualifying learner has the ability to access, process and communicate information appropriately and effectively.
5. The qualifying learner is able to work effectively as an individual, in multicultural teams and in multidisciplinary environments.
6. The qualifying learner is competent to engage in life-long learning through the exercise of fundamental learning skills and understands the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings ever new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.
7. The qualifying learner is ethical and aware of the code of conduct adopted by the University and of the necessity to carry this code into the world of work.
8. The qualifying learner, with a specialisation in Accounting and other related subjects (such as Tax, Audit and Assurance and Managerial Accounting) is equipped to sit a further specialist examination and apply for registration with the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants to become an Associate General Accountant.

### 4.1.2.3 Bachelor of Economic Science with Honours

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Bachelor of Economic Science with Honours
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	BEconSciHons
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 8
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 150

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner has a knowledge of a major discipline with a wide overview of the academic reach of that discipline in the actuarial of economic sciences.
2. The qualifying learner demonstrates that s/he has knowledge of actuarial or economic science with a wide overview of the academic reach of the chosen discipline
3. The qualifying learner is able to operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and to respond effectively to uncertainties
4. The qualifying learner has the ability to access, process and communicate information appropriately and effectively.
5. The qualifying learner is able to work effectively as an individual, in multicultural teams and in multidisciplinary environments.
6. The qualifying learner is competent to engage in life-long learning through the exercise of fundamental learning skills and understands the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings ever new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.
7. The qualifying learner is ethical and aware of the code of conduct adopted by the University and of the necessity to carry this code into the world of work.

## 4.1.3 Awards of Master

### 4.1.3.1 Master of Commerce

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Master of Commerce Qualification Abbreviation MCom
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 9
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 180

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner completes a dissertation or research report.
2. The qualifying learner is competent to apply specialist knowledge to business, commerce, management and tax problems.
3. The qualifying learner is competent to perform high order problem solving techniques.
4. The qualifying learner is competent to apply specialised financial and business methods, tools and techniques of analysis.

### 4.1.3.2 Master of Economic Science

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Master of Economic Science
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	MEconSci
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 9
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 180

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner completes a dissertation or research report.
2. The qualifying learner is competent to apply specialist knowledge to economics, statistics and actuarial science problems.
3. The qualifying learner is competent to perform high order problem solving techniques.
4. The qualifying learner is competent to apply specialised economic, statistical and actuarial science methods, tools and techniques of analysis.

### 4.1.4 Awards of Doctor

#### 4.1.4.1 Doctor of Philosophy

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Doctor of Philosophy
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	PhD
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	2 years full time or 4 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 10
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 360

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner is capable of independent and original research.
2. The qualifying learner possesses highly specialised, authoritative knowledge and is competent to apply that knowledge to the solution of problems.
3. The qualifying learner is self-directed and self-critical.

### 4.1.5 Senior Doctoral Awards

#### 4.1.5.1 Doctor of Commerce

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Doctor of Commerce	<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	DCom
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	n/a (Published work)		
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 10		
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 360		

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The applicant has made a distinguished contribution to knowledge in the discipline through the cumulative impact of original research either published or of a publishable standard.
2. The applicant has sophisticated examples of the construction and advancement of knowledge which have been put into the public domain.

#### 4.1.5.2 Doctor of Economic Science

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Doctor of Economic Science
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	DEconSci
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	n/a (published work)
<b>Qualification Type</b>	Senior Doctoral degree
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 10
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 360

##### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The applicant has made a distinguished contribution to knowledge in the field of Economics made through the cumulative impact of original research either published or of a publishable standard.
2. The applicant has sophisticated examples of the construction and advancement of knowledge which have been put into the public domain.

#### 4.1.6 Diplomas

##### 4.1.6.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	PGDip (Accountancy)
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 8
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 120

##### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner has an in-depth knowledge of a major discipline in more than one area.
2. The qualifying learner is able to convert business records using formal and accepted accounting practices into management information and is skilled at interpreting such information.
3. The qualifying learner is able to operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and to respond effectively to uncertainties.
4. The qualifying learner has the ability to access, process and communicate information appropriately and effectively.
5. The qualifying learner is able to work effectively as an individual, in multicultural teams and in multidisciplinary environments.
6. The qualifying learner is competent to engage in life-long learning through the exercise of fundamental learning skills and understands the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings ever new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.
7. The qualifying learner is ethical and aware of the code of conduct adopted by the University and by the relevant professional bodies and of the necessity to carry this code into the world of work.

8. The qualifying learner, with specialised knowledge of Financial Accounting and other related subjects (such as Tax, Auditing, Managerial Accounting and Financial Management), is equipped to sit a further specialist examination and apply for registration with the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants to become a Chartered Accountant.

#### 4.1.6.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Taxation

**Qualification Title** Postgraduate Diploma in Taxation

**Qualification Abbreviation** PGDip (Taxation)

**Minimum Period of Study** 1 year full time

**NQF Exit Level** Level 8

**NQF Credits** Total minimum 120

##### Exit Level Outcomes

1. Interpret the macroeconomic underpinnings of taxation in financial markets.
2. Use appropriate theoretical principles to analyse and evaluate taxation.
3. Advise corporate and organisations on the fundamentals of taxation.

#### 4.1.6.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy

**Qualification Title** Postgraduate Diploma in Specialised Accountancy

**Qualification Abbreviation** PGDip (Specialised Accountancy)

**Minimum Period of Study** 1 year full time

**NQF Exit Level** Level 8

**NQF Credits** Total minimum 120

##### Exit Level Outcomes

1. Understand corporate reporting, business analysis and governance, including risk and ethics.
2. Convert transactional financial data into financial statements using the formal prescribed accounting standards as well as evaluate and make recommendations based on the information within these statements.
3. Operate in both turbulent and stable economic environments and respond effectively to uncertainties.
4. Access, process and communicate information appropriately and effectively.
5. Engage in continuous learning through the exercise of fundamental learning skills and understand the requirement to maintain continued competence and to keep abreast of the changing business, financial and policy environment which brings new methods, techniques, and competitive challenges.
6. Work individually, as part of a team and as a part of a multi-divisional operation.
7. Develop ethical and practical leadership skills including abilities to exercise judgement within an environment of competing values.



## 4.2 Law

### 4.2.1 Awards of Bachelor

#### 4.2.1.1 Bachelor of Laws

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Bachelor of Laws
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	LLB
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	2, 3 or 4 years full time (depending on qualifications)
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 8
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 240, 360 or 480

#### Exit Level Outcomes (A)

The learner should be able to access and process information using a range of technologies:

1. Use libraries, computer research skills and the Internet to search for and find relevant sources of material (eg. South African and foreign court cases, legislation and academic articles) as directed by lecturers.
2. Identify and assess the relevance of different sources of information (court cases, legislation and articles) to particular problems set by lecturers.
3. Read, understand and compare legal materials.
4. Extract and analyse relevant principles from legal materials and apply them appropriately.
5. Understand the range and relation of various sources of South African law and how they interact to produce a store of legal knowledge.
6. Apply ethical methods of accessing and acknowledging information

#### Exit Level Outcomes (B)

The learner should be able to produce and communicate information in an appropriate manner:

1. Communicate accurately in English.
2. Produce a document using appropriate technology.
3. Structure and present information so as to render it accessible.
4. Communicate with clients in an appropriate and effective manner.
5. Know and be able to apply conventions of legal writing relating to the citing of source materials.
6. Select, assess, arrange and apply relevant information in order to structure a coherent legal argument.
7. Organise information in a coherent and logical manner.
8. Demonstrate basic competence in the use of comparative legal sources.

#### Exit Level Outcomes (C)

The learner should be able to display critical analytic competence and problem-solving skills within the disciplinary context:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the relevant social, political, economic and international contexts within which South African law is situated.

2. Demonstrate an understanding of how the different areas of the law fit together to make up the legal system.
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the theoretical framework of, and key concepts, core legal rules and principles in, specific areas of law.
4. Solve basic legal problems, both theoretically and practically.
5. Use components of general and specialised legal knowledge in order to deal with assigned tasks.
6. Evaluate the effectiveness of legal rules in dealing with a particular factual situation and suggest appropriate legal reform mechanisms where current rules are inadequate.
7. Demonstrate a basic competence in comparative legal techniques.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (D)**

The learner should be able to demonstrate basic research competence:

1. Find information using the appropriate strategies.
2. Determine the relevance of information to a topic.
3. Display knowledge of major current resources in the field of study.
4. Explain the nature, purpose and relevance of the investigation.
5. Display knowledge of appropriate methods of investigation.
6. Use research techniques appropriately.
7. Synthesise information to produce a research report.
8. Produce written assignments in acceptable and accurate form.
9. Use the appropriate conventions of legal writing.
10. Apply appropriate ethics to research tasks.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (E)**

The learner should be able to manage him/herself effectively:

1. Study independently and perform guided research.
2. Perform to adequate standards under pressure.
3. Meet deadlines.
4. Effectively use appropriate learning skills to achieve academic and personal goals.
5. Value learning.
6. Evaluate his/her own performance.
7. Learn from experience and adapt to change.
8. Select personal tasks appropriately.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (F)**

The learner should be able to demonstrate social competence and responsibility:

1. Work collaboratively with others on an equal basis and/or within agreed structures.
2. Confidently assert and protect the legal rights of the client.

3. Demonstrate the use of appropriate ethics in relations with clients.
4. Act in accordance with an understanding of fundamental rights issues.

### Exit Level Outcomes (G)

The learner should be able to demonstrate eco-systemic competence:

1. Demonstrate an appropriate understanding of social and environmental issues.
2. Analyse and address social issues from a legal perspective.
3. Identify situations involving an infringement of fundamental rights.
4. Apply legal remedies to situations involving an infringement of fundamental rights.
5. Use legal knowledge and techniques responsibly and effectively.

### Exit Level Outcomes (H)

The learner should be able to practically apply legal skills:

1. Apply knowledge, skills and values gained in the course of study to legal practice.
2. Effectively use practical skills, including:
  - interviewing skills
  - group or team work skills
  - problem-solving skills
  - procedural skills
  - drafting skills
  - skills associated with the production and presentation of an argument
  - negotiation and mediation skills.

## 4.2.2 Awards of Master

### 4.2.2.1 Master of Laws

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Master of Laws
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	LLM
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 9
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 190-200

### Exit Level Outcomes (A)

The learner should be able to access and process information using a range of technologies:

1. Use libraries, computer research skills and the Internet to search for and find sources of information (eg. South African and foreign court cases, legislation and academic literature) as required, under supervision and/or on own initiative.
2. Identify and assess the relevance of different sources of information (court cases, legislation and articles) to particular practical or theoretical problems.
3. Read, understand and compare complex legal materials and to situate him/herself in relation to the debate.
4. Extract and analyse, at an advanced level, relevant principles from legal materials and apply these appropriately.

5. Identify possible theoretical issues and practical problems from general legal principles and relevant legal materials.
6. Understand at an advanced level the range and relation of various sources of South African law and how they interact to produce a store of legal knowledge.
7. Apply ethical methods of accessing and acknowledging information.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (B)**

The learner should be able to produce and communicate information in an appropriate manner:

1. Communicate in accurate and fluent English.
2. Produce a document using appropriate technology.
3. Structure and present information so as to render it accessible and in a form appropriate to the genre.
4. Know and be able to apply conventions of legal writing relating to citing of source materials.
5. Select, assess, arrange and apply relevant information in order to structure a complex legal argument.
6. Organise and synthesise information in a coherent and logical manner.
7. Demonstrate competence in the use of comparative legal sources.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (C)**

The learner should be able to display theoretical awareness, critical analytic competence and problem-solving skills within the disciplinary context:

1. Demonstrate an advanced understanding of the relevant social, political, economic and international contexts within which South African law is situated.
2. Demonstrate an advanced understanding of how the different areas of the law fit together to make-up the legal system.
3. Demonstrate an advanced understanding of the theoretical framework of, and key concepts, core legal rules and principles in, specific areas of law.
4. Demonstrate an advanced competence in legal problem solving, both at theoretical and factual level.
5. Use components of general and specialised legal knowledge in order to deal with novel situations.
6. Evaluate the effectiveness of legal rules in dealing with a particular factual situation and to suggest appropriate legal reform mechanisms where current rules are inadequate.
7. Demonstrate competence in comparative legal techniques.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (D)**

The learner should be able to demonstrate research competence:

1. Design and execute independently but under guidance a circumscribed research enquiry.
2. Find a broad range of information using the appropriate strategies.
3. Determine the relevance of information to the topic.
4. Display a thorough knowledge of major current resources in the field of study.
5. Clearly and concisely explain the nature, purpose and relevance of the investigation and relate this to legal studies more broadly.

6. Display a substantial knowledge of appropriate methods of investigation.
7. Display an advanced ability to use research methods appropriately.
8. Display an advanced ability to synthesise information to produce a research report.
9. Display originality in either combination of materials or application, or with regard to theoretical insights produced.
10. Assess the significance of research findings.
11. Produce short research papers and/or a circumscribed research report in appropriate form.
12. Use the appropriate conventions of legal writing.
13. Apply appropriate ethics to research tasks.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (E)**

The learner should be able to manage him/herself effectively and independently:

1. Study independently and as directed and perform research tasks.
2. Perform to high standards under pressure.
3. Plan ahead and meet deadlines.
4. Demonstrate a serious and applied attitude towards learning.
5. Evaluate his/her own performance.
6. Learn from experience and adapt to change.
7. Define personal research agendas and select personal tasks appropriately.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (F)**

The learner should be able to demonstrate social competence and responsibility:

1. Work collaboratively with others on an equal basis and /or within agreed structures.
2. Demonstrate the use of appropriate ethics in relations with research subjects and fellow researchers.
3. Act in accordance with an understanding of fundamental rights issues.

#### **Exit Level Outcomes (G)**

The learner should be able to demonstrate eco-systemic competence:

1. Contribute in a scholarly manner to the advancement of knowledge relating to social and environmental matters.
2. Analyse and address social issues from a legal perspective.
3. Identify situations involving an infringement of fundamental rights.
4. Apply legal remedies to situations involving an infringement of fundamental rights.
5. Use legal knowledge and techniques responsibly and effectively.

## 4.2.3 Awards of Doctor

### 4.2.3.1 Doctor of Philosophy

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Doctor of Philosophy
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	PhD
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	2 years full time or 4 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 10
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 360

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner is capable of independent and original research.
2. The qualifying learner possesses highly specialised, authoritative knowledge and is competent to apply that knowledge to the solution of problems.
3. The qualifying learner is self-directed and self-critical.

## 4.2.4 Senior Doctoral Awards

### 4.2.4.1 Doctor of Laws

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Doctor of Laws
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	LLD
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	n/a (Published work)
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 10
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 360

#### Exit Level Outcomes

1. The qualifying learner demonstrates, through the cumulative impact of original work of publishable standard, a distinguished contribution to knowledge.
2. The qualifying learner demonstrates an understanding, with a high degree of sophistication, of the construction of knowledge within the field and applies that understanding to knowledge creation and/or application.

## 4.2.5 Diplomas

### 4.2.5.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Law

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Postgraduate Diploma in Law
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	PGDip (Law)
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full-time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 8
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum: 120

#### Exit Level Outcomes

The qualifying learner:

1. Accesses and processes information using a range of technologies.
2. Produces and communicate information in an appropriate manner.

3. Displays theoretical awareness, critical analytical competence and problem-solving skills within the discipline.
4. Demonstrates research competence.
5. Demonstrates the ability to manage herself effectively and independently.
6. Demonstrates social competence and responsibility.
7. Demonstrates eco-systemic competence.

## 4.3 Management

### 4.3.1 Awards of Master

#### 4.3.1.1 Master of Business Administration

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Master of Business Administration
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	MBA
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 9
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 220

#### Exit Level Outcomes

The qualifying learner:

1. Critically diagnose and analyse the structural economic and political problems that compromise development in South Africa.
2. Select and employ appropriate Market strategies to help to build Strategic Marketing Planning capabilities with tools and techniques that senior marketers would require to address complex marketing problems in a strategic environment.
3. Make sound recommendations for financial target achievement are made, based on a firm's financial statements.
4. Apply lessons learned in core MBA to a specific case study dealing with a current, real-world situation.
5. Demonstrate an understanding of different approaches and theories of leadership effectiveness and personal change.
6. Conduct an independent research study.

#### 4.3.1.2 Master of Management

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Master of Management
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	MM
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 9
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 180

#### Exit Level Outcomes

The qualifying learner:

1. Demonstrates understanding of a comparative range of management frameworks and to evaluate their applicability to South African contexts.
2. Demonstrates knowledge of a broad range of conceptual and analytical fields within management.
3. Demonstrates abilities to access, use and manage information.
4. Demonstrates abilities to apply appropriate conceptual and analytical frameworks within different organisational management conditions.
5. Presents information in a range of written and oral modes and genres appropriate to the audience.
6. Has enhanced leadership, problem solving skills and expertise appropriate to complex and rapidly changing organisational environments.
7. Develops ethical and practical leadership skills including abilities to exercise judgement within an environment of competing values.
8. Conceptualises, pursues and presents research into complex problems in contextualised management environments and makes persuasive recommendations.
9. Demonstrates abilities to work alone or in teams in the achievement of 1-8 above.

#### **4.3.1.3 Master of Management in Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation**

**Qualification Title** Master of Management in Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation

**Qualification Abbreviation** MM (Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation)

**Minimum Period of Study** 1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time

**NQF Exit Level** Level 9

**NQF Credits** Total minimum 180

##### **Exit Level Outcomes**

1. Navigate the practical and theoretical entrepreneurial process and corporate entrepreneurship in a range of organisational contexts in order to identify an opportunity and conduct a feasibility study.
2. Critically appreciate current practices on entrepreneurship in different contexts as well as case evidence on the application of venturing principles and other closely related concepts.
3. Conduct research on entrepreneurship practises and issues and provide scientifically acceptable research outcomes that inform improved entrepreneurial and new venture creation processes.

#### **4.3.1.4 Master of Management in Finance and Investment**

**Qualification Title** Master of Management in Finance and Investment

**Qualification Abbreviation** MM (Finance and Investment)

**Minimum Period of Study** 1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time

**NQF Exit Level** Level 9

**NQF Credits** Total minimum 190



**Exit Level Outcomes**

1. Interpret the macroeconomic underpinnings of financial markets.
2. Identify researchable issues and provide scientifically acceptable research outcomes that inform improved organisational processes and production.
3. Advise corporates or organisations about the fundamentals of investments and wealth management.

**4.3.2 Awards of Doctor****4.3.2.1 Doctor of Philosophy**

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Doctor of Philosophy
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	PhD
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	2 years full time or 4 years Part-Time
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 10
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 360

1. The qualifying learner is capable of independent and original research.
2. The qualifying learner possesses highly specialised, authoritative knowledge and is competent to apply that knowledge to the solution of problems.
3. The qualifying learner is self-directed and self-critical.

**4.3.3 Senior Doctoral Awards****4.3.3.1 Doctor of Science in Business Administration**

<b>Qualification Title</b>	Doctor of Science in Business Administration
<b>Qualification Abbreviation</b>	DBA
<b>Minimum Period of Study</b>	n/a (published work)
<b>NQF Exit Level</b>	Level 10
<b>NQF Credits</b>	Total minimum 360

**Exit Level Outcomes**

The qualifying learner:

1. Demonstrates, through the cumulative impact of original and co-ordinated published work, a distinguished contribution to knowledge within the field.
2. Demonstrates an understanding, with a high degree of sophistication, of the construction of knowledge within the field.

## 4.3.4 Diplomas

### 4.3.4.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Management

**Qualification Title** Postgraduate Diploma in Management

**Qualification Abbreviation** PGDip (Management)

**Minimum Period of Study** 1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time

**NQF Exit Level** Level 8

**NQF Credits** Total minimum 120

#### PDM A

#### Exit Level Outcomes

The qualifying learner:

1. Demonstrates familiarity with a broad range of concepts and frameworks relevant to public and private management contexts.
2. Identifies, classifies and describes management, policy, leadership and ethical issues in specific public, developmental and business contexts.
3. applies relevant conceptual and analytical frameworks to analyse problems within different business, public and development management conditions.
4. Shows awareness of the economic, social and political factors which affect public managers and business people.
5. Identifies appropriate procedures and monitoring systems for organisations in the private and public sectors.
6. Practically demonstrates the ability to apply the conceptual knowledge and practical skills in a specific work context.
7. Demonstrates abilities to work alone or in teams in the achievement of 1-6 above.

#### PDM B

#### Exit Level Outcomes

The qualifying learner:

1. Demonstrates understanding of a comparative range of management frameworks and to evaluate their applicability to South African contexts.
2. Demonstrates knowledge of a broad range of conceptual and analytical fields within management.
3. Demonstrates abilities to access, use and manage information.
4. Demonstrates abilities to apply appropriate conceptual and analytical frameworks within different organisational management conditions.
5. Presents information in a range of written and oral modes and genres appropriate to the audience.
6. Has enhanced leadership, problem solving skills and expertise appropriate to complex and rapidly changing organisational environments.

7. Develops ethical and practical leadership skills including abilities to exercise judgement within an environment of competing values.
8. Presents results of an exploration into how an organisation works and suggests approaches to dealing with problems.
9. Demonstrates abilities to work alone or in teams in the achievement of 1-8

#### 4.3.4.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

**Qualification Title** Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

**Qualification Abbreviation** PDBA

**Minimum Period of Study** 1 year full time or 2 years Part-Time

**NQF Exit Level** Level 8

**NQF Credits** Total minimum 120

##### Exit Level Outcomes

1. Demonstrate understanding of a comparative range of management frameworks and to evaluate their applicability to South Africa and African contexts.
2. Demonstrate ability to access, use and manage information.
3. Apply appropriate conceptual and analytical frameworks within different organisational management conditions.
4. Demonstrate enhanced leadership, problem solving skills and expertise appropriate to complex and rapidly changing organisational environments.
5. Develop ethical and practical leadership skills including abilities to exercise judgment within an environment of competing values.

# SYLLABUSES FOR THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE, LAW AND MANAGEMENT

## School of Accountancy

**Course Code:** ACCN1000A(FT)/ACCN1004A (PT)

**Course Description:** Business Accounting

**NQF credits:**36

**NQF Level:** 5

Topics covered in the course include the following: The role of accounting in business, and the objective of a business enterprise, a conceptual overview and framework, the accounting equation, analysis of transactions and journals, preparation of financial statements, recognition and measurement of the elements of the financial statements, inventory and cost of sales, computerised accounting, information technology security and controls, accounting for partnerships, accounting for companies, statement of cash flows, budgeting, analysis of Financial Statements and managerial accounting.

**Course Code:** ACCN1006A(FT)/ACCN1005A (PT)

**Course Description:** Accounting I

**NQF Credits:** 36

**NQF Level:** 5

This course introduces the student to the first accounting course as a full year course for the B Com degree. The course has a strong conceptual emphasis that develops a student in understanding the principles of an accounting framework for small and medium-sized entities and treating transactions accordingly. The course will explore the different types of accounting transactions and a student is expected to present a set of financial statements from these transactions, for the different business forms. This course is designed to equip the student with a practical element by enabling the student to understand how accounting information is recorded, analysed and summarised.

**Course Code:** ACCN1009A

**Course Description:** Accounting Information Systems

**NQF credits:**18

**NQF Level:** 5

This course provides an introduction to information systems from a business and financial perspective. No business can exist and grow successfully today without the use of information technology. This course aims to develop an understanding of information systems and computer skills in the context of understanding how a business operates. In order to gain access to and success in the business context students are introduced to what a business is, what makes a business successful and what risks a business may face. In addition to developing an in-depth understanding of Microsoft Excel, Word and PowerPoint students are required to use the internet to acquire greater knowledge and understanding of the business environment. Particular emphasis is placed on certain companies for research purposes. Research findings are then applied to a case scenario and presented in the form of a written report.

**Course Code:** ACCN1010A

**Course Description:** Financial Accounting I

**NQF credits:**30

**NQF Level:** 5

This course introduces students to the Financial Reporting and Accounting environment and introduces students to the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The course is a prerequisite for Financial Accounting II. The course adopts a framework teaching approach whereby students are taught to understand the substance of the transaction. The course covers the following areas: The role of accounting as the language used to convey financial information to users of financial statements, the economic environment, role of the conceptual framework, recording routine transactions, including VAT, using journal entries, analysis journals, the general ledger and computer packages, property, plant and equipment, inventory, accounts receivable, cash and bank, non-current and current liabilities, income and expenses and owners' equity for sole traders and companies.

**Course Code: ACCN2000A(FT)/ACCN2009A(PT)**

**Course Description: Accounting II**

**NQF credits:42**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course focuses on the preparation and presentation of general purpose financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards for small and medium-sized entities. The course covers examining the financial reporting environment, conceptual framework and presentation of financial statements. This is followed by an introduction to the accounting for taxation. From then the focus is on the recognition, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities, incomes and expenses. It covers the following sections: inventory, property, plant and equipment, investment properties, intangible assets, provisions and contingencies, revenue, deferred tax, borrowing costs and government grants. The year concludes with looking at group financial statements. The course also covers the smaller sections like accounting policies, estimates and errors, events after the end of the reporting date, as well as analysis of financial statements.

**Course Code: ACCN2002A(FT)**

**Course Description: Financial Accounting II**

**NQF credits:36**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course continues to build on Financial Accounting I whereby students are taught how to disclose financial information. This entails the preparation of financial statements and notes thereto in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Theoretical discussion of standards and application to specific scenarios forms a significant part of this course. The course commences with an understanding of the Conceptual Framework for financial reporting. The following standards are covered with students in detail: IAS 16, IAS 23, IAS 40, IAS 2, IAS 37 and IAS 8. The following standards are taught to students at an introductory level: IAS 12, IFRS 3, IFRS 10, IAS 17, IFRS 9 and IFRS 15.

**Course Codes: ACCN2006A(FT)/ACCN2011A(PT)**

**Course Description: Management Accounting and Finance II**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 6**

The overall aim of the course is to provide an introduction to management accounting and finance. The course focuses on using cost accounting and managerial finance concepts to generate and interpret information required for optimal business decision-making, planning, costing and control.

The main topics covered are: cost terms and cost classifications, assignment of direct and indirect costs, understanding the factors that influence the choice of an optimal cost accounting system, calculation and treatment of under/over recovery of overheads, cost management principles, variable and absorption costing, activity-based costing, budgeting, standard costing, introduction to financial markets, risk and return, time value of money and ratio analysis.

**Course Code: ACCN2013A(FT)/ACCN2014A(PT)**

**Course Description: Taxation II**

**NQF Credits:18**

**NQF Level: 6**

The overall objective of the course is to enable students to interpret and apply legislation terms of the Income Tax Act and the Value Added Tax Act, with particular reference to the following:

1. The Income Tax Act No. 58 of 1962;
2. The Value Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991; and
3. Important decisions of the courts (case law).

Modules covered in the course include, but are not limited to, the following: Introduction to taxation, Gross Income, Income and Capital, Residence based tax and taxing of non-residents, Gross Income – Special Inclusions, Gross Income – Exempt Income, General Deductions, Special Deductions, Allowances and Recoupments, Introduction to Capital Gains Tax (CGT) and Introduction to Value Added Tax (VAT).

**Course Code: ACCN2015A(FT)/ACCN2016A(PT)**

**Course Description: Auditing II**

**NQF credits:18**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course aims to introduce students to the ethical values essential for the operation of modern businesses and to introductory risk analysis and assessment techniques including, risk matrices, control frameworks, control objectives, corporate governance and the role of external audit. The course focuses on the ethical values of business imperative to the fundamental business acumen of the professional. In addition to this ethical fundamental, the course also introduces the basic concepts of Auditing with specific focus on the Companies Act, Corporate Governance, Controls and Risks within a business and audit.

**Course Code: ACCN3001A(FT)/ACCN3008A(PT)**

**Course Description: Financial Accounting III**

**NQF credits: 60**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course continues from where Financial Accounting II concluded. Students are taught to account for and disclose the taxation and deferred taxation effects of transactions. A primary focus is also the preparation of consolidated and group financial statements. These include the following standards which are lectured to students in detail: IAS 12, IFRS 3, IFRS 10, IFRS 11, IFRS 12, IAS 36, IAS 28, IFRS 11, IFRS 5, IAS 16, IAS21 and IFRS 9.

The focus is on the application of all the above standards at an advanced level, integrating across the standards and being able to explain, account for and prepare the required disclosures.

**Course Code: ACCN3004A(FT)/ACCN3010A(PT)**

**Course Description: Accounting III**

**NQF Credits: 60**

**NQF Level: 7**

The main learning objective of this course is to provide a student with an in-depth interpretation and application of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) for small and medium-sized entities in an integrated manner. The course focuses on concepts relating to group financial statements such as accounting for consolidations, business combinations, joint ventures and associates. In addition the course ventures beyond those topics by covering other accounting areas such as: leases, impairments, FOREX, financial instruments, share based payments, employee benefits and taxation. We have identified learning objectives that are to be achieved throughout the Accounting III course. These form part of the major themes/key areas that will be addressed in the delivery of the course. These objectives are that students should be able to: identify, define and rank problem areas and issues; analyse information, apply the knowledge specified in the prescribed syllabus; address problems in an integrative manner; exercise professional judgement; evaluate alternatives and propose practical solutions that respond to users' needs and communicate clearly and effectively.

**Course Code: ACCN3007A(FT)**

**Course Description: Management Accounting and Finance III**

**NQF credits: 60**

**NQF Level: 7**

<b>Course Code: ACCN3019A(FT)/ACCN3023A(PT)</b>
---

<b>Course Description: Management Accounting and Finance III</b>
--

<b>NQF Credits:60</b>
-----------------------

<b>NQF Level: 7</b>
---------------------

This course consists of two sections, Management Accounting and Corporate Finance. The Management Accounting component of the course builds on the work covered in Management Accounting II. Management accounting is concerned with cost classification, inventory valuation and profit measurement, internal decision-making, performance evaluation and strategic cost management. The Corporate Finance component makes reference to the efficient and effective management of funds and resources of a corporation in order to accomplish the objectives of the organisation. This component of the course covers the planning, organising, directing and controlling of the financial activities of an organisation and is designed to equip students to apply general management principles to the financial resources of the organisation in order to create wealth for investors.

<b>Course Code: ACCN3013A(FT)/ACCN3014A(PT)</b>
---

<b>Course Description: Taxation III</b>
---

<b>NQF credits: 60</b>
------------------------

<b>NQF Level: 7</b>
---------------------

<b>Course Code: ACCN3021A(FT)/ACCN3022A(PT)</b>
---

<b>Course Description: Taxation III</b>
---

<b>NQF Credits:60</b>
-----------------------

<b>NQF Level: 7</b>
---------------------

The overall objective of the course is to enable students to interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Value Added Tax Act and the Estate Duty Act. The format of the course is structured but it is not inflexible. Particular reference may be given to the following:

The Income Tax Act No. 58 of 1962;

The Value Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991;

Transfer Duty Act No. 40 of 1949;

Estate Duty Act No. 45 of 1955;

Important decisions of the court;

The Securities Transfer Tax Act No. 25 of 2007; and

The practices of the Commissioner for the South African Revenue Service.

Modules covered in the course include, but are not limited to, the following: VAT, Capital Gains Tax, Trading Stock, Capital Allowances, Leases, Dividends Tax, Assessed Losses and other Special Provisions, Non-Residents, Controlled Foreign Companies, Foreign Tax Rebates, Foreign Dividend Exemptions, Foreign Currency Translation, Individuals, Fringe Benefits, Employee Allowances, Employee Share Schemes, Retirement Benefits, Partnerships, Provisional Tax, Employees' Tax, Donations Tax, Estate Duty, Securities Transfer Tax, Tax Administration and Tax Avoidance.

<b>Course Code: ACCN3015A(FT)/ACCN3016A(PT)</b>
---

<b>Course Description: Auditing III</b>
---

<b>NQF Credits:60</b>
-----------------------

<b>NQF Level: 7</b>
---------------------

This course aims to introduce students to detailed business processes incorporating control outlines, tests of controls and pertinent system developments necessary for businesses to function. The course develops students' understanding of relevant International Standards of Auditing (ISA's) which are necessary in auditing underlying systems, processes and business transactions. The course also teaches students the relevant statutory and legislative provisions with which external auditors need to be familiar. Topics include (amongst others) the duties and responsibilities of management and auditors, the Code of Professional Conduct as well as the principles of audit testing (tests of controls, substantive testing, gathering of audit evidence etc.).

**Course Code: ACCN3024A (FT)/ACCN3028A (PT)****Course Description: Audit and Assurance III****NQF Credits:60****NQF Level: 7**

This course provides an in-depth understanding of contemporary assurance functions. The course examines key concepts, including philosophy and principles underlying assurance practices with a focus on the business environment of an organisation, risk assessment, and the role of internal and external auditors. The course also covers the relationship between management, internal auditors and external auditors.

**Course Code: ACCN3025A (FT)****Course Description: Assurance, Risk and Governance III****NQF Credits:32****NQF Level: 7**

This course provides an international perspective on assurance, risk and governance. The course focuses on a theoretical and practical analysis of contemporary governance and assurance practices. It includes a detailed analysis of the core elements of corporate governance, internal control frameworks and business processes, and introduces the concept of assurance and the key stages of the assurance process.

**Course Code: ACCN3026A (FT)****Course Description: Financial and Integrated Reporting III****NQF Credits:32****NQF Level: 7**

This course consists of a theoretical component and a practical understanding of two reporting forms and the role of these forms in contemporary corporate reporting. The course covers financial (International Financial Reporting Standards - IFRS) and integrated (King Code and the International Integrated Reporting Council - IIRC) reporting. Core IFRS topics are covered in detail and specialty topics are covered in varying degrees. The course focuses on routine and non-routine transactions in order to allow for the preparation and analysis of financial statements. The course also focuses on the reading, interpretation and application of IFRS in order to develop an accounting opinion.

**Course Code: ACCN3027A (FT)****Course Description: Financial and Managerial Analysis III****NQF Credits:32****NQF Level: 7**

This course provides an understanding of international financial markets, financial products and macroeconomics. Core elements of economics are covered as they pertain to business. The course focuses on the financial environment in which organisations function and also covers the fundamentals of long and short-term decision-making. Topics include contribution analysis, management information and the financing, investment and dividend decisions. The course focuses on the various tools and systems that management uses on a day-to-day basis to operate a business, including budgeting and the use of emerging technologies and data.

**Course Code: ACCN4002A****Course Description: Accounting Honours****NQF Credits:30****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the following financial reporting topics: Constraints inherent in financial reporting; objectives of financial reporting; the problem of measurement; accounting standards; creative accounting; additional/supportive and non-financial information disclosure; achievement of objectives – the financial analyst; the role of the stock exchange. Current developments: New national and international pronouncements; topical problems in financial reporting.

**Course Code: ACCN4011A****Course Description: Taxation Honours****NQF Credits:30****NQF Level: 8**



The primary objective of this course is to conduct tax research in respect of important and current subject areas in tax law.

The format of the course is structured, but flexible. The course will, thus, expose candidates to certain current practical tax issues and ensure an awareness of new tax developments. It will also expose candidates to areas of tax that may not necessarily be covered in their normal degree coursework.

The course involves academic writing. Candidates will be exposed to formal academic writing and will be required to submit their own academic writing from time to time.

Content of the course may include, but not limited to, the following – Academic Writing and Research Methodology; Budget Speech; Carbon Tax; Taxpayers' Rights in South Africa; Small Business Reforms; National Treasury and South African Tax Policy; Mining Tax.

**Course Code: ACCN4017A**

**Course Description: Managerial Accounting Honours**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the link between corporate strategy and company financial performance through the use of case studies and research articles, enabling candidates to develop a decision making process in the financial management of companies. The aim is to develop conceptual knowledge and problem solving ability in issues regarding corporate finance. This will enable candidates to analyse problems faced by a company and develop practical solutions which are in line with corporate finance theory and practice. The range of topics includes: introduction to research and report writing; value creation; market efficiency; financial analysis and forecasting; cost of capital; capital budgeting; capital structure management; valuations as well as mergers and acquisitions.

**Course Code: ACCN4024A**

**Course Description: Financial Accounting IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

In this course, candidates are also exposed to revision via the tutorial system of all the standards covered in Financial Accounting I, Financial Accounting II and Financial Accounting III in preparation for the Initial Test of Competency (ITC) examination as set by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). This course is a terminal course for both the PGDip Acc as well as B Acc Sci Hons degrees. This course consists of the following standards that are covered at an advanced level: IFRS 5, IFRS 9, IAS 32, IFRS 2, IFRS 7, IAS 19, IAS 21, and IAS 37.

**Course Code: ACCN4025A**

**Course Description: Taxation IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The objective of this course is to expand on the prior tax knowledge of candidates and to allow them to interpret more complex provisions of tax legislation. As a result, candidates are enabled to apply their knowledge of the relevant taxes and case law to the planning and solution of tax matters. This course forms one of the key components of the curriculum of study leading to the qualification of Chartered Accountant (South Africa). Professional accountants are closely involved in the interpretation and application of tax laws and procedures and this course develops these necessary skills. The syllabus is principally concerned with the taxes and duties levied in terms of the following statutes: the Value-Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991; the Income Tax Act No. 58 of 1962; the Estate Duty Act No. 45 of 1955 and the Tax Administration Act No. 28 of 2011. The Transfer Duty Act No. 40 of 1949 and the Securities Transfer Tax Act No. 25 of 2007 are included to the extent of their integration with the other Acts and their role in tax planning scenarios.

**Course Code: ACCN4026A**

**Course Description: Auditing IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to reinforce and extend the broad knowledge of the concepts, philosophies and principles dealt with in Auditing II and III. This course is interdisciplinary, encompassing business laws, ethics, accounting and other theory. The integrated topics covered in this course are essential as practicing auditors are called upon to use a range of business knowledge when performing their duties. The candidates are required to apply this knowledge by formulating appropriate arguments and recommendations in a concise and logical manner appropriate to a specific scenario.

**Course Code: ACCN4027A**

**Course Description: Management Accounting and Finance IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course covers both Financial Management and Management Accounting Principles. Financial Management is concerned with corporate strategy, the balance between the financial, investment, and dividend decisions that management of a company must make with the objective of maximising shareholder wealth. The course focusses on the principles of raising capital, allocating the capital efficiently across the company's short-term and long-term investment opportunities and determining the nature, timing and size of distributions to shareholders. Management Accounting is concerned with providing both financial and non-financial information for decision making. The course includes strategic management considerations, such as developing an underlying strategy for the entity, performance evaluation, transfer pricing and long-term sustainability.

**Course Code: ACCN4051A**

**Course Description: Assurance, Risk and Governance IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an international perspective on assurance, risk and governance and focuses on a theoretically rigorous and practically informed analysis of contemporary governance and assurance practices. It includes a detailed analysis of the core elements of corporate governance, internal control frameworks and business processes, while exploring the concept of assurance and the key stages of the assurance process.

**Course Code: ACCN4052A**

**Course Description: Financial and Integrated Reporting IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course covers financial (International Financial Reporting Standards - IFRS) and integrated (the King Code and the International Integrated Reporting Council - IIRC) reporting. IFRS topics are covered in detail with specialty topics covered in varying degrees of detail. The course focuses on routine and non-routine transactions and the preparation and analysis of financial statements. The course also covers the reading, interpretation and application of IFRS in order to develop an accounting opinion. The course covers all six capitals and the determination and presentation of a company's short, medium and long-term strategies. The course provides a theoretical and practical understanding of both reporting forms and the role of these forms in contemporary corporate reporting.

**Course Code: ACCN4053A**

**Course Description: Financial and Managerial Analysis IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an in-depth understanding of international financial markets, complex financial instruments and macro-economics. The course focuses on the financial environment in which organisations function and also covers advanced aspects of long and short-term decision-making which includes scenario and risk analysis in the context of contribution analysis, investment decisions and valuations.

**Course Code: ACCN4054A**

**Course Description: Integrated Analysis and Decision Making IV**

**NQF Credits:30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on a fundamental understanding of data analysis for decision-making purposes. The course consists of an understanding of the ways in which quantitative and qualitative models operate in a real-world context. The course provides an insight into critical and creative scholarship, responsible and effective global citizenship and also provides an understanding of multi-disciplinary decision-making in organisations.

**Course Code: ACCN5000A**

**Course Description: Financial Accounting IV**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

In this course, candidates are also exposed to revision via the tutorial system of all the standards covered in Financial Accounting I, Financial Accounting II and Financial Accounting III in preparation for the Initial Test of Competency (ITC) examination as set by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). This course is a terminal course for both the PGDip Acc as well as B Acc Sci Hons degrees. This course consists of the following standards that are covered at an advanced level: IFRS 5, IFRS 9, IAS 32, IFRS 2, IFRS 7, IAS 19, IAS 21, and IAS 37.

**Course Code: ACCN5001A**

**Course Description: Taxation IV**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The objective of this course is to expand on the prior tax knowledge of candidates and to allow them to interpret more complex provisions of tax legislation. As a result, candidates are enabled to apply their knowledge of the relevant taxes and case law to the planning and solutions of tax matters. This course forms one of the key components of the curriculum of study leading to the qualification of Chartered Accountant (South Africa). The professional accountant is closely involved in the interpretation and application of tax laws and procedures. The syllabus is principally concerned with the taxes and duties levied in terms of the following statutes: Value-Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991, the Income Tax Act No. 58 of 1962, the Estate Duty Act No. 45 of 1955 and the Tax Administration Act No. 28 of 2011. The Transfer Duty Act No. 40 of 1949 and the Securities Transfer Tax Act No. 25 of 2007 are included to the extent of their integration with the other Acts and their role in tax planning scenarios.

**Course Code: ACCN5002A**

**Course Description: Auditing IV**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to reinforce and extend the broad knowledge of the concepts, philosophies and principles dealt with in Auditing II and III. This course is interdisciplinary, encompassing business laws, ethics, accounting and other theory. The integrated topics covered in this course are essential as practicing auditors are called upon to use a range of business knowledge when performing their duties. The candidates are required to apply this knowledge by formulating appropriate arguments and recommendations in a concise and logical manner appropriate to a specific scenario.

**Course Code: ACCN5003A**

**Course Description: Management Accounting and Finance IV**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course covers both Financial Management and Management Accounting Principles. Financial Management is concerned with corporate strategy, the balance between the financial, investment, and dividend decisions that management of a company must make with the objective of maximising shareholder wealth. The course focusses on the principles of raising capital, allocating the capital efficiently across the company's short-term and long-term investment opportunities and determining the nature, timing and size of distributions to shareholders. Management Accounting is concerned with providing both financial and non-financial information for decision making. The course includes strategic management considerations, such as developing an underlying strategy for the entity, performance evaluation, transfer pricing and long-term sustainability.

**Course Code: ACCN5020A****Course Description: Corporate Reporting****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 8**

The course is designed to equip the candidate with the ability to discuss, apply and evaluate the concepts, principles and practices that underpin the preparation and interpretation of corporate reports in various contexts including the ethical assessment of managements' stewardship and the information needs of a diverse group of stakeholders. The course comprises of five components that include the professional and ethical responsibilities of the accountant to stakeholders; the appropriateness of the financial reporting framework and changes in accounting regulation; reporting of the financial performance of a range of entities; preparing the financial statements of groups of entities; interpreting financial statements for different stakeholders and lastly, the impact of changes and potential changes in accounting regulation on financial reporting.

**Course Code: ACCN5022A****Course Description: Advanced Audit and Assurance****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 8**

The objective of the course is to analyse, evaluate and conclude on the assurance engagements in the context of best practice and current developments. The Advanced Audit and Assurance syllabus is essentially divided into seven areas. The syllabus starts with the legal and regulatory environment including money laundering, and professional and ethical considerations, including the Code of Ethics and professional liability. This leads to procedures in practice management, including quality control and the acceptance and retention of professional engagements. The syllabus covers the audit of financial statements, including planning, gathering evidence and review. It covers other assignments including prospective financial information and other assurance assignments as well as the reporting of these assignments. The final section covers current issues and developments relating to the provision of audit-related and assurance services.

**Course Code: ACCN5023A****Course Description: Advanced Performance Management****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 8**

The course is designed to equip the candidate to be able to apply relevant knowledge, skills and exercise professional judgement in selecting and applying strategic management accounting techniques in different business contexts and to contribute to the evaluation of the performance of an organisation and its strategic and operational development. The course comprises of five components that include the strategic role of management accounting as a discipline for planning and controlling performance; the impact of external factors on strategic management issues and how they can be measured and managed; the issues relating to performance measurement systems and their design at an operational level; the scope and application of high-level performance measurement techniques in a variety of contexts and lastly, as an advisor be able to assess and control the performance of an entity, including the recognition of whether a business is facing difficulties or possibly failure.

**Course Code: ACCN5024A****Course Description: Advanced Taxation****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 8**

The course is designed to equip the candidate with the ability to apply relevant knowledge, skills and exercise professional judgement in providing relevant information and advice to individuals and businesses on the impact of the major taxes on financial decisions and situations. The course comprises of four components that include developing candidates' knowledge and understanding of the South African tax system through the study of further taxes, together with more advanced topics within the taxes previously studied; the impact of relevant taxes on various situations and courses of action, including the interaction of taxes; minimising and/or deferring tax liabilities by the use of standard tax planning measures and lastly, communicating with clients, South African Revenue Service and other professionals.

**Course Code: ACCN5025A****Course Description: Advanced Financial Management****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 8**

The course is designed to equip the candidate with the ability to apply relevant knowledge, skills and exercise professional judgement as expected of a senior financial executive or advisor, in taking or recommending decisions relating to the financial management of an organisation in private and public sectors. The course comprises of five components that include the role and responsibility of the senior financial executive or advisor in meeting conflicting needs of stakeholders and recognise the role of international financial institutions in the financial management of multinationals; investment decisions and their financial and strategic consequences; acquisitions and mergers; corporate reconstruction and re-organisation strategies and lastly, treasury and advanced risk management techniques.

**Course Code: ACCN5026A****Course Description: Interpretation of Tax Statutes****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

Owing to its inherent complexity, tax law, which consists of statutory, constitutional and common-law rules, is based on an uneasy combination of legal concepts and economic outcomes. The complexity and artificiality of the tax system leads to conceptual difficulty and often places the interpretation of the text in the hands of the judiciary. In addition, the new constitutional order has changed the traditional rules of interpretation. Under the influence of a Bill of Rights, South African courts have moved away from the continued application of the strict literal approach towards a purposive construction of legislation, according to which the purpose or object of the legislation must be ascertained from the words used in it, viewed in their proper context, and the legislation must then be interpreted in such a way as to advance the purpose for which the provision in question was apparently enacted. The objective of this course is to examine the progression in judicial attitudes to the interpretation of tax legislation and to suggest a framework for discerning and articulating principles of interpretation..

**Course Code: ACCN5028A****Course Description: South African Tax****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This analytical course offers a rigorous approach of South African tax law, including current developments, policy and practice. It is designed to equip candidates for the substantive, procedural and technical aspects of tax practice. This course is structured (but it is not inflexible) to provide candidates with the specialised knowledge and skills required within the taxation profession nationally. Thus the topic, 'current developments in taxation', may be dealt with as each new development arises in order to ensure an awareness of these new developments.

**Course Code: ACCN5030A****Course Description: Strategic Business Leader****NQF Credits: 48****NQF Level: 8**

The course is designed to equip the candidate with the ability to demonstrate organisational leadership and senior consultancy or advisory capabilities and relevant professional skills. The course comprises of seven components that include leadership in an organisation as well as ethics; the role of governance, evaluating and making strategic choices within an entity; risk identification and risk management; the usage of technology and data analytics within a business environment; the role and purpose of internal and external auditing; financial analysis and management accounting aspects; innovation, performance excellence and change management within an organisation and lastly, professional skills which include communication skills, commercial acumen and skepticism.

**Course Code: ACCN5031A ACCN5048A****Course Description: Outcomes-based Corporate Governance****NQF Credits: 40****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the fundamental principles of King IV's inclusive approach to corporate governance. It provides an understanding of the core principles and practices in King IV and introduces integrated reporting and thinking. This course focuses on the King IV's effort to move away from a compliance - focused approach to corporate governance and reporting to an action-orientated model designed to promote positive organisational change. Topics include the definition of corporate governance, the underpinning philosophy of King IV, a brief history of South African corporate governance, application and disclosure of King IV, the principles and practices in King IV and the determinants and consequences of good governance.

**Course Code: ACCN5032A****Course Description: Integrated Thinking and Value Creation****NQF Credits: 40****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers integrated thinking and the relevance of assurance and other governance practices. It uses real-world case studies to explain key principles and evaluate integrated thinking of organisations. The course focuses on the application, analysis, synthesis and evaluation of theory. Topics include integrated thinking and the link with a business model and value creation, measuring, monitoring and communicating value creation, the relevance of organisational culture for integrated thinking and value creation and the implications of integrated thinking.

**Course Code: ACCN5033A****Course Description: Sustainability Assurance****NQF Credits: 40****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers sustainability and integrated reporting. It focuses on an understanding and appreciation of how emerging forms of assurance (and related concepts) are applied in practice by engaging with an alternate perspective on the drivers and benefits of assurance advanced by practitioners and assurance experts. Topics include the determinants of sustainability (and non-financial) assurance, assurance frameworks and related concepts, the scope of assurance services, the reporting infrastructure required to support assurance and combined assurance.

**Course Code: ACCN5034A****Course Description: Codes of Professional Conduct for Professional Accountants****NQF Credits: 0****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an overview of the Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants (the Code) issued by the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants. The course explores compliance with the Code as well as the fundamental principles of ethics and the Code's conceptual framework. It provides guidance on how to deal with professional accountants in business as well as in practice while also covering the independence requirements for audit, review and other engagements for professional services.

**Course Code: ACCN5035O****Course Description: Understanding the Business: Corporate, Governance and Strategy****NQF Credits: 14****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts about understanding the business relating to corporate reporting, governance, and strategy as the introduction course to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy. It consists of an in-depth analysis of understanding the business to equip students to contextualise the role of the Chartered Accountant in promoting integrated thinking and long-term sustainability.

The course comprises the following components: integrated and sustainability reporting; strategy and risk management; planning the audit; risk and response; conceptual framework including an introduction to asset and liability types; acceptance and continuance of audit engagements, ethics (Part 1 of Code of Professional Conduct (CPC)), financial statement analysis and corporate governance.

**Course Code: ACCN50360**

**Course Description: Business Decision-making**

**NQF Credits: 14**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts about business decision-making relating to different cost classifications, ethics and working capital. It consists of an in-depth analysis of business decision-making of various cost concepts to equip students to contextualise the role of the Chartered Accountant in identifying, classifying, and calculating different cost structures. The course comprises the following components: Cost classification; Standard costing; Transfer pricing; Relevant costing; Constraints; 1. Apply cost classification, standard costing, transfer pricing, relevant costing, constraints, Activity Based Costing (ABC), Cost, Volume Profit (CVP), Working capital and Capital Budgeting. Dividends; Dividends Tax and Ethics - Part 2 of the Code of Professional Conduct (CPC) - Professional Accountants in Business.

**Course Code: ACCN50370**

**Course Description: Valuations**

**NQF Credits: 14**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts about understanding valuations in businesses in applying different definitions to different scenarios. It consists of an in-depth analysis of valuation of the business in the analysis of various concepts to equip students to contextualise the role of the Chartered Accountant in understanding how different valuation options can be used to mitigate risk or make profits. The course comprises of the following components: International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)9; IFRS 13; Hedging; International Accounting Standards (IAS) 21; Financial engineering; Valuations; Capital Structure and Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC); Financial Instruments and debt; Audit of estimates; Earnings per share (EPS); IAS36; Ethics - Part 2 of the Code of Professional Conduct (CPC) - Professional Accountants in Business.

**Course Code: ACCN50380**

**Course Description: Operating Activities and Transactions**

**NQF Credits: 13**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts understanding the operating activities and transactions of the business to analyse information, evaluate and apply. It consists of an in-depth analysis of operating activities of the business in identifying, understanding, recognising, measuring, and disclosing requirements of the different concepts to equip students to contextualise the role of the Chartered Accountant in reference to the operating activities and transactions of the business. The course comprises the following components: Leases; Revenue; Value Added tax (VAT); Capital Gains Tax (CGT); Ethics - Part 2 of the Code of Professional Conduct (CPC) - Professional Accountants in Business; Execution of engagement; Risk and response - assertion level; and Sampling.

**Course Code: ACCN50390**

**Course Description: Business Combinations and Corporate Restructurings**

**NQF Credits: 13**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts about business combinations and corporate restructurings relating to separate entities, a group (with subsidiary, associate, joint arrangement) and a group with a foreign subsidiary or other foreign investment. It consists of an in-depth analysis of understanding business combinations and corporate restructurings like the differentiation between the recognition and measurement principles, preparing journal entries and the disclosing of information relating to transactions in the financial statements of individual entities or in the consolidated financial statements of a group of companies.

The course comprises the following components: International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) 3; Foreign consolidations and International Accounting Standards (IAS) 21; IFRS 5; Changes in holdings; Mergers and acquisitions; Cash flows and consolidated cash flows; Group audits; Related parties and Companies Act.

**Course Code: ACCN50400****Course Description: Performance Management and Incentives****NQF Credits: 13****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts of performance management and incentives which are an integral part of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy. It consists of an in-depth analysis of performance of management in relation to taxation. The course comprises the following components: International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)2; I International Accounting Standards (IAS 19); Audit of payroll; Performance Evaluations; King IV relating to Financial Accounting; Companies Act; Fringe benefits (Tax); Employee tax and Provisional tax.

**Course Code: ACCN50410****Course Description: International Transactions****NQF Credits: 13****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts about international transactions. It consists of an in-depth analysis of the understanding of international transactions to equip students to not only South African transactions but to broaden their knowledge outside SA as their role of the Chartered Accountant. The course comprises the following components: International finance; Forex (Tax); International Tax; Transfer pricing (Tax) and Foreign consolidations.

**Course Code: ACCN50420****Course Description: Tax****NQF Credits: 13****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts about taxation in South Africa. It consists of an in-depth analysis of understanding death as a tax event, trusts and informing students of ethics specific to taxation. The course comprises the following components: Trusts, Deceased Estates, Estates (Estate Planning and Estate Duty), updates to individuals and corporate tax provisions from the prior year of assessment arising from amendments to tax legislation, Donations tax and Ethics specific to tax.

**Course Code: ACCN50430****Course Description: Regulatory Environment****NQF Credits: 13****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts in the regulatory environment. It will develop analytical skills, allowing students to analyse complex scenarios to identify areas of non-compliance with laws and regulations and to develop responses. The course covers the various responsibilities that auditors have in terms of the Companies Act, as well as the Audit Profession Act. This includes firm quality control systems (required by the Auditing Professions Act). Limitations of auditor liability and the auditor's responsibilities with regards to reporting economic crimes, such as fraud. The course will include a robust discussion on auditor's ethics in terms of the South Africa Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) Code of Professional Conduct, demonstrating how ethical compliance enhances audit quality.

**Course Code: ACCN7010A****Course Description: Corporate Financial Reporting****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

The objective of this course is to provide candidates with a conceptual and theoretical appreciation of financial reporting. It exposes candidates to a mix of academic and professional publications to build on an existing understanding of the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).



**Course Code: ACCN7017A****Course Description: Theory of Finance and Corporate Policy****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

This course is an intensive advanced course in the theory and practice of corporate finance. Its aim is to expose the candidate to the contemporary literature of corporate finance. The course serves as an interface between corporate financial reporting and corporate finance. As a capstone finance course in the school, candidates should expect to challenge themselves. Candidates who are taking this course as part of their preparatory work for the PhD Programme are advised to see me regularly. The course is not only about acquiring knowledge and synthesizing the received wisdom but it challenges the candidate with contemporary issues. The competency objectives of the course are thus to enable the candidate to analyse, synthesise, interpret, apply theory, examine policy, and explain and predict events in the context of real institutions (markets, laws and organisations). At the end of the course the candidate should be able to independently formulate research questions that are relevant to emerging financial markets.

**Course Code: ACCN7018A****Course Description: Advanced Management Accounting and Control****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

The course primarily investigates the 'reality' of management accounting issues in a real world case study context that begins with developments in management accounting over the last 150 years. The course covers strategy formulation and implementation and its relationship with management accounting. The strategy implementation role of management control systems (MCS) is investigated in a case study context before debating how employees can be motivated in a chosen performance measurement framework (PMF). A short debate of cross cultural human resource management issues is then conducted because of the importance of understanding cultural dimensions in a multinational context. The course then investigates the variables that influence the design of costing systems, as well as an application of activity based costing (ABC). Finally, the course concludes by investigating management accounting practices in South Africa in the manufacturing, service and government sectors.

**Course Code: ACCN7019A****Course Description: Auditing****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

The objective of this course is to gain a deeper understanding of the strategic thinking in so far as the setting of auditing standards and audit regulation are concerned. Some emphasis is given to the current challenges facing the auditing profession such as the expectation gap, the information gap, auditor independence and audit quality. The course explores the impact of the latest economic and reporting developments on matters such as auditor reporting, auditor judgment and professional skepticism. The course is designed to enhance candidates' ability to question and challenge the status quo in order to get to an enhanced solution.

**Course Code: ACCN7021A****Course Description: Research Theory and Design****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to build research skills for Masters level candidates. Candidates will learn to conceptualise and justify their research, identifying current gaps in knowledge that they aim to address. They will situate and frame their work within the broader theoretical context of existing academic literature. Candidates will be able to formulate research problems and questions that hone in accurately on the issues to be investigated, and align their research design strategy with these issues, including the selection and / or design of appropriate data gathering and analysis methods. This will take a wide range of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches into account. A detailed working knowledge of these methodologies should be demonstrated on completion. By the end of the course they will have produced a research proposal that meets the CHE criteria for Masters level research.

**Course Code: ACCN7023A****Course Description: Interpretations of Tax Statutes****NQF Credits: 20****NQF Level: 9**

Tax law, which consists of statutory, common-law and constitutional rules, is a creature of statute. Sometimes the words of the statute have a plain and straightforward meaning, but in many cases, there is ambiguity or vagueness which leads to conceptual difficulty. This often requires the judiciary to construe the meaning of the legislative text, based on a textual interpretation not of the subjective intent of the legislature, but rather the objective intent that a reasonable person would gather from the text of the law, placed alongside the remainder of the corpus juris. Context is important, and the new constitutional order has changed the traditional rules of interpretation. Under the influence of a Bill of Rights, South African courts have moved away from the continued application of the strict literal approach towards a purposive construction of legislation, according to which the purpose or object of the legislation must be ascertained from the words used in it, viewed in their proper context; and the legislation must then be interpreted in such a way as to advance the purpose for which the provision in question was apparently enacted. The objective of this course is to examine the progression in judicial attitudes to the interpretation of tax legislation and to suggest a framework for discerning and articulating principles of interpretation; and to contribute to a subtler and richer texture for statutory interpretation.

**Course Code: ACCN7026A****Course Description: Sustainability Accounting and Integrated Reporting****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on organisations' assessment, articulation and disclosure of their social and environmental impact on various groups in society. It provides a broad and comprehensive review of sustainability accounting and integrated reporting. The course focuses on the interconnection among different elements of these topics. It examines the accounting involved in the collection and analysis of data, control processes over the data, how information is reported to external parties and the assurance of the information being reported.

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

**Course Code: ECON1012A(FT)/ECON1013A(PT)****Course Description: Economics IA – Microeconomics****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to the core microeconomic theory. The course investigates the optimising behavior of both consumers and firms and the coordination of their decisions through markets. It takes a technical (mathematics based) approach to exploring the theory and applies this knowledge to explaining real world social issues in South Africa and abroad. The primary focus of the course is to develop an understanding of the theory and underlying logic of the economic models that form the core of the discipline. The topics covered include: economic efficiency; demand and supply; utility theory; firm cost, production, and output decisions; pricing and allocation of factors of production; market structures; international trade; and applied market analysis.

**Course Code: ECON1014A(FT)/ECON1015A(PT)****Course Description: Economics IB – Macroeconomics****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to core macroeconomic theory. The course investigates the phenomenon of economic growth and its fluctuation, and considers the roles of both fiscal and monetary policy in this process. It takes a technical approach to exploring the theory and applies this knowledge to explaining real world social issues in South Africa and abroad. The primary focus of the course is to develop an understanding of the theory and underlying logic of the economic models that form the core of the discipline.

The topics covered include: measuring output, unemployment, and inflation; the business cycle; the aggregate expenditure, aggregate demand and aggregate supply; and ISLM models; fiscal and money policies, banks and interest rates determination; the balance of payments; and applied economic growth analysis.

**Course Code: ECON1016A(FT)/ECON1017A(PT)**

**Course Description: Economic Theory IA – Microeconomics for Economists**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course establishes the core microeconomic theory for students intending to major in economics. The course investigates the optimising behavior of consumers and firms and the coordination of their decisions through markets. It takes a rigorously technical approach to exploring the theory while guest speakers from within the economics profession share their insights with students. The primary focus of the course is to critically engage with the technical and mathematical aspects, as well as the underlying logic, of the theory and models that form the core of the discipline. The topics covered include: demand and supply; utility theory; firm production and output decisions; pricing and allocation of factors of production; market structures; international trade; and applied market analysis. This course covers the same material as the ECON11012 Economics IA - Microeconomics course but is more mathematically intense.

**Course Code: ECON1018A(FT)/ECON1019A(PT)**

**Course Description: Economic Theory IB – Macroeconomics for Economists**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course establishes the core macroeconomic theory for students intending to major in economics. The course investigates the phenomenon of economic growth and its fluctuation, and considers the roles of both fiscal and monetary policy in this process. It takes a technical approach to exploring this theory. The primary focus of the course is to critically engage with the technical and the underlying logic of the theory and models that form the core of the discipline. The topics covered include: measuring output, unemployment, and inflation; business cycle; aggregate expenditure & demand, aggregate supply, ISLM models; fiscal & monetary policies; interest rates determination; the BOPs; and economic growth analysis. This course covers the same material as the ECON1014 Economics IB - Macroeconomics course but is more mathematically intense.

**Course Code: ECON2000A(FT)/ECON2007A(PT)**

**Course Description: Economics IIA**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course comprises of two modules: Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics. Microeconomics introduces students to the theory of consumer behavior and its empirical applications. The module explores key concepts such as constrained and unconstrained preferences, demand, equilibrium, revealed preference and the Slutsky equation. Macroeconomics consists of an in-depth critical analysis of major conventional macroeconomic theories and their policy implications. Especially, as they relate to current economic conditions in South Africa and the rest of the world over the short- and medium-run.

**Course Code: ECON2001(FT)/ECON2008A(PT)**

**Course Description: Economics IIB**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course comprises of two modules: International Economics and Mathematics and Statistics for Economists. International Economics exposes students to a critical analysis of classical and neoclassical theories that determine observable trade patterns. The module also provides a background of the basic principles of international monetary economics. This lays the groundwork for understanding why individuals and institutions trade in financial assets and how international financial transactions affect and in turn are influenced by the real and financial sectors of an economy. For Mathematics and Statistics for Economists, it equips students with elementary mathematical and statistical tools to apply in real economic analysis.

**Course Code: ECON3015A****Course Description: Microeconomics III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course covers competing theories on how the economy functions at the microeconomic level. It reinforces the theoretical and quantitative tools acquired in second-year economics, with an emphasis on developing analytical skills to explain and predict economic and non-economic phenomena. Topics include revealed preference, consumers' surplus, different forms of imperfect competition, game theory, and general equilibrium.

**Course Code: ECON3016A****Course Description: Macroeconomics III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course covers economic growth and the impact of saving, capital accumulation and output, technological progress, and growth. The course investigates technological progress and the roles of financial markets and expectations. The course also covers the influence of expectations, consumption, investment on economic growth, and the relationship between expectations, output, and policy. The course further investigates openness in goods, exchange rate regimes and financial markets as well as the placement of the goods market in an open economy. Lastly, the course covers the relationship between output, interest rate, and the exchange rate.

**Course Code: ECON3018A****Course Description: Econometrics III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

The course covers the descriptive analysis of data, regression analysis, statistical inference, as well as evaluating the statistical properties of the estimates from regression models. It focuses on the difference between correlation and causation and includes an investigation of omitted variable bias. The course introduces randomised controlled trials, to address omitted variable bias when estimating the effects of interventions.

**Course Code: ECON3019A****Course Description: Mathematical Economics III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

The course provides the tools to conduct equilibrium analysis in economics. These tools include linear models and matrix algebra, differential calculus, extreme value of multivariate function optimisation, constrained optimisation, and discrete time first order difference equations.

**Course Code: ECON3021A****Course Description: South African Development Issues III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course covers a historical perspective on South African economic development and key debates in understanding its contemporary structure and problems. It traces the evolution of the South African political economy from the late 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present. This foundation is used to explain the structure of the South African economy and the reasons why it has given rise to the persistence of extreme inequality, poverty, and unemployment.

**Course Code: ECON3023A****Course Description: International Economics III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

The course consists of international trade and international finance. The international trade component focuses on the factors that influence relative prices prior to international trade and provides a general background for understanding the issues associated with trade policies. The international finance component focuses on the basic principles of international monetary economics, the complexities of international financial flows, and the international monetary system. The course also provides a sampling of an array of new financial instruments and approaches to the determination of the balance of payments and exchange rates.

**Course Code: ECON3025A**

**Course Description: History of Economic Thought III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

The course provides an analysis of the historical development of economics and the ongoing developments and discourses in the field. The course also covers continuing debates within economics and its dynamic potential for broadened perspectives of economics.

**Course Code: ECON3026A**

**Course Description: Public Economics III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

The course covers the field of public economics. During the past forty years, the field of public economics has broadened beyond issues of taxation to include externalities, public goods, voting, interest groups, fiscal federalism, property rights and regulation, and more. This course also covers a recognition of not only the government's role in the economy but also how tools of economic theory can be used to analyse the public sector.

**Course Code: ECON3027A**

**Course Description: Health Economics III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

The course covers an introduction to the concepts of health, health systems and public health. The second part of the course covers demand-side issues, including the demand for health, health care and health insurance, and supply-induced demand. The third part investigates supply-side issues such as healthcare labour markets. The fourth part investigates aspects of market failure relevant to the healthcare sector. The course also covers the economics of addiction, health economic evaluation, and health care financing systems.

**Course Code: ECON3028A**

**Course Description: Topics in Economic Policy III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

The course covers the knowledge and skills needed to design and evaluate economic and social policies. The course also covers the skill sets needed to design and evaluate social policy interventions through welfare transfer programmes such as the child support grant, basic income grant, old age pension, etc. The topics include the theoretical tools needed to design economic policies and the empirical tools needed to evaluate them. These include randomised control trials and quasi-experimental techniques such as the difference-in-differences method. The course will also address the socioeconomic challenges in the country.

**Course Code: ECON3029A**

**Course Description: Topics in Macroeconomic Theory III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course focuses on contemporary theoretical developments in macroeconomics and develops an understanding of theoretical advancements in the field of macroeconomics to identify and explain economic concepts and relationships.

It covers the following topics, the determinants of short- and long-term growth, the determinants of the level of employment and the price level, the role of investment (private and public) and its determinants, and the

links between public expenditure and macroeconomic dynamics. The course also covers the connections with the monetary and financial spheres by analysing the role of money, interest rates, savings, asset prices, exchange rates etc. This course presents different types of alternative modelling on each of these topics.

**Course Code: ECON3030A**

**Course Description: Topics in Contemporary Economics III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course provides an exposition of contemporary economic issues. The course aims to develop a student's ability to critically engage with current economic issues, apply economic approaches/theories to real-world problems and contribute to policy debates on key economic issues.

**Course Code: ECON3031A**

**Course Description: Topics in Applied Economics III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course covers the application of economic theory, methods, and data to real-world economic issues. Topics include poverty, inequality, labour markets, health, international trade, and environmental issues. The course also covers analytical and empirical skills within sound economic theory.

**Course Code: ECON3034A**

**Course Description: Labour Economics III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

The course covers contemporary labour market challenges, labour market functions, and how institutions and other factors influence the performance of the labour market. It covers the standard theories and applications of labour market behaviour, and questions related to the assumptions of these theories for developing countries. It also discusses the South African labour market, economics of addiction; health economic evaluation; and health care financing systems.

**Course Code: ECON4036A**

**Course Description: Advanced Microeconomics**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course covers the microeconomics of consumption, general equilibrium, welfare economics, externalities and public goods. Readings will involve standard microeconomic textbooks but also recent journal articles. These articles will either introduce a modification of the standard theory or deal with an empirical investigation of a particular theoretical model discussed in class. Households and the family are important economic decision makers in many developing countries. In many cases production (firms/farms) is also household based. In order to understand how policy and desired outcomes, such as poverty alleviation, are related we need to understand how firms and households function. This section of the course introduces candidates to models of firms and households and the techniques required to analyse their behaviour.

**Course Code: ECON4037A**

**Course Description: Advanced Macroeconomics**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The first part of the course discusses long run economic growth, technical change, income distribution and unemployment from contending perspectives. We also discuss the concept of a growth cycle as an outcome of a particular stabilization mechanism of the economy. The second part discusses financial markets and business cycles. It focuses on the interactions between real economic activity, financial markets and macroeconomic policies from a dynamic perspective. The discussion on stabilization policies follows the modern approach of policy rules.

The Monetary Economics and Policy section of the course builds on a solid understanding of money and monetary institutions to explore the monetary aspects of various macro-economic models.

**Course Code: ECON4038A****Course Description: History of Economic Thought****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course traces the development of economic thinking through the writings of the main contributors to the discipline and as such will broaden candidates' awareness of different economic ideas.

**Course Code: ECON4039A****Course Description: Research Methods****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The main objective of the course is to prepare candidates to undertake independent research projects, in particular the long essay required to complete the Honours degree. The topics discussed in class range from understanding the philosophical underpinnings of academic research and different research methodologies, to solving practical research problems. The emphasis in the sessions will be on using the understanding gained to develop skills in critical analysis. Practical sessions and presentations are to initiate the use of data in research.

**Course Code: ECON4040A****Course Description: Advanced Econometrics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with some advanced tools with which to explore data for economic analysis. Most of this course is concerned with the introduction of advanced statistical methods used by econometricians in estimating, testing, and analysing economic models. One interesting area to which candidates are introduced is the Time Series Econometrics, which includes the whole range of topics such as testing for Course roots and co integration, ARIMA models and VAR models. The main topics covered are: maximum likelihood estimation, qualitative dependent-variable models, the matrix form of the linear regression model, simultaneous equation methods, non-linear regression models, dynamic econometric models, time series econometrics - some basic concepts, time series econometrics - forecasting.

**Course Code: ECON4042A****Course Description: Advanced Mathematical Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course aims at introducing the use of mathematical techniques and demonstrates how they are used to study economic problems at an advanced level. Some mathematical tools that are necessary for advanced analysis are introduced. Throughout the course, the stress is firmly on how the mathematics relates to economics. On the whole this course will serve as supplementary material in such courses as macroeconomic theory, microeconomic theory, international trade and finance, and economic growth and development. By the end of the course, candidates will have the skills to read most of the advanced mathematical literature and digest economic models, which are specified in mathematical fashion in economics.

**Course Code: ECON4043A****Course Description: Development Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course is in two parts. The first introduces candidates to theories of economic development, the role of the state, and recent developments such as new institutionalise theories, new growth theory. It will also examine the comparative development of African economies. The second part addresses industrial development and industrial policy including value chain analysis, technology, economic geography and local economic development, and different interpretations of South African industrial performance.

**Course Code: ECON4044A****Course Description: Financial Economics: Capital Markets, Investments and International Finance****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course is intended to introduce candidates to financial economics. We begin by looking at decision making under uncertainty followed by mean variance portfolio theory. In the third section capital asset pricing model and the arbitrage pricing theory are looked at. The fourth and fifth sections introduce candidates to consumption-based models and the equity premium puzzle. Fixed income analysis is introduced in the sixth section followed by capital structure theories. In the final section portfolio management is looked at.

**Course Code: ECON4045A****Course Description: Topics in Labour Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The aim of this course is to familiarise candidates with important theoretical and empirical issues in regard to the South African labour market debate. Topics covered include labour supply and demand, human capital, wage differentials, and unemployment. The second part of the course focuses on measurement of inequality and poverty and the relationship between inequality, poverty, and the labour markets. An undergraduate labour economics course is not a prerequisite; instead, the standard theory in labour economics should be read, using an undergraduate textbook at the beginning of the course.

**Course Code: ECON4046A****Course Description: The Organisation of Industry****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course provides a survey of the theory of industrial and economic organisation. In introductory economics candidates learn that the supply side of the economy – production – is undertaken by actors called ‘firms’. But what are firms? How are they organised? Why and when is economic activity carried out within business firms rather than through market transactions or other forms of organisation? Why do firms behave the way they do – for example, why do they advertise, and how do they innovate? This course will address these kinds of questions by opening up the ‘black box’ of the firm to see what is inside. Its scope will be quite comprehensive and include the most recent developments in the field and possibly also more normative issues, such as regulation.

**Course Code: ECON4047A****Course Description: Public Finance and Public Choice****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course provides a survey of public finance and public choice, or ‘public economics’. During the last forty years the field of public economics has broadened to include not just issues of taxation but also of externalities, public goods, voting, interest groups, fiscal federalism, political support, political competition, property rights, regulation and political collusion. The first half of the course will be dedicated to introducing the ‘received wisdom’, the second half of the course will introduce some contemporary developments: ideology, political economics, new theories of fiscal federalism, new theoretical approaches for the study of the organisation of the public sector.

**Course Code: ECON4048A****Course Description: International Trade****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The primary course objective is to develop an intensive medium to higher-level theory of international trade. It is expected that a candidate who successfully passes the course will have a thorough understanding of international trade and is capable of applying theory in quantitative analysis.



**Course Code: ECON4049A****Course Description: International Finance for Lesser Developed Countries****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course helps candidates to unravel and analyse events in the South African and global economy, such as the 1997 Asian financial crisis, the 2001 collapse of the rand and continuing exchange rate volatility, the dotcom bubble and crash, and the accelerated pace of global mergers and acquisitions and offshore listings of major South African corporations. The course will cover: evolution of the global financial system, including the effects of the adoption and dissolution of the Bretton-Woods arrangements; financial crises and promoting financial stability, including the role of foreign investment and the IMF; explaining Exchange rate volatility and different economic models of exchange rates; financialisation of the global economy, is finance changing the world? Includes an analysis of the role of finance in global corporate restructuring; global economic imbalances: The US twin deficits, China and the rest of us.

**Course Code: ECON4050A****Course Description: Environmental Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an advanced understanding of the application of economic theory to environmental issues. Topics covered include: the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process; the role of cost-benefit analysis in the EIA process; within the cost-benefit analysis process, the role of ethics, discounting, risk and uncertainty, and distributive effects; the role of valuation techniques in cost-benefit analysis, and an overview of the objective and subjective valuation techniques available.

**Course Code: ECON4051A****Course Description: Game Theory****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This is an introduction to game theory and its applications to economics. Non-cooperative game theory is an abstract framework for analysing strategic situations that involve multi-person interdependent decision making. Conflict, cooperation, coordination, bargaining, auctions, and (tacit) communication are all situations that can be usefully analysed within this framework. Topics include extensive form and strategic form games, Nash equilibrium and Nash's existence theorem, sub game-perfect equilibrium, Bayesian equilibrium, and applications to repeated games, auctions, and bargaining.

**Course Code: ECON4052A****Course Description: Economic Change and Comparative Development****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course starts by looking at established approaches to the subject, covering the traditional economic history approach, the cliometric approach and the institutional approach. The course then examines the way in which economies changed and developed before market systems established themselves as dominant. It moves on to investigate the causes and consequences of the industrial revolution and of modern imperialism. It then looks at the micro-foundations of some of the leading capitalist countries of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The performance of the leading socialist countries, and the reasons for their collapse is then examined. We also look at how globalisation and nationalism have interacted in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. The final part of the course focuses on Africa, uncovering the way the continent interacted with and was affected by the processes of modernisation outlined in previous topics.

**Course Code: ECON4053A****Course Description: Trade and Finance in Economic Development****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course divides candidates with an overview of the working of, and debates about, the global trading system and the global financial system and how these impact on the pattern of, and prospects for, economic development with particular reference to South Africa.

The course will be divided into two blocks of teaching. Firstly it will examine Trade Policy Debates including trade theory, trade patterns and their policy implications. Secondly it will examine Finance and Development, including theories of finance, sources of finance for development, the evolution of the international financial system, and the effect of finance on development prospects with specific reference to South Africa.

**Course Code: ECON4054A****Course Description: Introduction to Political Economy****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 8**

The course looks at the nature of economic development with particular attention be paid to the role played by the state. It provides an overview of the role of the state in economic development historically and how this has been discussed in classics of economic thought. It outlines the different theoretical approaches, methods and categories of analysis employed in understanding processes of economic development so providing candidates with essential knowledge of rival frameworks. It then explores debates about key issues including: lessons from comparative historical experiences of economic development, industrial policy in economic development, the debate about the “Developments State” and its relevance for South Africa today.

**Course Code: ECON4055A****Course Description: Research Methods for Policy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course will provide candidates with rigorous training in designing, implementing and evaluating research. Candidates will be trained in every part of the research cycle (question formulation; literature review; use of secondary sources; methodology to collect and analyse primary data), including the writing of reports. They will also learn to critically evaluate research with a view to developing their ability to design policy drawing on research.

**Course Code: ECON4056A****Course Description: Advanced Microeconomics for Policy****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to provide an overview of modern microeconomic theories and models. These will include neoclassical consumer and producer theory, general equilibrium theory, game theory, risk and uncertainty, oligopoly theory and information theoretic approach, externalities and collective action. Particular emphasis will be placed on critically examining these theories in and of themselves as well as in their relevance to policy making. The course will examine modern microeconomic models in the context of privatisation and industrial policies as applied in developing countries.

**Course Code: ECON4057A****Course Description: Advanced Macroeconomics for Policy****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course will provide an overview of different macroeconomic models. It will consider approaches to macroeconomic policy by different schools of economic thought (Keynesian, New-Keynesian, Neoclassical, Monetarist, Post-Keynesian, and Marxian). It will examine how macroeconomic policies have changed over time. It will examine modern macroeconomic practice and theory and provide candidates with an analytical foundation to understand fiscal and monetary policies, with a particular emphasis on stability and structural adjustment within open economies.

**Course Code: ECON4058A****Course Description: Econometrics for Policy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course will present some of the main methods of econometric analysis so that candidates are able to carry out empirical work and critically evaluate research results. The course will cover the model of Ordinary Least Squares (OLS), the derivation of OLS estimators, assumptions about the explanatory variables and

disturbances, statistical properties of the OLS estimators, hypothesis testing and other diagnostic tests for the violation of the OLS assumptions. The course will emphasise real life applications of linear regression models and candidates will apply econometric methods to real data in the examination of economic relationships.

**Course Code: ECON4061A**

**Course Description: Macroeconomics for Development**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an in-depth exploration of macroeconomic aspects within the context of development and macroeconomic transformations. It delves into the core principles and contrasts that underlie contemporary macroeconomic approaches, addressing topics such as money, employment, wages, prices, interest rates, saving and spending, investment, profit, technical progress, external constraints, industrialization, macroeconomic equilibrium, the roles of the state and government, and temporal considerations. The course introduces diverse methodologies, schools of thought, and models concerning development through a macroeconomic lens. Theoretical concepts are contextualized within empirical and historical frameworks, enriching the understanding of these concepts.

**Course Code: ECON4062A**

**Course Description: Microeconomics for Development**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 8**

The objective of this course is to conduct a thorough examination of the foundational principles of conventional microeconomics. This includes an exploration of its core theories, underlying assumptions, and research methodologies. In this process, the course aims to cultivate a critical perspective among students by introducing them to diverse, pluralistic viewpoints that have emerged alongside or in response to mainstream microeconomics. Consequently, the course empowers students with comprehensive insights into pertinent theoretical discussions and disputes. It connects these insights with a variety of methodological approaches and draws upon empirical literature, examples, and case studies to foster a more holistic comprehension of the role microeconomics plays in shaping policymaking.

**Course Code: ECON4063A**

**Course Description: Research Methods for Development**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course offers an overview of the general research process, emphasizing the diverse array of research techniques applicable in economics and social sciences, often used in combination. It delves into fundamental concepts, encompassing quantitative data analysis such as the presentation and interpretation of descriptive statistics, the utilization of Stata software, the generation and description of variables, and inferential statistics. Moreover, the course directs attention towards key economic methodology principles, including causality, normativity/positivity, and induction/deduction. It engages in discourse about methodological issues tied to the historical nature of knowledge (history of economic thought) and economic activity (economic history). In addition, the course addresses the formulation of a literature review and provides an introductory exploration of qualitative research methods.

**Course Code: ECON4064A**

**Course Description: Development Theory and Policy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course offers students an introductory exploration of the extensive realm of Development Economics, predominantly centred around case studies from the African continent and the Global South. The initial segment of the course comprises introductory sessions addressing the significance and assessment of economic development, along with an examination of distinct schools of thought within Development Economics.

The subsequent portion centres on varied approaches to economic development and their connection to diverse theoretical discussions across economics and related fields. These discussions have significantly shaped scholarly, policy, and practical aspects within the development sector.

**Course Code: ECON4065A****Course Description: Econometrics for Development****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

Commencing with the Classical Linear Regression Model (CLRM), this econometrics course initiates by exploring its assumptions and practical applications. It commences by examining these facets within the context of a two-variable model, subsequently expanding the inquiry into multivariate analysis. Following this, the course ensures students' comprehension of the consequences stemming from deviations from CLRM assumptions and imparts remedies applicable in such instances. The course encompasses both theoretical and hands-on components, with the theoretical discussions being practically employed in computer-based exercises and tutorials. This approach facilitates a comprehensive understanding of the subject matter through active application.

**Course Code: ECON4066A****Course Description: Econometrics for Policy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course analyses international financial transactions (including clandestine capital movements) and discusses international financial institutions, marketplaces and different types of assets that are exchanged internationally in the money, bond, stock (equities), foreign exchange and cryptocurrency markets. Macro-theoretical frameworks developed in undergraduate international finance and extensions thereof, are employed to model financial asset prices and revert causality. Adopting a cross-disciplinary approach (in Economics and Finance), students will learn to identify, assess and communicate the impact of changes in international financial markets and develop the ability to apply quantitative techniques in assessing the impact of macroeconomic variables on financial asset prices.

**Course Code: ECON7012A****Course Description: Economic Policy, Globalisation and Labour****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course explores major economic changes in the global economy; developments during the neoliberal era and their impact on labour and trade unions as well as the evolution of institutions of the global economy. The course is divided into three parts. Part 1 outlines major developments in the global economy and economic governance. This focuses on financial, and trade relations amongst countries. Part 2 examines the consequences of changes during the neo-liberal era, that is, liberalization of labour, trade and financial markets and the influence of current mainstream approaches to macroeconomic policy. The final part considers more recent developments in financial markets, global corporate restructuring, fraud and global imbalances, financial innovation, derivatives, hedge funds and private equity.

**Course Code: ECON7013A****Course Description: Advanced Financial Economics: International Finance, Investment and Innovation****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course explores existing financial markets, institutions, instruments and methods from a number of standpoints. It examines the workings of financial markets and institutions post-issuance of primary financial securities. It further examines securities selection into purposeful portfolios, portfolio management and performance evaluation largely in ways that relate to prevalent institutions in the African environment as well as in recognition of African markets' integration into world markets. Topics include investments management, valuation of financial securities, portfolio analysis and capital asset pricing models, portfolio formation and management, and financial management of multinational firms.

**Course Code: ECON7015A****Course Description: The Economics of Competition and Regulations****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide a sound theoretical base in industrial organisation and to understand how this can be applied to analyse outcomes from firm behaviour and market structure in industries. The course builds on candidates' foundation in microeconomics. Topics covered include but are not limited to competition policy, market definition and the assessment of market power, imperfect competition, collusion, game theory, imperfect competition models, horizontal mergers, vertical restraints and mergers, monopoly and price discrimination. The course also explores competition cases in South Africa and abroad.

**Course Code: ECON7016A**

**Course Description: Development**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide an in-depth understanding of the process of economic growth and development. The course is broadly divided into three parts. The first part explores theoretical advances in modern economic growth theory and studies the current debate through recent empirical applications. Part two focuses on the developmental impact of institutions and policies like land, institutions and credit market. The past part focuses on issues particular to the African continent including the curse of resources, foreign aid, conflict and role of the State. This course will equip the candidate to comprehend the factors behind economic growth, identify and measure issues relating to developing countries like poverty and inequality.

**Course Code: ECON7019A**

**Course Description: Macroeconomics**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an advanced exploration of macroeconomic theory. The course is designed to balance theoretical discussions and empirical applications in order to equip the candidate with skills necessary to conduct applied work on macroeconomic issues. Topics include theories of long term economic growth, theories of the business cycle, small-scale macro-models for policy analysis, medium scale macro-models, financial markets, exchange rate fluctuations, monetary policy, fiscal policy and unemployment.

**Course Code: ECON7020A**

**Course Description: Microeconomics A**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an advanced overview of graduate-level microeconomic theory. The course is broadly divided into three parts. The first part is designed to equip the candidate with an appreciation of the intricacies tied to microeconomic theory and policy beyond simple market failure reasoning. The second part serves as an introduction to decision theory and deals with the issue of choice under risk. Topics include expected utility hypothesis of Von-Neumann-Morgenstern, subjective expected utility theory and non-expected utility theories. The final part covers aspects of game theory with special focus on auction theory, mechanism design and information theory.

**Course Code: ECON7021A**

**Course Description: Advanced International Economics**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores topics in international finance and trade. The course consists of two broad components. The first component focuses on international finance and open-economy macroeconomics. Topics include but are not limited to foreign exchange market, exchange rate determination models, various parity conditions, optimum currency areas and the global financial system. This component also covers various recent policy debates such as the role of global imbalances in the recent financial crisis and proposals to reform the international financial architecture.

The second component is designed to equip the candidate with theoretical and practical competencies essential for critically analysing topical issues in international trade. Topics covered include the role of international trade in employment creation and inequality, processes of industrialisation, product fragmentation and outsourcing and regional integration in Africa.

**Course Code: ECON7022A****Course Description: Advanced Mathematical Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an advanced exposition to mathematics for economics. The course builds on basic and intermediate courses in economics and mathematical economics and introduces more advanced mathematical tools. The course consists of two broad sections. The first section covers the calculus of variations, that is, the fundamental problem of the calculus of variations, transversality conditions for variable-endpoint problems, infinite planning horizon, constrained problems and optimal control theory. The second section covers optimal control theory, that is, the maximum principle, infinite horizon problems and optimal control with constraints. This course is designed to equip the candidate with a deeper and broader knowledge of the tools essential for advanced economic studies.

**Course Code: ECON7023A****Course Description: Advanced South African Economic Issues****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9****Course Code: ECON7024A****Course Description: Growth****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores issues on economic growth; theory and empirical evidence. Topics covered include long run growth under full employment, the neoclassical growth model, the empirics of economic growth, explanations of non-convergence, the role of savings, the role of macroeconomic policy and human capital, the theory of optimal growth, technical progress (i.e., technology as a public good, endogenous technological change, technological gap and diffusion), institutions and evaluation. The course is designed to equip candidates with a deeper understanding of theories of economic growth and skills to conduct research in this area.

**Course Code: ECON7025A****Course Description: Advanced Institutional Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates Institutional Economics. The course consists of three parts composed of foundational/classic and contemporary topics. The first part provides an overview of institutions. Topics include property rights and the Coase theorem, theory of the firm and standards and modularity. The second part explores public economic organization and fiscal institutions. Topics include economic organization of the public sector, boundaries and internal organization of the public sector, policy experimentation and policy diffusion and public fiscal institutions and organizational adaptation. The final part focuses on law and economics, exploring new and old institutional "law and economics".

**Course Code: ECON7027A****Course Description: Advanced Econometrics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course provides an introduction to the analysis of survey data. The course is designed to equip candidates with a number of additional econometric tools in their repertoire as well as a sense of some of the pitfalls of empirical research. Particular emphasis is on the analysis of household surveys. Topics covered include introduction to surveys, estimating variability by replication techniques, survey design and regressions, welfare, poverty and distribution, unions and wage inequality, nutrition, children and intrahousehold allocation, and price and tax reforms.

**Course Code: ECON7028A****Course Description: Further Topics in Microeconomics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on network industries and their regulation. The course is designed to equip candidates with an understanding of the dynamics of competition in network industries and their dominance in modern markets. The course consists of two parts. Part 1 considered competitive dynamics of network industries. This provides an introduction to network industries and their characteristics, externalities, compatibility, interconnections, switching costs, two way markets and broadcasting. Part 2 explores regulation of these industries. Topics include optimal pricing for natural monopolies, one-way and two-way interconnection regulation, retail price regulation and regulation failure.

**Course Code: ECON7029A**

**Course Description: Advanced Financial Economics: Financial Markets, Institutions and Management of Financial Services Firms**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to offer an understanding of the multiple aspects of financial methods and institutions. The course considers key problems thrown up by a rapidly developing and converging world economy from the view point of an evolving financial framework and financial service firms that incorporate theoretical, technical and policy advances. The course considers existing financial markets, institutions and methods from a number of standpoints. A rich description of the workings of some of these markets and institutions in Africa and around the world is offered. Topics include money and financial markets, interest rates and term structure, financial markets and institutions, primary equity and debt markets.

**Course Code: ECON7030A**

**Course Description: Applied Labour Economics and Inequality**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores issues associated with labour economics and inequality. The course is divided into two parts. Part 1 covers methodological problems associated with analysing the behaviour of actors in the labour market. It is designed to develop the candidates' conceptual understanding of labour markets and, as such, it has an applied orientation combined with some theoretical discussions. Topics include: labor supply, job search and state dependence, youth unemployment, wages – returns to education, trade union wage effects, minimum wage effects, and labour market experiments. Part 2 focuses on measurement and factors associated with inequality. Special attention will be given to South Africa given its problem of high inequality.

**Course Code: ECON7031A**

**Course Description: Microeconomics B**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

Political Economy explores the interactions between the state and the economy. This course introduces candidates to some of the big thinkers and core ideas of political economy; it seeks to understand the origins of the state and the role of the state in shaping economic development. It focuses on the ways in which democracy interacts with development as well as issues around property rights and the middle class in developing economies. Topics include Modelling the state in Africa, the state and development democracy and development, developing country challenges.

**Course Code: ECON7032A**

**Course Description: Political Economy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course looks at the nature of economic development with particular attention be paid to the role played by the state. It provides an overview of the role of the state in economic development historically and how this has been discussed in classics of economic thought. It outlines the different theoretical approaches, methods and categories of analysis employed in understanding processes of economic development so providing candidates with essential knowledge of rival frameworks.

It then explores debates about key issues including: lessons from comparative historical experiences of economic development, industrial policy in economic development, the debate about the "Developments State" and its relevance for South Africa today. At this level candidates are expected to read, understand and sometime replicate journal articles.

**Course Code: ECON7033A****Course Description: Economics of Organisation****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores issues in organizational economics. The course is divided into two parts. Part I focuses on issues related to the internal functioning of an organisation, that is, decision-making, employment, structures and processes. Part II considers issues between firms, that is, transactions, governance and institutions. The design of the course balances the exposition to theories and empirical applications to equip candidates with an understanding of how to analyse organisations by applying microeconomics and statistical techniques.

**Course Code: ECON7034A****Course Description: Advanced Environmental Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the role of the environment within the field of economics. The course is divided into two broad parts. Part I covers markets failures and Pigouvian policies. Part II explores empirical techniques applied in the field to compute values of environmental commodities. Overall, the course is designed to equip the candidate with a basic understanding of the theory underpinning environmental economics as well as applications in applied work.

**Course Code: ECON7035A****Course Description: Public Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores issues in public economics. Topics covered include but are not limited to state formation, taxation, public spending, fiscal federalism, theories of government intervention and redistribution, incidence of tax and transfer policies, political collusion, political competition, political support, property rights, public goods, regulation and voting. The course is designed to expose candidates to both the foundational or classic literature in the field and to some new developments in selected subfields. The course combines theoretical developments and empirical applications to equip the candidate with skills essential for conducting research in the field.

**Course Code: ECON7036A****Course Description: Industrial Organisation****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course provides a survey of the theory of industrial and economic organisation. In introductory economics candidates learn that the supply side of the economy – production – is undertaken by actors called ‘firms’. But what are firms? How are they organised? Why and when is economic activity carried out within business firms rather than through market transactions or other forms of organisation? Why do firms behave the way they do? How do they assess the extent of competition? How is a product market defined? Is market dominance always bad? This course will address these kinds of questions by opening up the ‘black box’ of the firm. The course is designed to equip candidates with the most recent developments in the field.

**Course Code: ECON7037A****Course Description: Applied Econometrics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores an extensive range of empirical methods in economics that can be applied to micro-data. The course balances theoretical expositions and empirical application of modern microeconomic models (including randomised control trials, panel data methods, instrumental variable techniques, quantile regressions and propensity score matching). Emphasis is placed on understanding the underlying concepts, strengths and potential drawbacks associated with these microeconometrics techniques.

The course is designed to equip candidates with skills relevant for conducting and evaluating applied empirical work analysing micro-data.



**Course Code: ECON7039A****Course Description: Economic Change and Comparative Development****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course starts by looking at established approaches to the subject, covering the traditional economic history approach, the clinometric approach and the institutional approach. The course then examines the way in which economies changed and developed before market systems established themselves as dominant. It moves on to investigate the causes and consequences of the industrial revolution and of modern imperialism.

It then looks at the micro-foundations of some of the leading capitalist countries of the 20th century. The performance of the leading socialist countries, and the reasons for their collapse is then examined. We also look at how globalisation and nationalism have interacted in the 21st century. The final part of the course focuses on Africa, uncovering the way the continent interacted with and was affected by the processes of modernisation outlined in previous topics.

**Course Code: ECON7040A****Course Description: History of Economic Thought****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores main schools of thought in the history of economics. The time coverage of this course is roughly from the marginalist revolution of the 1870s to today. The course begins with an understanding of contentious topics in modern economic theory, tracing the evolution of current economic theory back to its origins. The course is designed to equip candidates with an understanding of prior developments in economics by exploring some of the major debates and the origins of advances in modern economic theory. Topics covered include a review of classical authors' work (such as Adam Smith, David Ricardo, Jean-Baptiste Say and John Stuart Mill), The Jevonian Revolution, Marshallian economics, the Keynesian revolution, the Chicago school, the Austrian paradigm, heterodox economics and recent trends.

**Course Code: ECON7053A****Course Description: Research Report in Health Economics****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

The course requires the candidate to select a suitable research topic in the domain of Health Economics and to develop a research proposal with the support of a supervisor(s) for approval by the School. Based on this research proposal, the candidate is required to undertake research in Health Economics.

**Course Code: ECON7054A****Course Description: Introduction to Health Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises four components. The first component relates to the demand for and supply of health, health care and health insurance. The central theme of the second component is market failure and the appraisal of policies designed to address market failure. The third component presents the candidate with a critical comparative perspective on health care financing systems. The final component focuses on the health-development nexus and explores the bi-directional relationships between health, economic and human development at the micro and macro levels from a theoretical, applied and policy perspective.

**Course Code: ECON7055A****Course Description: Further Topics in Health Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises the study of health inequalities and technical efficiency in health care delivery and provides a critical examination of children and women's and men's health. It applies the theories, models, approaches and methods of behavioural and experimental economics to the health domain.

Topics in this area include behavioural economic theories and models of addiction and other health behaviours and applied comparative perspectives on the policies of nudging, budgeting and boosting. The course also studies the use of laboratory, field and discrete choice experiments in health economics.

**Course Code: ECON7056A**

**Course Description: Economic and Programme Evaluation in Health**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on four analytical tools, namely cost-of-illness studies, cost-effectiveness analysis, cost benefit analysis and programme valuation. In each case, relevant real-world examples are used to illustrate application and policy relevance.

**Course Code: ECON7057A**

**Course Description: Gender Economics**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores the foundational concepts of gender, bias and intersectionality. Topics include the valuation of non-market work and the gender division of labour in the household, gender differences in the labour market, health, wellbeing and the family and the policy debates relevant to gender issues in developing and developed country contexts.

**Course Code: ECON7058A**

**Course Description: Gender, Infrastructure and Trade**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores the background concepts and theories of gender, infrastructure competitiveness and trade. The course focuses on sectoral economic contribution, trade and gender division of opportunities and outcomes, comparative analysis of men and women's net benefits of participating in hard and soft infrastructure in Africa and includes infrastructure, informal sector trade and gender inequalities. The course also covers policy debates relevant to gender, infrastructure and trade issues in developing and developed country contexts.

**Course Code: ECON7059A**

**Course Description: The Economic Geography of City Development**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course covers international concepts about the economic competitiveness and economic inclusiveness of cities to improve African city development. Topics include the exploration of the economic, social, environmental and spatial factors that make cities more locally, regionally and globally competitive and testing the impact of growth factors on the economic inclusiveness of cities. The theoretical component of the course covers the field of economic geography and the methodological component introduces geographic information system (GIS) analysis, social network analysis (SNA) and spatial econometrics.

**Course Code: ECON7060A**

**Course Description: International Finance**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores international finance within complex international financial markets. The course covers the impact of changes in international financial markets and assesses the impact of macroeconomic variables and financial market microstructure on financial asset prices. Topics include exchange rate systems and financial market liberalisation, divergence between market and fundamental asset prices, short-run financial asset price dynamics and forecasting, country risk analysis, financial stability, regulation and macro prudential policy, financial crises and financial derivatives.

**Course Code: ECON7061A****Course Description: Time-Series Econometrics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores models and statistical techniques used to study time series data in economics. The course covers univariate and multivariate models of stationary and non-stationarity time series with a focus on applications in macroeconomics, international finance and finance. The course focuses on the skills required to evaluate and conduct empirical work using time series econometrics. Topics include unit root tests and cointegration, vector autoregressive, structural vector autoregressive, equilibrium-correction models and ARCH-type models. The course also covers empirical analysis of data using the R software package.

**Course Code: ECON7062A****Course Description: Environmental Economics and Policy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers key applications of microeconomic theory and quantitative methods that examine contemporary environmental, climate change, and natural resources problems. The course comprises of three parts. The first part consists of economy-environment interactions, sustainable development, market failures, pollution targets and pollution control, environmental policy instruments, and the political economy of environmental policy. The second part covers market and non-market techniques of valuation of natural resources and environmental services and/or disservices, and the application of non-market valuation estimate for cost-benefit analysis and environmental policy/project design. The third part briefly focuses on behavioural field experiments and programme evaluations in environmental economics.

**Course Code: ECON7063A****Course Description: Energy Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers theoretical and empirical energy topics and provides the knowledge and skill to understand energy supply, energy demand, environmental consequences of energy consumption and production, the organisation of energy markets, energy commodities market integration and price transmission, efficiency, distributional and environmental consequences of energy policies, energy poverty, energy and the macroeconomy, behavioural interventions to encourage energy efficiency and climate change policy. The course explores factors driving economic agents' decisions for the supply, conversion, transport and use of energy resources. The course also evaluates whether energy market structures and regulatory regimes can be defended on the grounds of efficiency, sustainability, and equity, and introduces students to the macroeconomic consequences of shocks in energy sectors.

**Course Code: ECON7064A****Course Description: Resource Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers key concepts of natural resources economics. Topics include economy-environment interactions, sustainable development, optimal management of renewable and non-renewable resources (dynamic optimisation models for forests, fisheries, oil, and natural gas allocations) under alternative market structures, industrial organisation of resource sectors, market failures (resource degradation), public goods, property rights, resource curse, resource games and conflicts and natural resource policy instruments.

**Course Code: ECON7065A****Course Description: Discrete Choice Modelling****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the microeconomic theoretical basis of the random utility maximisation model (RUM) and non-RUM behavioural decision rules including reference-dependent preference, random regret minimisation (RMM) and elimination by aspect (EBA) models.

The course covers all stages in the design of discrete choice surveys, including attribute and its level selection, experimental design, survey design and implementation, data management, and data analysis and interpretation. The econometric part of the course covers major discrete choice econometrics, including binary choice models and multinomial outcome models. The course also covers the application of these techniques using Stata or R computer software and datasets employed in the literature.

**Course Code: ECON7066A****Course Description: Introduction to Applied Econometrics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the empirical methods used in economics, including ordinary least squares regression and regression with limited dependent variables, time-series and panel data methods, instrumental variable techniques, quantile regression, propensity score matching, regression discontinuity design, and duration and survival analysis. Emphasis is placed on the underlying concepts, strengths and potential drawbacks associated with these techniques and in particular on their application with appropriate software in finding answers to research and policy questions using survey and other data. The course also focuses on the practical skills necessary for conducting applied empirical work.

**Course Code: ECON7067A****Course Description: Research Report in Environmental and Energy Economics****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

The course requires the candidate to identify a suitable research topic in the domain of Environmental, Resource and Energy Economics. The candidate must undertake an independent piece of economic research that makes a contribution to the relevant field of study.

**Course Code: ECON7068A****Course Description: Climate Change Economics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course applies microeconomic theory and quantitative methods to examine contemporary climate change problems and policies. The course consists of two parts. The first part includes an overview of the science and economics of climate change, inter-temporal decisions and uncertainties about the impacts of climate change, the Dynamic Integrated Climate-Economy (DICE) model, the impact of climate change on growth and economic development, policies to reduce emissions in South Africa, climate and technology policies, carbon leakage from national climate policies, policies for implementing Reduced Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD) in developing countries. The second part focuses on economic aspects of the global climate regime and climate negotiations.

**Course Code: ECON7069A****Course Description: Research Report in Inequality Studies****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

This course requires the candidate to identify a suitable research topic in the domain of Inequality Studies. The candidate is required to undertake an independent piece of Inequality Studies research that makes a contribution to the field of study.

**Course Code: ECON7070A****Course Description: Introduction to Inequality Studies****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an introduction to the major literature and relevant developments in the field of inequality studies. It focuses on the development of the literature in inequality studies in the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> centuries, and outlines the central approaches, and identifies areas of commonality and disagreement. The course comprises of three components.

The first component engages with the foundational literature on inequality studies. The second component compares and contrasts competing approaches to the study of inequality globally. The third component

examines the application of inequality studies through a set of thematic studies across a number of fields and disciplines.

**Course Code: ECON7071A**

**Course Description: Inequality Studies: Theory and Methods**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an introduction to the major theoretical and methodological approaches and developments in the field of inequality studies. The course covers the main theoretical and methodological approaches in inequality studies, and the skills required to evaluate these competing approaches.

The course comprises of three components. The first component focuses on the major theoretical approaches within inequality studies. The second component examines the evolution of the methodological underpinnings of inequality studies. The third component applies selected theoretical and methodological approaches to a particular area of inequality studies.

**Course Code: ECON7072A**

**Course Description: Advanced Macroeconomics for Policy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a critical engagement with macroeconomic theory and its application to the contemporary macroeconomic policy debate. The course consists of four parts. The first part explores the trajectory of macroeconomic policy and macroeconomic thought since 1945. The second part focuses on fiscal policy, assessing the issues of debt sustainability, fiscal expenditure and taxation. The third part covers monetary policy, with a specific concentration on central bank independence, inflation targeting, expansionary monetary policy and international financial integration. The fourth part consists of an exploration of contemporary topics which cut across the course material and which include feminist macroeconomics, macroeconomic modelling and the trajectory of macroeconomic policy in South Africa.

**Course Code: ECON7073A**

**Course Description: Microeconomics and Industrial and Trade Policy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a critical engagement with microeconomic theory and its application in industrial and trade policy. The course consists of two parts. The first part focuses on microeconomic theories by examining the literature on the role of information, the theory of the firm and small and medium sized enterprises including global commodity and value chain analysis. It also explores the theoretical underpinnings of industrialisation and the role of manufacturing. The second part consists of an analysis of the nexus between theory and policy by concentrating on the perspectives of agriculture, trade, labour markets, consumers, privatisation and regulation, and innovation and technology in economic development.

**Course Code: ECON7074A**

**Course Description: Political Economy of Development**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on economic growth and its influence on conceptions of development and underdevelopment, the nature of poverty and the role of the state in the development process. The course covers elements of theory and policy relevant to the study and practice of development. Part one of the course covers theoretical and historical elements in economic thinking about development through the examination of different theoretical approaches and policy outcomes. Part two of the course focuses upon specific issues currently being debated in the political economy of development by using examples and contributions from Africa and other parts of the world. Issues covered include the role of the state, agriculture and land reform, gender and labour markets.

**Course Code: FINE2000A (FT)/ FINE 2001A (PT)****Course Description: Corporate Finance II****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces the student to the principles of corporate finance. The course comprises two pillars relating to the investment and financing decision. The investment decision involves spending money, and the financing decision involves raising the capital. The course covers the following topics: Time value of money; risk, return and the cost of capital; agency problems; management compensation and the measurement of performance; efficient markets; how corporations issue securities; pay out policy; debt policy; financing and valuation; managing international risks and mergers and acquisitions.

**Course Code: FINE2010A (FT)/FINE2011A(PT)****Course Description: Investment II****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces the student to the essentials of investment and measurement of investment performance. The course covers the following topics: portfolio theory; portfolio management; diversification and active and passive portfolio management; calculating investment returns and the relationship between risk and return; return for risky and risk free assets; debt and equity markets; pricing and valuation; behavioural finance and efficient market hypothesis; capital asset pricing model; arbitrage pricing theory; duration; macroeconomic, industry and technical analysis and derivative security analysis.

**Course Code: FINE3014A(FT)/FINE3015A(PT)****Course Description: Investment and Corporate Finance III****NQF Credits: 72****NQF Level: 7**

This course focuses on the two central pillars of business finance, namely investment and corporate finance. The course is designed to equip the student with theoretical knowledge and practical skills required for financial and investment analysis. The two pillars of investment and corporate finance consist of seven topics relating to core areas such as security valuation, portfolio management, capital budgeting and capital structure. The student is exposed to methodologies such as discounted dividend and cash flow models, the weighted average cost of capital method, industry and company analysis and derivative valuation models.

**Course Code: FINE3016A****Course Description: Financial Mathematics III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces the principles of financial mathematics. It covers the concepts of the time value of money, interest rates and financial contracts. It covers an outline of basic probability theory followed by an introduction to financial markets. The course also covers continuous time finance and contains an introduction to the ideas of stochastic calculus. The course further provides an overview of actuarial finance. This course is an introduction to financial mathematics.

**Course Code: FINE3017A****Course Description: Coding for Economics and Finance III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

The course covers the data science techniques applicable to economics and finance by utilising programming software. It includes an introduction to a programming language, followed by data manipulation and visualisation using programming libraries. The course covers object-oriented and functional programming techniques such as data objects, data variables, vectorisation, loops, functions, applied statistical techniques, plots and some introductory machine learning applications. The primary focus is to provide an application of economics and finance models that form the core of the discipline using statistical coding. The topics covered include time series and regression analysis, financial modelling and forecasting, advanced topics in financial engineering (i.e., options pricing and portfolio optimisation), application of programming language in financial data analysis and economic research.

**Course Code: FINE4018A****Course Description: Theory of Corporate Finance****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides a theoretical and empirical treatment of major topics in corporate finance. The course consists of literature surveys to expose candidates to corporate finance literature through the review of journal articles. The course format consists of a presentation, discussion, and analysis of assigned readings in a seminar style. The candidates review, analyse and present selected corporate finance journal articles to the class. Each presentation is followed by a question and answer session. Candidates are required to submit a written executive report, highlighting the salient credits and arguments of their allocated papers. The topics include initial public offerings and investment banking; the market for corporate control; dividend theory; agency theory and corporate governance; capital budgeting and capital structure.

**Course Code: FINE 4019A****Course Description: Theory of Investment****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides a theoretical and empirical treatment of major topics in Investments. The course consists of literature surveys to expose candidates to investment literature through the review of academic articles from accredited journals. The course format consists of a presentation, discussion and analysis of assigned readings in a seminar style. The candidates review, analyse and present selected investment journal articles to the class. Each presentation is followed by a question and answer session. Candidates are required to submit a written executive report, highlighting the salient credits and arguments of their allocated papers. The topics include: the statistical properties of returns; efficient capital markets; equity and bond valuation; portfolio theory and asset pricing; portfolio evaluation and management and behavioural finance.

**Course Code: FINE 4020A****Course Description: Research Paper in Business Sciences****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course exposes candidates to the world of research specifically focusing on theoretical frameworks, basic econometric research methods, research design, tools and techniques as they apply to corporate finance and investment research. The course covers the following topics: proposal writing; various econometric models using econometric and statistical software; application of econometric and statistical techniques to the research methodology, data collection; analysis of data and results as well as presentation of research report results.

**Course Code: FINE4024A****Course Description: Advanced Financial Risk Management****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers financial risk management and examines various financial instruments such as futures, forwards, options and other related derivatives within a financial risk context. The course focuses on modelling the behaviours of asset prices and time series statistics as a preamble to stochastic volatility modelling (which includes the generalised autoregressive heteroscedastic models). Monte Carlo and historical simulation techniques are also examined. In addition, interest rate markets including the term structure of interest rates and bootstrapping methodologies are examined as a prelude to constructing the yield curve. The course also focuses on value-at-risk (VaR) including portfolio VaR, and an introduction to credit risk together with the appropriate (and contemporary) banking regulation frameworks.

**Course Code: FINE4022A****Course Description: Research Methodology and Techniques****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers statistical foundations and extends these foundations to provide detailed knowledge on regression analysis as well as introductory knowledge on more advanced topics such as time-series and panel data regression analysis. The course also covers general data science techniques as practiced through statistical and econometric packages. Statistical methods are applied in statistical and econometric packages on data that requires specific manipulation and handling thereby reinforcing these data science techniques while applying the statistical methods.

**Course Code: FINE4023A**

**Course Description: Advanced Financial Modelling in Excel**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course examines Excel as well as its built-in financial and statistical functions and utilities. The course covers the basis of a good model, financial forecasting, time-value of money, financial planning and investment, analysis of market history, bond pricing and duration, simulations and option pricing. The course also covers Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) and its uses in financial models.

**Course Code: FINE5000O**

**Course Description: Principles of Corporate Finance**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

The Principles of Corporate Finance course will introduce candidates to corporate decision-making in deciding whether to go ahead with new projects, in raising funding through equity or debt, in understanding agency problems, in interpreting financial statements, and in using the information to make decisions. Additionally, the course will lay the foundation to understand time and risk, the two core dimensions of any financial decision. Candidate will be able to engage further in more advanced topics and courses in the field with the necessary foundation.

The course will cover both the theoretical assumptions and underpinnings with a strong emphasis on calculations and application of the theory. The applications use Excel and/or the use of a financial calculator.

**Course Code: FINE5001O**

**Course Description: Principles of Investment**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

The Principles of Investment course will introduce candidates to the process investors undertake when deciding which assets to buy or sell by analysing risk and expected returns given the available opportunity costs and the interaction with the assets currently owned. Through this framework candidates will begin to understand valuation, diversification and become familiar with the tools used to estimate value. This course will lay the foundation to understanding time and risk, the two core dimensions of any financial decision. Candidates will be able to engage further in more advanced topics and courses in the field with the necessary foundation.

The course will cover both theoretical assumptions and underpinnings with a strong emphasis on calculations and application of the theory. Exercises will be undertaken using Excel and/or a financial calculator.

**Course Code: FINE5002O**

**Course Description: Financial Modelling with Microsoft Excel and VBA**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the use of Microsoft Excel and VBA in corporate finance and investment. It is designed to provide a student who already has some background in the fundamentals of finance such as risk and return, net present value, IRR, derivatives and asset pricing with a grounding in more practical aspects of corporate finance and investment application. As the focus of this course is centered on Excel and VBA, it will consider corporate finance problems such as valuation, project finance and linear regression in the front end of Excel as well as providing candidates programming basics and solving finance-based problems in VBA.



**Course Code: FINE5003O****Course Description: Introduction to Statistics with applications in R****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course will cover an introduction to statistics, statistical learning, and R. The statistical syllabus will cover the foundations of statistics such as distributions, confidence intervals and p and t-statistics and cover a wide range of applications of linear regression (time series, cross-section, and an introduction to panel data). These will be accompanied by the major pre and post regression statistical testing. In addition, advanced regression topics that are relevant to the field such as ARCH and GARCH will be introduced.

**Course Code: FINE5004O****Course Description: Portfolio Management****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course provides an overview of the concept of Utility Theory and how investors make investment decisions. It further covers topics around professional portfolio management, alternative assets, regulations, and frameworks that ensure industry best practice. Evaluation of portfolio performance is also another key component.

**Course Code: FINE5005O****Course Description: International Finance****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides a background to the basic principles of international monetary economics – the balance of payments (monetary transactions between two or more countries) and the foreign exchange market – which lays a firm foundation for understanding the complexities of international financial flows (causes and effects). An exploration of the microstructure of international financial markets and some elementary and intermediate financial asset price models will support the development of understanding the fundamental determinants of exchange rates, interest rates, bond prices and yields, and stock prices, why individuals and institutions trade in financial assets, and the interactions between international financial transactions and an economy.

**Course Code: FINE5006O****Course Description: Applications of Derivatives****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the use of futures, options and swaps in trading and risk management. It is designed to provide a student who already has some background in the fundamentals of futures, options and swaps with a grounding in the more advanced aspects of the most important types of financial derivatives. As the focus of this course is centered on trading and risk management, it will delve into speculation and hedging techniques within the futures and option markets. The course will provide an overview of the futures market and will also examine the cost of carry model in depth. Furthermore, the pricing and applications of interest rate futures and foreign currency futures will be covered. The course will expand on the development of formal pricing models for European options and introduce formal pricing models for American options. In addition, exotic options will be covered, which will include the most common varieties such as chooser, barrier, binary, look back and Asian options. The basics of Swap contracts will be reintroduced and extensions such as structured notes, foreign currency swaps and managing duration with swaps will be explored. In addition, bond immunization strategies using swaps and swaptions will be introduced.

**Course Code: FINE5007O****Course Description: Data Analysis, Back-testing, and Optimisation****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course will introduce some basic data analysis and visualisation techniques. It will then use some core problems discussed in current financial literature and the use of historical data to better understand the underlying risk/return relationships in financial markets. The problems and misuse of data mining and potential for misinterpretation are a central theme to these discussions. Finally, historical and concurrent data will be used, along with core optimisation techniques, target and improve the portfolio risk/ return relationship.

**Course Code: FINE5008O**

**Course Description: Fintech & Big Data Analysis**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the concept of Big Data, introducing candidates to the “5V’s of it”, thereafter exploring the broad tools available for data scientists to extract actionable insights from Big Data. Candidates then explore how these actionable insights can be used to create technological solutions for financial services.

**Course Code: FINE7076A**

**Course Description: Advanced Financial Risk Management**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the knowledge and skills required of a practitioner within the financial risk management profession. Quantitative and numerical techniques of risk assessment and measurement are introduced along with the term structure of interest rates. The course also covers a review of stochastic processes and volatility modelling in discrete and continuous time and extends it to include the modelling of interest rate dynamics. Topics include Value-at-Risk, credit risk capital regulation, how to measure credit risk, how to mitigate credit risk with credit derivatives, and structured credit products. Within the operational risk section, statistical models to measure operational losses are investigated and financial institutional regulation and compliance is considered.

**Course Code: FINE7072A**

**Course Description: Portfolio Management**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the principles of portfolio management. The first part of the course focuses on mean variance uncertainty and expands on that topic by requiring candidates to produce an efficiency frontier in a dynamic environment. The course then examines the practical aspects of Capital Asset Pricing Model and the Arbitrage Pricing Theory and Active Portfolio Management. The second part focuses on the derivation of portfolio risk and assumptions applied along with the weaknesses experienced. The course also covers advanced topics in asset allocation, the investment management process, equity portfolio investing and equity portfolio construction, global investing, alternative investment classes, performance measurement and attribution, incentives and ethics.

**Course Code: FINE7073A**

**Course Description: Advanced Theory of Corporate Finance**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the empirical and theoretical research relevant to corporate finance. The course consists of a survey of corporate finance literature through the review of relevant journal articles. The course format consists of a presentation, discussion, and analysis of assigned readings in a seminar style. The candidates review, analyse and present selected corporate finance journal articles for discussion. Topics include agency theory, capital structure, capital budgeting, investment banking and IPOs, dividend theory and the market for corporate control.

**Course Code: FINE7074A**

**Course Description: Advanced Theory of Investment**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the empirical and theoretical research relevant to investment. The course consists of a survey of corporate finance literature through the review of relevant journal articles. The course format consists of a presentation, discussion, and analysis of assigned readings in a seminar style. The candidates review, analyse and present selected investment journal articles for discussion. Topics include the statistical properties of security returns, efficient capital markets, portfolio theory and asset pricing, portfolio management and evaluation, behavioural finance and capital markets and leverage and liquidity.

**Course Code: FINE7075A**

**Course Description: Advanced Theory of Derivatives**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a theoretical and practical framework of advanced topics in derivatives with a focus on the fixed income market. The emphasis is on the practical framework. The course covers interest rate basics and market convention, option basics, risk neutral pricing and the binomial model, the black-scholes model, bootstrapping, FRAs, swaps, the generic swap model, bootstrapping with swaps and FRAs, FX, cross currency swaps and short-term interest rate futures, caps, floors, swaptions and warrants, structured notes and convertible bonds, options and structures and risk.

**Course Code: FINE7077A**

**Course Description: Fintech**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of the fintech industry, the various technologies and business models that are driving the growth of fintech, such as blockchain, artificial intelligence, and digital payments. The course also covers the history of innovation in business, linking innovation to the seminal theories learnt in investments and corporate finance. The course also examines a theory of innovation, which led to the rise of technological enhancements in the global financial services industry. Fintech in banking, investment management and the regulatory aspects thereof are explored from a local and international context. Finally, the course provides an opportunity to apply the concepts and skills learned to real-world fintech problems and projects.

**Course Code: FINE7078A**

**Course Description: Big Data Analytics and Machine Learning**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course in Big Data Analytics and Machine Learning is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding and practical application of advanced data analytics techniques in the financial technology domain. The syllabus begins with an exploration of big data fundamentals, examining its relevance and challenges in the financial industry. Subsequently, the focus shifts to the fundamentals of machine learning, covering a range of algorithms, supervised and unsupervised learning approaches, and methods for model evaluation. The course then delves into the critical aspects of data preprocessing and feature engineering, emphasizing techniques for handling missing data, scaling, and selecting relevant features. The latter part of the syllabus concentrates on predictive modeling in finance, where students apply their knowledge to real-world financial datasets, developing regression, classification, and time series analysis models. Throughout the course, the emphasis is on hands-on applications, ensuring students acquire practical skills to leverage big data and machine learning for informed decision-making in the financial technology landscape.

**Course Code: FINE7079A**

**Course Description: Blockchain and Cryptocurrencies**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course in Blockchain and Cryptocurrencies offers a comprehensive syllabus designed to provide students with a deep understanding of these transformative technologies. The curriculum begins with an exploration of the foundational principles of blockchain, covering topics such as decentralized architecture, consensus mechanisms, and smart contracts.

Subsequently, students delve into the world of cryptocurrencies, studying cryptographic principles, blockchain-based transaction mechanics, and the economic implications of digital currencies. Practical applications and real-world case studies are integrated throughout the course, allowing students to gain hands-on experience in creating and managing blockchain solutions. Regulatory considerations, security issues, and ethical considerations in the use of cryptocurrencies are also explored. By the end of the course, students will have a holistic understanding of the theoretical foundations and practical applications of blockchain and cryptocurrencies, preparing them for the dynamic and evolving landscape of the financial technology industry.

**Course Code: FINE7080A****Course Description: Quantitative Research Techniques****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course comprises two major parts. The first part reintroduces statistical foundations which may not have been explicitly taught since first year (computational maths and statistics) as well as extending these foundations to detailed knowledge on regression analysis and introductory knowledge on more advanced topics such as panel data regressions and time-series regressions. The second part introduces general data science techniques practiced through statistical and econometric packages. It covers some basics in object oriented and functional programming techniques such as data objects, vectorisation, loops, functions, applied statistical techniques, plots and some introductory machine learning applications. The teaching of the two parts overlap substantially, where the statistical methods learnt are practically applied in statistical and econometric packages on data requiring specific manipulation and handling, reinforcing the data science techniques while applying the statistical methods.

## **SCHOOL OF BUSINESS SCIENCES**

**Course Code: BUSE2002A (FT)/BUSE2003A (PT)****Course Description: Human Resources IIA****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course will run for semester 1 and is designed to introduce students to the theories underscoring the study and practise of Human Resource Management. It is designed to expose students to the practical challenges faced by managers today. Topics covered in this course include: Introduction to Human Resource Management; Human Resource Management and the business environment; organisational structure; culture; knowledge management; resourcing; recruitment; selection and diversity management. In addition to the theoretical base, students are assessed on practical application through the use of varied assessments.

**Course Code: BUSE2006A (FT)/BUSE2007A (PT)****Course Description: Insurance and Risk Management IIA****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces students to the key concepts and principles of risk management and insurance. It focuses on the concept of risk, main principles of risk management and the application of insurance as a risk management mechanism. Topics covered include: sources of risk, types of risk and their management; utility theory and risk, enterprise risk management; the role of insurance, insurance markets, principles of insurance, analysis of the insurance contract, determination of insurance premiums, liability risks and analysis of selected types of insurance products and other related issues.

**Course Code: BUSE2008A(FT)/BUSE2009A (PT)****Course Description: Insurance and Risk Management IIB****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

The course focuses on the conceptual and theoretical foundation developed in BUSE2006/7 and exposes students to South African statutory insurance funds, international insurance markets, risk financing approaches and life insurance and other short term insurance products.

Key areas covered in the course include: Risk financing; Captive Insurance; Introduction to Reinsurance; South African Statutory risk funds with specific reference to workers' compensation and the Road Accidents Fund; The role of Insurance Intermediaries; insurance of political risks including terrorism and the role of SASRIA in the South African insurance market; specialized global insurance markets with specific reference to Lloyds of London; Protection & Indemnity Clubs; and Life insurance business.

**Course Code: BUSE2012A (FT)/BUSE2013A(PT)**

**Course Description: Principles of Management IIA**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course will explore an overview of the four major functions of management. The course emphasises on planning; organising; controlling and leading. The course also provides perspectives on alternative theories of management; the role of the manager; the labour process' comparative and management of change. This course also explores management from an African point of view.

**Course Code: BUSE2020A(FT)/BUSE2021A(PT)**

**Course Description: Human Resources IIB – Labour Relations**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces the student to the theoretical and legal framework of labour relations practice in South Africa. The course consists of a primary in-depth analysis of the protocols and complexities that exist within the tripartite relationship (the state, employers and employers organisations and labour and trade unions) and a secondary analysis of the current labour market and contemporary labour relations issues in the workplace. It is designed to equip the student with comprehending the involvement of the state in the employment relationship as an arbitrator between employees/labour unions and employers/associations and also explores the legislative framework that regulates the employer-employee relationship both in the collective bargaining arena and generally in the conduct of work.

**Course Code: BUSE2022A(FT)/BUSE2023A(PT)**

**Course Description: Principles of Management IIB - Entrepreneurship**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces students to the key concepts, practises of entrepreneurship and new venture creation while at the same time exposing students to the practicalities of setting up and running their own business. This course consists of entrepreneurship theory and practice components. Entrepreneurship theory involves an analysis of entrepreneurial process; entrepreneurial capital; legal framework and types of entrepreneurship. The course also explores an understanding of the South African environment for the entrepreneur.

**Course Code: BUSE2024A (FT)/BUSE2028A (PT)**

**Course Description: Consumer Behaviour**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces the theory of consumer behaviour and relates it to the practice of marketing. It will present relevant material drawn from psychology, anthropology, social and behavioural sciences within the framework of the consumer decision process and its main influencing factors. It is of imperative importance for companies to understand their consumers, to gain insight into their behavior, and make useful predictions that will ultimately improve the organisation's performance. This course will assist students in applying the fundamental principles of consumer behavior in marketing practice while considering an array of different sectors.

**Course Code: BUSE2025A (FT)/BUSE2029A (PT)**

**Course Description: Principles of Marketing**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course covers the core principles, practical relevance and importance of the role that marketing plays in business practices. It provides an overview of marketing concepts such as environmental analyses, segmentation and positioning, the implementation of marketing strategies, and highlights specialised marketing areas, such as sports marketing, e-marketing, green marketing and social marketing. This course will provide students with the necessary foundation of marketing practice.

**Course Code: BUSE2026A (FT)/BUSE2030A(PT)**

**Course Description: Retail Management**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course covers core principles and practical relevance of retail management in a contemporary market place. Students are exposed to well-established retail strategic frameworks and relevant research encompassing various areas of retailing. Retailers today must make complex decisions about selecting the appropriate target market and locations, determining what merchandise and service to offer, training and ating retail employees, and deciding how to price products and present merchandise.

**Course Code: BUSE2027A (FT)/BUSE2031A (PT)**

**Course Description: Integrated Marketing Communications**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course covers the core principles and practical relevance of Integrated Marketing Communication (IMC) in a contemporary market place. In today's hyper-connected world, companies across sectors focus on integrated marketing communications to create cohesive and rich marketing messages; and comprehensive communication strategy to reach the right consumers. The course focuses on the process of integration of advertising, promotion, sponsorship, marketing-oriented public relations, personal selling, internet advertisements and other marketing activities in a firm's quest to enhance brand equity and achieve financial goals.

**Course Code: BUSE3003A(FT)/BUSE3013A(PT)**

**Course Description: Insurance and Risk Management III**

**NQF Credits: 72**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces students to the economic theory of insurance, retirement funding and taxation as well as health insurance and funding. The course comprises three components which are examined separately. The first component focuses on the economic theory of insurance. Key topics covered in this component include: adverse selection, risk aversion and market behaviour in the face of imperfect information among others. The second component covers retirement funding with specific reference to the economic role of retirement funding; types of retirement funds; risks associated with retirement funding; administration of retirement funds; regulation and taxation issues. The third component focuses on health economic issues of healthcare funding and health insurance. It introduces students to economic issues of healthcare, healthcare funding models and their performance under different macroeconomic conditions and medical aid schemes and their regulation.

**Course Code: BUSE3016A(FT)/BUSE3017A(PT)**

**Course Description: Compensation and Benefits**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course examines the full range of compensation topics with emphasis on how compensation systems will likely impact productivity, equity, and the firm's ability to recruit and keep highly skilled and motivated employees. This course provides theoretical and practical understanding in the development and administration of compensation systems.

It examines the concepts and processes of rewarding employees, and focuses on major aspects of the compensation program, such as job evaluation, compensation surveys, benefits, work Incentives, and performance appraisals.

**Course Code: BUSE3018A(FT)/BUSE3019A(PT)****Course Description: Human Resources and Individual Performance****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course is concerned with the management of performance. It introduces students to performance management as a system consisting of interlocking elements deliberately designed to achieve a purpose, that of achieving high performance. Within that system performance management is carried out through the processes of planning, goal setting, and monitoring, providing feedback, analysing and assessing performance, reviewing, dealing with under-performers and coaching. This course offers students theory and practice that relates to how HRM contributes to organisational performance, with a special focus on the individual level.

**Course Code: BUSE3020A(FT)/BUSE3021A(PT)****Course Description: Human Resources and Organisational Performance****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course offers students a grounding in theory and practice that relates to how HRM can contribute to organisational performance, with a special focus on the aggregated, or group level of analysis. The course is designed to introduce student to the body of theory associated with human resources management, and particularly the relationship between human resources management and organisational performance. It offers a sound understanding of theory and practice of HRM and its relationship with performance management. Building upon second year studies in human resources management, this course is aimed at (i) providing students with a sound foundation in HRM and the management of performance, which is also expected to offer a strong basis for further study at postgraduate level, and (ii) providing students with a degree of confidence in the workplace as an HRM practitioner or organisation manager.

**Course Code: BUSE3022A(FT)/BUSE3023A(PT)****Course Description: Organisational Theory****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

The course runs for one academic block and is designed to provide students with an in depth understanding of theories underscoring the study and practise of Human Resource Management while at the same time providing perspectives on the practical challenges faced by managers in contemporary organisations. The course is academic in nature, and is grounded in critical theoretical analysis. Topics covered in this course include: History of Organisational Theory, Organisations and the Environment, Organisations and Culture, Social and Physical Structures of Organisations and Technology in Organisations. The course is focused at the development of HR practitioners who are well grounded in theories that underpins organisational practices.

**Course Code: BUSE3024A(FT)/BUSE3026A(PT)****Course Description: Marketing IIIA****NQF Credits: 36****NQF Level: 7**

This course comprises of two modules, namely marketing research and services marketing. It is of imperative importance for marketing practitioners to understand the importance and value of conducting marketing research. Students will gain insight into the research process, be able to utilize such data to compile effective marketing strategies for both product and service-based industries. By completing this course, students will also gain valuable insight into the steps involved for conducting a marketing research; become equipped with the adequate knowledge for successfully thriving in the services industry.

**Course Code: BUSE3025A(FT)/BUSE3027A(PT)****Course Description: Marketing IIIB****NQF Credits: 36****NQF Level: 7**

This course comprises of two modules marketing strategy and digital marketing. It provides students with the knowledge and skills to successfully create marketing strategies.

The strategic management module covers identification and targeting of attractive market segments, strategies over the life cycle, and branding and positioning strategies. Digital marketing consists of the design, implementation and maintenance of a digital marketing campaign, and students will have the ability to propose the most suitable digital channels for targeting selected market segments.

**Course Code: BUSE3028A(FT)/BUSE3029A(PT)**

**Course Description: Operations Management**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course is designed to introduce students to the theory and best practices underscoring the operations management function of organisations while at the same time exposing students to the practicalities of setting up and managing the operations of an organisation. In the global management context, both in profit and non-profit organisations, the operations function is increasingly becoming critical to the performance of organisations. This course aims to equip students with the operations management skills, knowledge and values that might relate to any organisational context. This is a mandatory course for all Management majors and serves as a gateway to the Management Honours programme. Operations Management is a half-semester course offered at the third year level as part of the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

**Course Code: BUSE3030A(FT)/BUSE3031A(PT)**

**Course Description: Project Management**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course is designed to introduce students to the theory underscoring the study and practise of project management while at the same time exposing students to the practicalities of setting up and managing their own projects. This is a mandatory course for all Management majors and serves as a gateway to the Management Honours programme. Project Management is a half-semester course offered at the third year level as part of the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

**Course Code: BUSE3032A(FT)/BUSE3033A(PT)**

**Course Description: Innovation and Intrapreneurship Management**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course is designed to introduce students to the skills and knowledge required to manage innovation in organisations. In a world of increasing uncertainty, managers need to ensure that companies continually create new market share. This course covers theory and best practice that enables students to understand how to apply innovation principles to the development of their own innovations. This is a mandatory course for all Management majors and serves as a gateway to the Management Honours programme. Innovation Management and Intrapreneurship is a half-semester course offered at the third year level as part of the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

**Course Code: BUSE3034A(FT)/BUSE3035A(PT)**

**Course Description: Strategic Management**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course is designed to introduce students to the skills and knowledge required to contribute towards sustainable development in organisations. In a world of increasing uncertainty, managers need to ensure that companies continually create new market share. This course covers theory and best practice that enables students to understand how to apply strategic management principles to the world of work. This is a mandatory course for all Management majors and serves as a gateway to the Management Honours programme. Strategic Management is a half-semester course offered at the third year level as part of the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

**Course Code: BUSE4007A**

**Course Description: Advanced Consumer Behaviour**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 8**



This course aims to build upon the candidates existing knowledge of consumer behaviour as an academic discipline and seeks to equip candidates with the ability to apply this theoretical knowledge in a practical setting. It does so by referring to the literature in several related topics and encouraging discussion and debate around core themes within these topics. It is hoped that candidates will not only deepen their content knowledge of the subject, but also sharpen important academic skills. These include critical reading, insightful analysis and the ability to synthesize arguments. Attention will also be given to presentation skills.

**Course Code: BUSE4009A**

**Course Description: Advanced Insurance and Risk Management**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the economics of insurance regulation. It extends the economic theory of insurance introduced in the BUSE3003/13 undergraduate course to the area of insurance regulation. It builds upon the fundamental principles and literature examined at the undergraduate level but with reference to insurance regulation. The course provides candidates with an in-depth analysis of concepts and theories involved in the regulation of insurer solvency and risk management from an economic perspective. Topics covered in the course include theories of regulation, prudential regulation, market conduct regulation and other related topics. In addition, the nature of regulation in insurance markets of South Africa, the United States and the European Union are comparatively examined in order to provide candidates with a broad understanding of different regulatory approaches and their contexts.

**Course Code: BUSE4010A**

**Course Description: Advanced Labour Studies**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course provides candidates with the dynamics and complexities that defined labour relations environment in South Africa. The course is structured to align theory with practice, most importantly the application of notable labour legislation in the workplace. Advanced labour studies outlines the historical development of labour relations in SA and critically examines the application of important aspects of both individual and collective labour legislation in the workplace. This is a mandatory course for candidate registered for the honours in human resource management.

**Course Code: BUSE4011A**

**Course Description: Advanced Specialised Insurance**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course builds upon the knowledge obtained in the undergraduate insurance major, applying this knowledge to specialised types of insurance. The carefully constructed combination of classes of insurance provides the candidate with an understanding of the need for these specialised covers and their situational application. This course objective is achieved by a review of relevant literature as well as the application of the policies to specific claim and loss scenarios. Key risk areas covered in this course include medical malpractice and corporate governance risks such as directors' and officers' liability.

**Course Code: BUSE4021A**

**Course Description: Re-Insurance**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the fundamental principles and concepts of reinsurance and how reinsurance markets operate globally. The course is designed to equip candidates with a good understanding of the relationship between insurance and reinsurance and the role that reinsurance plays in supporting the risk-taking activities of insurance companies. It focuses on the types of reinsurance and their practical application. Topics covered include the role of reinsurance, types of reinsurance, technical and financial aspects of reinsurance as well as reinsurance programme design with specific reference to different needs of insurance companies. The course also introduces candidates to the reinsurance placement techniques and challenges. This is achieved by a review of the relevant literature as well as the application of the theory to practical situations.

**Course Code: BUSE4024A****Course Description: Advanced Liability Insurance and Risk Management****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an in-depth analysis of the nature, insurability and risk management issues applicable to liability risks as well as their local and global context. It introduces candidates to different theoretical issues underlying liability risks and approaches to the provision of insurance for liability risks as well as the risk assessment techniques involved. The course begins by providing the taxonomy of the concept of liability and sources of liability risk in a commercial context. It then applies this to specific types of liability insurance products such as public liability, liability for defective products, employers' liability, workers' compensation, environmental impairment liability, bonds and guarantees and cyber liability among others highlighting the interface between insurance and risk management. The course makes extensive use of local and global developments in the area of liability risk and liability risk management. This is achieved through making constant use of local and international case law.

**Course Code: BUSE4030A****Course Description: Advanced Studies in Entrepreneurship****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course builds on knowledge gained at the undergraduate level by extending candidates' understanding and application of advanced theory underpinning the study and practice of entrepreneurship. Topics covered relate to various aspects of entrepreneurship with a particular emphasis on the broader discussions and debates pertaining to the role of entrepreneurship in socio-economic development and transformation in the South African context. Candidates will gain an in depth understanding of the subject matter through the use of seminars, examples, case studies as well as latest research developments and will apply their learning through a combination of both conceptual and practical assignments. This is a mandatory course for candidates registered for honours in management.

**Course Code: BUSE4031A****Course Description: Advanced Studies in Managerial Decision Making and Business Behaviour****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with a conceptual framework, analysis and discussion of the issues surrounding the business and society relationship. The structure of the course ensures that candidates engage the major topics involved in developing a robust understanding of business and society through the use of theory and case studies. The interface between business and society is complex and intricate one, and often gives rise to a number of ethical and social complexities. This course therefore critically examines the business and society interface, corporate social responsibility, ethics, crisis management corporate governance and the stakeholder approach to managing a business. Latest research, examples and case studies provide the candidates with broad yet detailed analysis of the subject matter. This is a mandatory course for candidate registered for honours in management.

**Course Code: BUSE4032A****Course Description: Advanced Studies in Organisational Theory****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to provide theoretical and practical conceptual tools required of a manager, or a human resources manager, in today's complex and globalised working environment. This course builds upon the skills and knowledge candidates have gained from undergraduate studies. A specific focus of this course is the development of critical thinking skills, and the ability to work with theory and also to be able to apply it to real-life working contexts.

Candidates will study and analyse different theories of organisational theory and practices relating to different organisational contexts, and will have the opportunity to apply their learning in the form of practical assignments. Topics covering the key issues in work, the contemporary changes in working life and organisational behaviour are addressed in this course. This a mandatory course for candidates registered for honours in both human resource management and management.

**Course Code: BUSE4033A****Course Description: Advanced Studies in Strategic Human Resource Management****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to provide a coherent strategic rationale to enable candidates to apply human resources theory in a way that contributes to the objectives of organisations. In organisational contexts, human resources practitioners and managers constantly face choices and trade-offs, and these need to be guided by the strategy and goals of the organisation. Candidates will study and analyse different strategic theories and practices relating to the management of human resources across different organisational contexts. Furthermore, candidates also have the opportunity to apply their learning in the form of practical assignments. This is a mandatory course for candidates registered for honours in human resources management.

**Course Code: BUSE4034A****Course Description: Advanced Studies in Strategic Management****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course essentially exposes candidates to theory and its application relating to three overarching pillars of the strategic management framework. First, candidates will be exposed to tools and frameworks used to analyse a firm's external environment, internal environment, and organisational paradigm. Second, candidates will learn how to assess a firm's existing strategy and subsequently use the information from their analysis to devise a new strategy or alter an existing one. Third, candidates will learn how to implement an organisational strategy while drawing from theory related to the important role of organisational change and related to the implications of business level strategy for functional area strategies (e.g. finance, marketing, organisational behaviour, accounting, operations, etc.). This is a mandatory course for candidates registered for honours in management.

**Course Code: BUSE4035A****Course Description: Research Methods for the Management Sciences****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the theory and principles underscoring academic research in management sciences. The course explores all aspects of the research process including research paradigms and paradigmatic location, identification of a research problem, formulation of research questions and hypotheses, preparation of a literature review, formulation of hypotheses, identification of appropriate research designs, collection and analysis of quantitative and qualitative data, mixed methods research, the discussion of research findings, as well as research ethics. Candidates will apply their learning through a combination of both conceptual and practical assignments. This is a mandatory course for all candidates registered for honours in both human resource management and management.

**Course Code: BUSE4036A****Course Description: Contemporary issues of marketing****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 8**

The course emphasizes the role of international trends in marketing strategies. At the end of this module the candidates should be able to develop insights into how to correctly locate the position of any organization in the global environment, anticipate and manage the marketing functions in complex organizations. The concepts that will be covered are: The marketing and sales functions within organizations, Tendering for big projects locally and internationally, International marketing strategy (international markets pricing management, Cultural diversity), Big data marketing management and Marketing intelligence management.

**Course Code: BUSE4037A****Course Description: Advanced Research Statistics****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 8**

The module teaches candidates to critically evaluate marketing research and introduces them to several advanced statistical techniques commonly used in the discipline. Candidates will learn about the management and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data using statistical software. After completing the unit, candidates will be able to use SPSS to conduct a range of statistical analyses including: ANOVA, multiple regression, discriminant function analysis, MANOVA, and factor analysis.

**Course Code: BUSE4038A**

**Course Description: Strategic Marketing Simulation**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to enhance candidates understanding of the fundamental principles underlying strategic marketing simulation and the application of data to design marketing strategies. This will be undertaken through the advance analysis of data sets for planning organizational strategies, pricing strategies, branding strategies, distribution, media placement and sales force management. This course will provide candidates with the competency of analyzing quantitative and qualitative market research to predict financial performance.

**Course Code: BUSE4039A**

**Course Description: International Marketing**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course puts marketing into the global context and shows the importance of international marketing in the era of globalization. This course will present various concepts and tools for analysing international marketing strategies, and evaluating the marketplace (competitors, external environment: cultural, economic, technological, political/legal, marketing opportunities, etc.). Topics include an overview of international marketing; social, cultural, political, and legal environments; international market-entry opportunities; planning and managing market entry strategies and products; global distribution and pricing; international promotion, sales, and negotiation; and international market planning.

**Course Code: BUSE4040A**

**Course Description: Sports Marketing**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course will discuss the management of sports at professional, collegiate and special event levels by focusing on the role marketing plays in attracting sports fans, sponsors and customers. Other topical areas will include: sports branding; athlete management; event sponsorship and marketing; media involvement; fantasy sports; sports vendors; and sports innovations. Candidates will study current opportunities and threats facing sports industry that may impact the future of sports and its various audiences.

**Course Code: BUSE7057A**

**Course Description: Evaluating Brands A**

**NQF Credits: 22**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course deals with brands, why they are important, what they represent to consumers and what firms should do to build, measure and manage them properly. Brands are the most valuable assets of a company. They represents a source of competitive advantage. Competitors can often duplicate manufacturing process and factory designs, but it's not so easy to reproduce strongly held beliefs and attitudes established in the minds of the consumers about brands. Candidates will learn about the concept of brand equity, which reveal to marketers the potential and differential effects various marketing strategies make on returns, because of the strength of their brands. The course therefore stresses the role of brands in marketing strategies.

**Course Code: BUSE7059A**

**Course Description: Philosophy of Marketing Thought A**

**NQF Credits: 22**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of how the science of research is successfully used through the creation of knowledge to guide marketers in making sound business decisions. It therefore draws on the underlying principles of marketing research and how research is used in marketing and business practice to make scientific decisions. It discusses topics such as experimental research methodologies, the Grounded Theory, mix methods theories, case study research, and multiple qualitative research are covered. Further, candidates are exposed to accurate sample selection and the application of the aforementioned methodologies to the practice of marketing and business.

**Course Code: BUSE7061A**

**Course Description: Advanced Strategic Marketing A**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course examines marketing strategy as a market-driven process of strategy development that delivers superior customer value and ensures satisfactory organisational performance including sustained competitive advantage. A special focus of the course is the examination and critical analysis of classic and the latest literature in strategic marketing against an environment that is dynamic and hugely challenging.

**Course Code: BUSE7066A**

**Course Description: Multivariate Analysis**

**NQF Credits: 22**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course teaches candidates to critically evaluate marketing research and introduces them to several advanced statistical techniques commonly used in the discipline. Candidates will critically evaluate research design and develop a research proposal implementing sound research methodology and ethical principles. Furthermore, candidates will learn about the management and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data using statistical software. Topics include coding and formatting data sets, data quality and cleaning, descriptive statistics, inferential statistics, developing research conclusions, and reporting research methods and results for different audiences. After completing the unit, candidates will be able to use SPSS to conduct a range of statistical analyses including: ANOVA, multiple regression, discriminant function analysis, MANOVA, and factor analysis.

**Course Code: INFO1000A**

**Course Description: Information Systems IA**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to the fundamentals underpinning the field of Information Systems. Students are shown how pervasive technologies impact individuals, organisations and societies through exposure to a set of interrelated themes. Students demonstrate their knowledge through continuous assessment exercises. In addition to gaining a sound theoretical base, students also undertake a basic research project and undertake business-focused assignments using spreadsheet and database applications.

**Course Code: INFO1003A**

**Course Description: Information Systems IB**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of programming. Students are taught how to plan, write and test programs using various methodologies and how to apply these concepts in a visual programming language environment. Students are also introduced to the process of designing and implementing solutions to “real world” problems.

**Course Code: INFO1004A(FT)/INFO1005A(PT)**

**Course Description: Fundamentals of Information Systems**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to the fundamentals underpinning the field of Information Systems. Students are shown how pervasive technologies impact individuals, organisations and societies through exposure to a set of interrelated themes.

Students demonstrate their knowledge through continuous assessment exercises. In addition to gaining a sound theoretical base, students also undertake a basic research project and undertake business-focused assignments using spreadsheet and database applications.

**Course Code: INFO2000A****Course Description: Information Systems IIA****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces students to the core methodologies, models and tools of systems analysis and design. The course is underpinned by an integrated team-based project, which focuses on the planning and analysis phases of the systems development lifecycle and on developing “softer” professional skills such as business and technical writing and persuasive presentations. Students also continue to develop their skills in designing and implementing solutions to “real world” problems.

**Course Code: INFO2001A****Course Description: Information Systems IIB****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course continues students’ engagement with the core methodologies, models and tools of systems analysis and design, with strong emphasis on solution, database, report and user interface design. The course is again underpinned by an integrated team-based project, which focuses on the design and implementation phases of the systems development lifecycle and on developing “softer” professional skills such as business and technical writing and persuasive presentations. Students also continue to develop their skills in designing and implementing solutions to “real world” problems.

**Course Code: INFO2006A****Course Description: Information Systems Data Analytics II****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course focuses on effective data management, data analytic techniques and tools. It explores data management techniques, risks associated with the data transfer processes, strategies for data protection and ethical issues in data management. Basic data analytics and statistical modelling techniques are covered along with a review of their impact on auditing practice. The course also provides hands-on training in the use of data analytics software tools in the analysis of data. Topics include types of data sources, accessing data sources, data structures and model, data files and database, normalisation, data protection policies and controls, data quality, accessibility and interoperability, data transfer risks, data protection, privacy, intellectual property rights and ethical issues, data analytics techniques, auditing, statistical data modelling techniques and data analytics software tools.

**Course Code: INFO3002A****Course Description: Management and Application of Information Systems****NQF Credits: 72****NQF Level: 7**

This course prepares final year students for roles in industry by providing them with a conceptual understanding and practical experience in a number of core topics relating to the use, development, management and impact of Information Systems. This is accomplished through exposure to a set of interrelated themes.

**Course Code: INFO3003A****Course Description: Information Systems Development Project****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 7**

This course expects final year students to undertake a year-long, team-based development project for a “real world” client. The project comprises the full systems development lifecycle from planning and analysis through to design and implementation. The course is strongly dependent on the project experience gained during second year and expects students to further demonstrate industry readiness in both “hard” and “soft” skills.

**Course Code: INFO4011A****Course Description: Advanced Systems Development Practice****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course extends candidates' knowledge of systems analysis, design and implementation practices. Candidates gain further experience with "real world" clients for whom they develop an application in a year-long, team-based project. This course consolidates undergraduate skills in all aspects of the systems development process and further extends candidates' understanding of business analysis and the need to deliver business value through technology.

**Course Code: INFO4012A****Course Description: Information Systems Management****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course uses an academic lens to introduce candidates to various topics associated with the management of information systems. Through the use of lectures, seminars, readings and case studies, candidates explore strategic and management issues in information systems.

**Course Code: INFO4013A****Course Description: Research Methods****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to academic research in the field of Information Systems. The course explores the theory behind conceptualising, designing and executing a research project at Honours level.

**Course Code: INFO4014A****Course Description: Research Paper in Information Systems****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course expects candidates to apply what was learnt in the Research Methods course in order to carry out a supervised research project on an approved topic. Candidates submit a research report for examination at the conclusion of the study.

**Course Code: INFO4015A****Course Description: Selected topics in Informations Systems****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to selected contemporary topics in field of Information Systems. Topics vary from year to year based on research interests, staff availability and input from corporate partners, with a focus on emergent topics in professional practice.

**Course Code: INFO7006A****Course Description: Research Report****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

This course expects candidates to apply what was learnt in the Research Methods course in order to carry out a supervised research project on an approved topic. Candidates are required to investigate a problem area in the use, development or management of information systems and conduct research of a qualitative, quantitative or mixed methods nature into the problem. Candidates submit a research report for examination at the conclusion of the study.

**Course Code: INFO7008A****Course Description: Advances in Information Systems****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

This course familiarises candidates with the theories underpinning Information Systems research. These theories form the basis for research into phenomena such as adoption, development, management and impacts of information systems at individual, organisational and societal levels. Candidates develop a deeper appreciation of the scope, nature and role of theory in research and supplements previous research training.

**Course Code: INFO7009A****Course Description: Information Systems Management Issues A****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

This course uses both theory and case studies to allow candidates to explore contemporary issues facing information systems managers. Topics are drawn from the results of surveys of information systems executives with a focus on both the local and global information systems management agenda.

**Course Code: INFO7011A****Course Description: Trends in Information Technology****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

A candidate-led course that explores emerging topics in information systems and technology. Candidates justify and showcase their findings through assorted continuous assessment exercises.

**Course Code: INFO7012A****Course Description: Research Methods****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

This course exposes candidates to the paradigms of research in the social sciences. The course explores the theory behind conceptualising, designing and executing a research project at Master's level, including identifying a research problem, the systematic review of existing literature, formulating the research design, collecting and analysing quantitative and qualitative data, and presenting and describing results.

## **GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

**Course Code: BUSA5068A****Course Description: Organisational Internship****NQF Credits: 5****NQF Level: 8**

This course offers candidates insight into the real workings of the business world and, in addition, affords them the opportunity to gain practical work experience. The course enables candidates to apply and evaluate the theories and findings learned. Candidates experience the responsibilities, tasks and relationships involved in managerial work; gain an understanding of how an organisation operates and how this compares with other organisations and management processes. The internship builds upon a candidates awareness of career interests, competencies, values and potential allowing for a more informed career choice.

**Course Code: BUSA5202A****Course Description: Economics for Business****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course comprises two fundamental structural components: Micro-economics which is concerned with the individual components of an economy, notably consumers and producers, and how their decisions and resultant actions and reactions are brought together in a series of inter-related markets to form the price system. Failure of those markets to bring about desired social conditions, and concerns about balance of power between business, labour and government, have given rise to regulations of various kinds. Macroeconomics attempts to measure the overall activity in the economy and to relate that performance, modified by fiscal and monetary policy, to preferred objectives such as full employment and low inflation. It is both a tool and a point of reference for policymakers.



**Course Code: BUSA5204A/BUSA5204O****Course Description: Strategy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course teaches candidates the principles of strategy in which they gain an understanding of thinking approaches and actions that allow for the creation and execution of strategic change in an organisation. It will assist the candidate to identify the variables that lead to organisations gaining a competitive advantage in the marketplace. Candidates will explore the vital importance of integration among the activities of an organisation, to ensure both sustainability and long-term success. They will also utilise the basic tools of strategic analysis of the external and internal environment of an organisation. It also applies analytical thinking and decision frameworks to generate sustainable performance in competitive local and global environments.

**Course Code: BUSA5207A/BUSA5207O****Course Description: People Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course examines the aspect of people management within the South African context, and takes into account the complexity of a changing business environment in an emerging market economy. A particular emphasis is placed on critical engagement of the socio-psychological elements of human performance in organisations. In addition, candidates are made aware of the ethical and responsible elements of good people management.

**Course Code: BUSA5208A/BUSA5208O****Course Description: Entrepreneurship****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

The course is designed to provide a rigorous introduction to the theoretical and practical issues associated with entrepreneurship. A research evidence-based critical learning approach is used to dispel myths surrounding entrepreneurship to ensure sustainable enterprises. The course relies on case material to critically evaluate best practices underpinning entrepreneurship theories. The course provides a critical appreciation of entrepreneurship in the SA and African contexts and is focused on conducting a business model thought canvas for a start-up.

**Course Code: BUSA5210A****Course Description: Group Dynamics****NQF Credits: 0****NQF Level: 8**

This course develops skills with regard to group and team interaction. Group Dynamics theory is interspersed with collaborative experiential learning exercises. Through this learning methodology, the course assists the candidates to acclimatise and assimilate into the Wits Business School environment; orientates them to the academic and administrative aspects of the PDM, as well as sensitises them to the pace and expectation of the academic programmes at Wits Business School. This course also serves as an introduction to adult and life-long interactive learning principles and processes.

**Course Code: BUSA5211A****Course Description: Business Simulation****NQF Credits: 0****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with an opportunity to integrate their learning garnered in the core courses of the PDM qualification and serves as a capstone activity by synthesising the various areas of business administration. It comprises a simulated business challenge to which candidates have to holistically apply their knowledge to resolve issues presented, culminating in a syndicate challenge presentation which is reviewed. This process allows facilitators to illustrate the importance of various core aspects of business and how they are inter-related.

**Course Code: BUSA5212A****Course Description: Human Resource Management and Organisational Design and Development****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course develops an understanding of the human aspects of business management. It provides insights into the factors influencing attitudes in the workplace, the ability to contribute to the design and evaluation of key human resource management processes, and a framework for understanding the function of a human resources department and its practitioners is developed within the South African context. In addition to Human Resource Management, this course also examines the response of organisations to the complex dynamics of a changing business environment in an emerging economy through an organisational design and development (OD & D) component. This includes a full range of OD & D interventions from diagnosis to implementation, to post-intervention evaluation.

**Course Code: BUSA5213A****Course Description: Economics****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with an understanding of the economic forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making informed decisions in the work environment. It examines the ways in which the universal principles of economics are applied to the South African as well as other economies at the micro, macro and global level. Furthermore, the course reviews market forces at play in the economy; the macroeconomic environment of business; the equilibrium of the overall economy and issues of topical relevance including sustainable growth, unemployment and redistribution of wealth, including the rationale behind and methods of policy formulation are considered. Essentially the course comprises two fundamental structural components: a) microeconomics and b) macroeconomics.

**Course Code: BUSA5214A****Course Description: Operations Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the concept of what enables organisations to provide products or services in order to compete on an effective footing with other organisations in the 21st century. The principles used in manufacturing can be applied to a myriad of service industries where managers and supervisors need to deliver exceptional service while managing input cost and capacity. Examples include financial services, restaurants, hotel and resort management, hospital management and pharmaceutical industry, airlines, entertainment, tourism-related services and education. The course also examines the impact of digitisation in operations efficiency which is the greatest challenge to businesses in this new digital era. It provides candidates with techniques and practical tools to measure performance, to improve production, determine throughput, optimise capacity, cut operating cost and ultimately increase profits through effective process control and risk management. Both project management and risk management best practice are also reviewed.

**Course Code: BUSA5215A****Course Description: Marketing Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course is based on foundational learnings of the concepts involved with the marketing and sales function in organisations from both a generalist and globally strategic perspective. It undertakes to develop an intimate knowledge of market in a highly competitive global world through the development of advanced marketing plans, while seeking to integrate this with the changes brought about through the digital marketing revolution. Finally, candidates examine how this dovetails with big data analytics to provide the future practitioner with a big picture view of the applied strategic role of marketing management.

**Course Code: BUSA5216A****Course Description: Financial and Management Accounting****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the principles that underpin the distinctions between financial and management accounting, emphasising the focus of their target audience - that is, the external stakeholders of the firm, and the international management team of the firm, respectively. The emphasis is on an understanding of how each of these disparate accounting processes are utilised for decision-making purposes. It also explores the generally accepted principles that govern an entity's financial accounting system, the income statement and balance sheet that are the principal end products of the system. Candidates learn how accounting information is used to evaluate the performance and financial status of an organisation, both by managers within the organisation and by shareholders, lenders, and other outside parties. Lastly, the course undertakes a review of the essential elements of corporate finance and how to use financial instruments to arrive at basic finance evaluations.

**Course Code: BUSA5217A****Course Description: Strategic Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course examines the fundamentals of strategy. Candidates gain an understanding of thinking approaches and actions that allow for the creation and execution of strategic change in an organisation. It assists the candidate to identify the variables that lead to organisations gaining a competitive advantage in the marketplace. It also explores the vital importance of integration among the activities of an organisation to ensure both sustainability and long-term success. Candidates utilise the basics tools of strategic analysis of the external and internal environment of an organisation. Lastly, candidates engage in leading edge strategic thinking and case study analysis with practical application derived from management theorists, practitioners and business leaders.

**Course Code: BUSA5218A****Course Description: Analytical Problem-Solving and Decision-Making****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course facilitates candidates to think critically in order to analyse and make accurate decisions, by providing them with a conceptual and working knowledge of the art and science of critical thinking, presenting three fundamental course components: a) Critical or Analytical Thinking; b) The Scientific Method and Problem Formulation / Definition; and c) Quantitative Analytical Skills. The course introduces a wide variety of deliberate processes aimed at making wise decisions about what to believe and do, processes that centre on evaluation of arguments and the basis thereof. It encompasses the integration of logic, both formal and informal, with a variety of skills and topics useful in making sound decisions about claims, actions and practices within complex business scenarios. The Quantitative Analytical Skills component provides a framework for candidates to deploy a variety of techniques in an attempt to precisely measure units to arrive at an eventual determination of facts and figures which contribute to the decision-making process.

**Course Code: BUSA5219A****Course Description: Business Disruption and Innovation****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

In this course, candidates learn the concepts that explain 21st century organisations' inevitable movement of industries towards a 'digital centre' in which business models, offerings and value chains are digitised to the maximum extent possible. Through this course, candidates gather a solid understanding of how, when industries move toward this centre, the physical components that inhibit competitive advantage (such as manual, paper-based processes) are shed to be replaced digitally. The components of digital value can then be readily combined as disruptive business models enabling traditional business models to be digitally transformed. In support of the business disruption and innovation theme is the requirement for technical know-how to implement such technologies.

As such, information technology is incorporated to equip candidates with a working knowledge of Information and Communications Technology (ICT) as a critical skill in the modern day corporate environment. The ICT component includes the following learning areas: the knowledge economy; information and knowledge management systems strategy and implementation; preservation of corporate knowledge, electronic commerce and business and information security and risk management.

**Course Code: BUSA5220A**

**Course Description: Entrepreneurial Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course is designed to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of entrepreneurship at the firm level in a range of organisational environments. It provides a critical appreciation of corporate entrepreneurship in the South African and African contexts. The content is based on theories and models as well as case evidence on the application of business venturing principles and other closely related concepts. Candidates evaluate the key factors required to embed entrepreneurial behaviour in organisations of varying size and in different contexts. Lastly, the course provides a deep understanding of how individuals function placed in an enterprising culture which is housed in an overall strategic framework, and as such, how to build sustainable organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA5221A**

**Course Description: Financial Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course examines the general nature of financial management, the South African financial system and taxes, and the major financial decisions of corporations and firms. Specific attention is given to present value and capital budgeting; risk and asset pricing; financial analysis and forecasting; financial decisions and market efficiency; and capital structure. Problem-solving methodology is used to illustrate the theories and tools in financial decision making. Topics included in this course are: the average cost of capital; capital budgeting decisions; forecasting financial statements; equity and company value of assets and companies; selected financial ratios; common measures of investment performance; Time Value of Money (TVM) concepts and calculations, including future value of a present sum, present value, and present and future values of annuities. Algebraic methodologies and the use of Excel spreadsheets are encouraged. Candidates are provided with a basic understanding of risk and return, efficient market hypothesis, and competitive markets and the consequences and challenges for financial managers.

**Course Code: BUSA5222A**

**Course Description: Strategic Marketing Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with an overview of strategy within the larger discipline of marketing, in a corporate and functional context. It affords candidates with an appreciation of the tools, concepts and models required to undertake an evaluation of the marketplace and an understanding of the marketing planning process, whilst examining what is required to help develop and implement marketing strategies. It offers an opportunity to participate in classroom presentations, discussions, team problem-solving, and candidates are involved in an in-depth analysis of a series of real-life strategic marketing situations.

**Course Code: BUSA5223A**

**Course Description: Services Industry Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course combines the theory of experience management with practical implementation. Candidates will develop an integrated framework of service management and apply their knowledge in an experiential context order to deepen their understanding and experience of the service industry. The course comprises an overview of the customer's role in the service function, including customer 'moments of truth', best practice in service – or service excellence, service strategy and customer value, managing customer touchpoints and the role of technology in service delivery; service culture and internal marketing, and measuring and managing service and CRM (Customer Relationship Management) and customer retention.

**Course Code: BUSA5224A****Course Description: Negotiation Skills****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the theory and practice of negotiation. The negotiation theory empowers the candidates to understand the nature of negotiation and the underlying processes and rituals; the rules of engagement; the phases of negotiations and where to locate oneself in helpful negotiation scenarios. It provides candidates with an excellent set of frameworks for effective preparation for negotiations, to identify and understand negotiation styles, strategies and tactics; the identification of negotiation partners, stakeholders, decision-makers and people of influence, as well as the selection of a winning negotiation team. Moreover, it enables the candidate to diagnose and make a prognosis of the entire negotiation process, all the way through to dealing with the challenge of closing the deal and learning from negotiation successes and failures.

**Course Code: BUSA5225A****Course Description: Strategic Human Resource Development****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course addresses the context of human resource development in South Africa, including the legislative and institutional contexts, as well as a broad overview of human resource development strategy formulation and its implementation in organisations. It addresses the relationship between organisational strategy and strategic human resource development; the concept of the 'learning organisation' and the use, value and relevance of human resource development / learning in organisations. The course provides candidates with practical skills that they can put to use in contributing to strategic human resource development in organisations, and will facilitate their understanding of sustainable strategic human resource practice.

**Course Code: BUSA5269A/BUSA5269O****Course Description: Business Strategy for a Digital World****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 8**

This course consists of a selection of primary and secondary topics on business strategy in a digital age. It builds on and extends business strategy as historically taught and practiced – market-based and resource-based views of strategy, emergent and entrepreneurial strategy, and strategy execution consideration. It then considers the impact of technological disruption on strategy models and practices and explores new business models and concepts, like platform businesses, and the impact so-called "exponential" effects.

**Course Code: BUSA5270A/BUSA5270O****Course Description: Digital Technology Fundamentals****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to key concepts around the technologies which underpin what is termed the "digital revolution". The course provides a working knowledge of the current state of the art, taxonomy of the field; current and future applications of these technologies; and anticipated medium term future developments.

The course is constantly updated to reflect topical technology areas, and typically includes such topics as artificial intelligence; pervasive communications technology; cloud; robotic process automation; internet of things; computational science; etc.. This course lays an important foundation for business-people across all spheres of leadership and management who will be exposed to, and expected to lead organisations that are exposed to, these technologies.

**Course Code: BUSA5271A/BUSA5271O****Course Description: Marketing for a Digital Business****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the nature of the changing customer, changing ways of engaging customers and the implications for marketing in general, and for digital e-marketing in particular. Topics covered include:

The changing nature of our world, society and market: integrated marketing strategies; omni-channel communications strategies; differences between B2C and B2B marketing; the South African market, especially the presence of digital v non-digital consumers; concepts, techniques and execution of digital engagement; tools for digital marketing; reputation management; techniques for measuring digital marketing efficiency & effectiveness; core principles of customer experience; and the requirements and constraints imposed by POPI, CPA and other applicable legislation and regulation.

**Course Code: BUSA5272A/BUSA5272O**

**Course Description: Digitalising Operations**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the fundamental concepts and tools to digitalise the operations of modern businesses. Digital operations management is not only about technology; it requires a holistic approach to transform operations, change existing business and operations models and train employees to leverage technology for greater efficiency. Topics include: operations and organisational strategy; drivers of organisational performance; process choices and the trade-offs between productivity and customer service; alternatives for re-designing an existing process; Lean, JIT, and TPS; Digital Supply Chain Management; automation of industrial production; automation of process industries; and automation of knowledge work, including robotic process automation.

**Course Code: BUSA5273A/BUSA5273O**

**Course Description: Innovation and Entrepreneurship for Digital Business**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course is designed to equip students with insight into how to drive innovation and entrepreneurship. It explores ways to facilitate and sustain intrapreneurship in larger, more established companies seeking to transform digitally, as well as for individuals or small enterprise entrepreneurs running innovative tech start-up ventures. Topics covered include: the innovation imperative; business innovation vs technology innovation; innovation strategy (the entrepreneurial grid, innovation focus, measures, disruptive vs incremental innovation, innovation portfolio management, entrepreneurial vs corporate innovation); different theories for technological diffusion and adoption; and delivering innovation (life cycle models, internal vs open innovation, valuation).

**Course Code: BUSA5275A/BUSA5275O**

**Course Description: Talent Management for Digital Leadership**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the candidate to key concepts in the field of digital talent management and provides them with an actionable approach to enhance digital talent management in their organisations. It explores, firstly, the core components of the digital talent management value chain and how to win in the on-going war for talent. Secondly, the specific case of managing digital talent when operating in global and dynamic markets is covered. Thirdly, the course provides candidates with some insights into managing their own digital careers effectively. Topics covered include: understanding what talent is; macro factors in talent management; talent processes and tools; leadership and how it is changing; broader impacts.

**Course Code: BUSA5276A/BUSA5276O**

**Course Description: Customer Experience Management**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with an overview of digital customer experience management as defined as the quality of all a consumer's encounters with a company's products, services, and brand. The importance of digitally-enabled customer experiences rooted in operational excellence is the core focus of the course, emphasising that using digital technology as a basis for all customer experience can drive financial performance and growth in most businesses, not just digital-only brands.

Course topics include: Dimensions of Customer Experience; Customer Experience measurement; Quantitative valuation of improved customer experience; Approaches to Customer Experience Improvement Driving Customer Experience in organisations; Case studies in Customer Experience improvement.

**Course Code:** BUSA5277A/BUSA5277O

**Course Description:** Introduction to Systems Thinking in the Digital Economy

**NQF Credits:** 12

**NQF Level:** 8

This course provides candidates with an overview of systems thinking in increasingly inter-connected digital environments that requires candidates to see and make connections between solutions, systems and society. It provides candidates with a holistic approach to the identification and solving of problems, where parts and components of a system, their interactions and interrelationships are analysed individually to see how they influence the functioning of the whole system. This approach enables candidates to understand systems and work with complexity, uncertainty and risk. Topics to be covered include: an introduction to systems thinking, systems engineering, the evolution of systems models, design thinking, complexity theory, holistic thinking & iterative processes of inquiry, and case studies in systems thinking.

**Course Code:** BUSA5278A/BUSA5278O

**Course Description:** Digital Business in Africa

**NQF Credits:** 12

**NQF Level:** 8

This course introduces candidates to opportunities and challenges in implementing digital business initiatives in Sub-Saharan Africa. It assesses Africa as a competitive player in the global economy, and the relationship between various factors and institutions that impact on the economic development and the competitiveness of countries, regions and firms. Topics covered include: Africa's digital readiness and what is required to prepare African economies for the 4th Industrial Revolution; national and regional digital competitiveness; Africa's institutions and infrastructure; the emerging digital business climate; the role of external digital players on the continent; the informal economy and impact on digital start-ups; corporate insights on operating digitally in Africa; and case studies on the continent.

**Course Code:** BUSA5238A

**Course Description:** Energy Value Chains

**NQF Credits:** 10

**NQF Level:** 8

This course provides an introduction to energy value chains. The course consists of an examination of energy demand as it relates to the primary energy carriers and to concepts and units used in measuring energy carriers. It will examine the transitions in each of the eleven primary energy value chains and the changes in energy content and value add at each link in the value chain from consumption to extraction. Candidates will utilize the concepts of Energy Return on Energy Invested and Energy Storage on Energy Invested in evaluating energy mixes and interactions between energy carrier value chains. It will also cover substitutability and convergence in energy value chains.

**Course Code:** BUSA5239A

**Course Description:** Energy Geography, Geopolitics and Macroeconomics

**NQF Credits:** 10

**NQF Level:** 8

This course focuses on global energy demand and supply and factors affecting the interrelationships between the two. It reviews the historical development of energy resource endowments and international trade as influenced by strategic, economic and environmental concerns and ambitions. In doing so the role of energy in modern economies and disparities in access to energy are considered as well as the role played by international energy organisations. It evaluates different approaches to providing modern energy carriers to parts of Africa without them.

**Course Code:** BUSA5240A

**Course Description:** Strategic Management of Energy Innovation

**NQF Credits:** 10

**NQF Level:** 8



This course focuses on innovation in the energy sector. It equips candidates with strategic management knowledge and skills to address new and emerging technologies for extracting, transporting and delivering energy services to customers and the resultant disruptive impacts on existing energy systems and firms. It examines basic energy needs and changing consumer preferences.

**Course Code: BUSA5241A**

**Course Description: Energy and Environmental Sustainability**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the interrelationships between energy use and the natural environment. It is designed to interrogate the decision-making trade-offs between modern energy carriers and environmental sustainability within the context of climate change, international market interventions and changing consumer preferences. Candidates will engage with a broad range of topics including sources of energy emissions, emissions trading and adaption to climate change.

**Course Code: BUSA5242A**

**Course Description: Energy, Finance, Business Strategy and Investment**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on financing energy infrastructure. It deals with corporate and innovative energy project financing structures together with risks and enabling contracts accompanying those financial strategies both within and outside of regulated markets. Candidates garner knowledge regarding current financial models and are encouraged to explore innovative and creative new finance and investment schemes. Candidates are required to prepare and complete an energy project investment proposal to enhance their financial modelling skills. In addition, the course addresses business strategy with a particular energy focus.

**Course Code: BUSA5243A**

**Course Description: Ethics and Corporate Governance**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course is designed to equip candidates with ethical and corporate governance skills to deal with these types of issues as are encountered in the energy sector. It equips candidates with a knowledge base of sound corporate ethics, corporate governance, systems of management and procurement. The subject matter includes risk management, operational efficiency, governance agendas, ethics, key responsibilities and accountabilities confronting energy leaders and firm directors.

**Course Code: BUSA5244A**

**Course Description: Talent Management Fundamentals**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course explores, first, the core components of the energy talent management value chain, underpinning processes and key role players and how to win in the on-going War for Talent. Second, the specific case of managing digital talent when operating in global and dynamic markets will be covered. Third, the course will provide participants with some insights into managing their own energy careers effectively.

It also provides insights into what is required as a unique set of leadership skills within an energy business environment. The objective is to expose candidates to current local and international best practices in the field of energy talent management and to provide them with an actionable approach that can enhance digital talent management in their organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA5245A**

**Course Description: Leadership Fundamentals**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course gives a broad overview of leadership and allows leaders an opportunity to apply the basic concepts of teams and teamwork in practice.



It interrogates organisational life and a leaders' requirements to focus in order to manage complex problems, create employee enthusiasm and effort in order to achieve organisational output, one of the distinguishing factors ensuring organisational success. The course objectives include the development of leadership theory; mindsets that determine effective leadership; reflecting on own leadership and how effective leadership impacts on individuals and organisations. The individual is challenged to explore his or her own thoughts and perceptions with regard to leadership.

**Course Code: BUSA5246A**

**Course Description: Introduction to Energy Policy and Regulation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to economic regulation in the energy sector. It explores a broad conceptualisation of policy and economic regulation in order to equip candidates with the knowledge required to understand how to work within the parameters of policy and regulation necessary in energy markets that are subject to greater levels of government intervention than most. Themes include access to regulated markets and access to regulated energy infrastructure as well as regulated tariffs and pricing. Candidates are introduced to the regulation of competition and are required to consider how to transition regulated markets towards increased competition.

**Course Code: BUSA5247A**

**Course Description: Energy Entrepreneurship and Enterprise Development in Africa**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on energy entrepreneurship and enterprise development in Africa. It is designed to provide a rigorous introduction to the theoretical and practical issues associated with energy entrepreneurship and developing energy enterprises, specifically in Africa. An evidence-based critical learning approach is used to dispel myths surrounding entrepreneurship so as to promote sustainable enterprises. The course relies on case material to critically evaluate best practices underpinning entrepreneurship theories and doing business in Africa. It provides a critical appreciation of entrepreneurship in the South African and African contexts and considers a business model thought canvas for a start-up, identifying the risks of doing business in Africa.

**Course Code: BUSA5248A**

**Course Description: Energy Decarbonisation Fundamentals**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on efforts to move the energy sector to one that is less carbon intensive. It provides candidates with an in-depth understanding of the three primary methods used to reduce carbon dioxide emissions; (a) utilizing more energy efficient technologies and practices, (b) switching to energy resources that emit less carbon dioxide; and (c) capturing carbon dioxide and either storing it or converting it to less harmful products. Energy emissions are one of the key drivers of global warming and climate change and moving to lower carbon intensive energy is at the heart of this course. Candidates will be equipped to make strategic decisions that energy leaders will need to make so that the transition to lower carbon intensity happens in the least disruptive manner possible.

**Course Code: BUSA5249A**

**Course Description: Introduction to Systems Thinking in Energy Environments**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on systems and systems thinking in energy environments. It provides candidates with an overview of the systems thinking within energy environments that requires candidates to see and make connections between solutions, systems and society. Systems thinking is a human-based process of solving problems which is inspired by the ability to define the needs of the people and the probable technological solutions, in a manner that will bring commercial benefits to businesses. The course provides students with a holistic approach to the identification and solving of problems, where parts and components of a

system, their interactions and interrelationships are analysed individually to see how they influence the functioning of the whole system. This approach enables students to understand systems and work with complexity, uncertainty and risk.

**Course Code: BUSA5260A(contact)/BUSA5260O (distance)**

**Course Description: Management and Financial Accounting**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the role of accounting functions in organisations including external (financial accounting) and internal (management accounting) functions. Topics include financial statements (understanding statements of comprehensive income, financial position and cash flows), analysis of financial statements, cost classifications and allocations, cost behaviour, variable costing and break-even analysis as well as budgeting.

**Course Code: BUSA5261A(contact)/BUSA5261O (distance)**

**Course Description: Introduction to Finance**

**NQF Credits: 5**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers foundational concepts in finance. Topics include sources of capital, how capital markets function, time value of money techniques (i.e. discounted cash flow techniques), the role of finance in value creation in the firm, cost of capital techniques, methods of company valuation and capital investment decisions.

**Course Code: BUSA5262A(contact)/BUSA5262O (distance)**

**Course Description: Business Law**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the principles regulating business transactions. The first part concerns the regulatory framework for business transactions and highlights a knowledge of the legal system to business transactions and the regulatory instruments relevant to investments and business transactions. The second part covers legal personality, sources of South African law, the hierarchy of the court system and the impact of the Constitution. The third part focuses on the legal requirements for binding contracts, the enforcement of contracts and the remedies available for breach of contractual provisions. The course also covers the legal principles affecting the formation, governance, maintenance and dissolution of common types of business entities in South Africa, with particular emphasis on companies. Other topics include an introduction to the South African legal system, principles of contract and an overview of recent developments in consumer protection law and company law.

**Course Code: BUSA5263A(contact)/BUSA5263O (distance)**

**Course Description: Marketing**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course equips students to manage profitable customer relationships using relationship marketing and CRM thinking in an emerging market/African context. It focuses on the development of a marketing plan, an understanding of the environment in which marketing functions operate and the role of marketing management. It includes an understanding of the strategic portion of the marketing plan, including a customer driven marketing strategy and the ability to construct an integrated marketing programme delivering superior value. Topics cover marketing, managing the profitable customer, consumer markets and consumer buyer behavior, customer-driven marketing strategies, creating value for target customers and sales management, the psychology of selling and why people buy. The course also covers the marketing mix, product and brand decisions, place and pricing decisions and promotional mix decisions.

**Course Code: BUSA5264A(contact)/BUSA5264O (distance)**

**Course Description: People Management**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course examines people management within the South African context and takes into account the complexity of a changing business environment in an emerging market economy. Topics include an introduction to people management and global talent management, recruitment and selection, employee

on-boarding, training and development, talent management and succession management, performance management and reward and remuneration, employee relations and health and safety, the human resource practitioner as a business partner and project management leadership, employee relations and labour law.

**Course Code:** BUSA5265A(contact)/BUSA5265O (distance)

**Course Description:** Digital Business

**NQF Credits:** 10

**NQF Level:** 8

This course introduces the major technology trends facing organisations including fourth industrial revolution trends. Topics include an introduction to digital business, major technological trends in organisations, effects of technological trends on organisational operations and workplaces, effects of technological trends on organisational strategy and digital transformation and change.

**Course Code:** BUSA5266A(contact)/BUSA5266O (distance)

**Course Description:** Essential Business Skills

**NQF Credits:** 6

**NQF Level:** 8

This course covers business communication and quantitative analysis skills. The course also covers skills development including critical communication skills, quantitative skills and integrating statistics into business analysis skills.

**Course Code:** BUSA5267A(contact)/BUSA5267O (distance)

**Course Description:** Project Management

**NQF Credits:** 9

**NQF Level:** 8

This course covers the skills required for an effective contribution and impact on the completion of a project. It equips candidates to manage a project or work in a project team. It focuses on project management techniques and the business need for a project. It explores multiple conflicting stakeholder demands and knowing how to deal with rapid change, a myriad communication issues, working with global and virtual project teams. Topics include project scope, work breakdown structures and network diagrams, resource scheduling under constrained conditions, project risk and stakeholders, project communication and project closure.

**Course Code:** BUSA5268A(contact)/BUSA5268O (distance)

**Course Description:** International Business and Economics

**NQF Credits:** 15

**NQF Level:** 8

This course covers the mechanics and theory of international business and trade. The course focuses on international business and macro-economic factors that affect trade. Topics include introduction to international business, international trade, international business environments, doing business in emerging markets, culture and international business, types of international business forms, international business strategies, business functions and international business and macro-economics.

**Course Code:** BUSA5255A/BUSA5255O

**Course Description:** Ethical Leadership

**NQF Credits:** 15

**NQF Level:** 8

This course provides a comprehensive account of practical and theoretical matters related to ethical leadership in philanthropy and the ethical dimensions of leadership in the African context. Topics include concepts and dimensions of ethics, the decision-making dilemma, values, cultural influences on ethics, governance, stakeholder engagement and the ethical responsibilities of NPOs. It equips candidates with a critical appreciation of ethical leadership influences on various stakeholders and emphasises the effect of external factors on ethical decision processes.

**Course Code: BUSA5258A/BUSA5258O****Course Description: Innovations in Philanthropy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course examines concepts in philanthropic innovations in a rapidly changing world which requires new ideas and creative thoughts to sustain business. It provides a comprehensive account of the meaning and characteristics of modern philanthropy in the African context. Topics include the characteristics of modern philanthropy, the Fourth Industrial Revolution, the changing world and advocacy and global comparisons of philanthropy.

**Course Code: BUSA5250A/BUSA5250O****Course Description: Landscaping African Philanthropy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the role and characteristic features of African philanthropy by distinguishing between indigenous and foreign forms of philanthropy within the African social political, economic and ethical milieu. It emphasises the conceptualisation of philanthropy through theories, concepts and constructs in its study and provides a critical appreciation and multidisciplinary perspective of giving, philanthropy and social investment in Africa.

**Course Code: BUSA5253A/BUSA5253O****Course Description: Marketing and Communication in Contemporary Philanthropy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers marketing and communication in contemporary philanthropy. Topics include the principles and strategies of marketing and communication and branding and risk management in the philanthropic milieu. Other topics include marketing, public relations, branding and communication and practical issues related to marketing and communication concerning Africa. The course uses an empirical, evidence-based, critical learning approach and case studies to illustrate cause-related marketing and impart an understanding of marketing and communication in the boundaries of contemporary philanthropy.

**Course Code: BUSA5251A/BUSA5251O****Course Description: Organising and Managing Resource Mobilization****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the principles and practices of fundraising and resource mobilisation. It emphasises the differences between fundraising and resource mobilisation and the resulting strategies and innovations and any ethical issues that arise during such activities. It provides students with a self-critical perspective on the basic concepts, types, sources and definition of resources, and the need to effectively manage existing resources to ensure the most favourable outcomes.

**Course Code: BUSA5254A/BUSA5254O****Course Description: Working with Communities****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the practical and theoretical matters related to working with communities and philanthropy. Case studies are used to provide evidence-based learning and a practical, empirical approach forms the basis for lessons to be learnt and applied in the African context. The course critically assesses best practices underlying working with communities and philanthropy in Africa and provides an essential understanding of community dynamics and capacity building in the African context.

**Course Code: BUSA5259A/BUSA5259O****Course Description: Philanthropy and Public Policy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides a comprehensive account of practical and theoretical matters related to philanthropy

and public policy. It equips students with a critical appreciation of philanthropy and public policy in the African context and provides them with a solid and practical understanding of the inter-relationship between philanthropy, democracy and public policy. Topics include the philanthropy government society relationship, philanthropy and the global public, governance, regulating philanthropy, politics and the socio-economic impacts of philanthropy.

**Course Code: BUSA5256A/BUSA5256O**

**Course Description: Philanthropy and Fundraising in African Educational Institutions**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers practical and theoretical matters related to philanthropy and fundraising in African educational institutions and equips students with a critical appreciation of fundraising within the African educational field. It provides the student with a practical understanding of the processes required to establish a fund raising and advancement office. Topics include history and landscape of educational fundraising in Africa, theories, planning and execution of fundraising, leading issues in educational fundraising in Africa, and establishing a fundraising and advancement office.

**Course Code: BUSA5257A/BUSA5257O**

**Course Description: Philanthropic Foundations**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers practical and theoretical matters related to philanthropic foundations in the African context. Topics include international public and private, individual family, community, religious, presidential, corporate, diaspora and venture foundations. The emphasis is on theories and the role and impact of foundations that are nonprofit, nongovernmental entities which employ donated income and assets to deliver beneficial services.

**Course Code: BUSA5252A/BUSA5252O**

**Course Description: Measuring and reporting Performance of Not for Profit Organisations**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers measuring and reporting performance conventions and best practices from an African and global perspective. It evaluates developing performance measures and its influence on reporting. Financial reporting and impact investing in the African context are reviewed. The course also covers the various forms of measuring and reporting performance of philanthropy within the African milieu. Topics include an introduction to performance measures, evaluation and organisational performance measures, alternative approaches to performance measurement, developing appropriate performance measures and financial reporting.

**Course Code: BUSA5274A**

**Course Description: Digital Transformation**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the management of digital transformation programmes in business and government. It focusses on digital transformation as a business strategy and presents a view that digital transformation and preparedness in the 21st century is not purely a technology or an IT issue, and is very much about strategy, organisation, culture, business processes and customer orientation. The course covers the business case for digital transformation and digital maturity, and frameworks to drive digital transformation. Topics include the critical role and changing nature of leadership in digitally transforming organisations and the role of organisational culture as an inhibitor or enabler of digital transformation. Concepts of Lean Innovation are introduced. The course concludes with an exploration of digital maturity of and transformation at a country level and discusses possible policy responses.

**Course Code: BUSA5279A**

**Course Description: Electricity Supply Industry Fundamentals, Policy and Regulation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an overview of the core functions, operational principles and practices of the Electricity Supply Industry (ESI) and Electricity Distribution Industry (EDI). It includes a review of the high-level policy and regulatory requirements applicable to each segment of the electricity market. The course covers consideration of the financial and technical risk elements associated with the ESI and EDI, and examines the role of policymakers and regulators in managing these risks.

**Course Code: BUSA5280A**

**Course Description: Technical Fundamentals of Electricity Power Systems**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an overview of the basic technical and engineering functions of power systems at an appropriate level of technical detail for policymakers and utility executives. It examines the operation and planning of the various segments of the current power system in South Africa, and examines how institutional and economic layers of the power system influence these segments. It develops a foundational and contextual understanding of existing and emerging power sector technologies and system integration issues.

**Course Code: BUSA5281A**

**Course Description: Energy Sector Governance, Policy Design and Implementation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an overview of electricity supply industry policy making processes in South Africa and the implementation thereof, including the fiscal consequences of various policy options (state owned companies and privately owned companies) with a view towards financial sustainability for the industry. The course covers the responsibilities of the various stakeholders in the industry, the regulatory and administrative dispensations, and possible future changes thereto.

**Course Code: BUSA5282A**

**Course Description: Fundamentals of Utility Business Management and Operational Efficiency**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on developing an essential understanding of the key principles and good management practices that drive business sustainability of electricity utility businesses. This includes a focus on utility revenue management and collection as well as an overview of utility licensing conditions.

**Course Code: BUSA5283A**

**Course Description: Fundamentals of Utility Oversight**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course develops an understanding of the fundamentals of policymaker oversight practices for electricity utilities. It covers utility revenue management and collection, utility asset management, utility ringfencing, and utility performance benchmarking. It supports policy decision making with respect to long term sustainability of electricity utilities.

**Course Code: BUSA5284A**

**Course Description: Tariff Methodologies and Tariff Design**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course examines the fundamentals of utility tariff methodologies and the various types of rates and tariff structures that can be employed to charge customers. It covers revenue requirements, base generation tariffs and Levelised Cost of Electricity (LCOE) calculations, cost of supply principles, tariff orders and case studies. The course also covers an understanding of other important tariff concepts influenced by policy, regulation and socio-economic requirements, fundamental principles and applications of energy transacting including unbundling network costs, wheeling tariff formulation methodologies and pricing for bi-directional energy flow, and customer retention in competitive markets. The overlapping jurisdictions between competition authorities and economic regulators and their different roles and functions is examined.

**Course Code: BUSA5285A****Course Description: Power Market Organisation, Restructuring and Transformation****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course develops an understanding of how power markets function and can be organised, reformed and ultimately transformed. Topics include concepts such as vertical and horizontal unbundling, competition across various market segments, the role of privatisation, and good practices for governance during transitions.

**Course Code: BUSA5286A****Course Description: Introduction to Research****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

Introduction to Research introduces candidates to formal research, focusing on academic writing including referencing, as well as making informed use of literature in completing assignments. Candidates are also introduced to research methods and data analysis from the perspective of research consumers, in support of evidence-based decision making.

**Course Code: BUSA5287A****Course Description: Introduction to Strategy for Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course examines the principles of strategy in order to develop an understanding of thinking approaches and actions that allow for the creation and execution of strategic change in healthcare organisations and contexts. Candidates will develop the ability to identify the variables that lead to healthcare organisations gaining a competitive advantage in the marketplace. The course will also introduce and support the use of basic tools of strategic analysis of the external and internal environment of an organisation.

**Course Code: BUSA5288A****Course Description: Project Management in Healthcare Organisations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course develops the knowledge and skills needed to make an effective contribution and have an immediate impact on the accomplishment of a project in a healthcare organisation or contexts. Candidates are equipped to either manage a project or work effectively in a project team. The course examines project management techniques and tools that support the successful completion of a project. Candidates explore challenges such as multiple conflicting stakeholder demands, dealing with and managing rapid change, communications, working with global and virtual project teams, and many other issues that are more challenging than in projects prior to the COVID pandemic. Topics include project scope; work breakdown structures and network diagrams; resource scheduling under constrained conditions; project risk and stakeholders; project communication and project closure.

**Course Code: BUSA5289A****Course Description: Strategic Marketing and Branding for Healthcare Organisations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the full spectrum of marketing and branding, including the design and development of marketing strategies and activities, as well as the execution and evaluation of these. This is done with a specific focus on the complex and varied healthcare environment. Candidates will examine marketing challenges including the impact of social media on brand management, low-price competition and market commoditisation. Conceptual and practical tools will be introduced to support the development of impactful and contemporary marketing plans and strategies to enhance brand equity in the market place.

**Course Code: BUSA5290A****Course Description: Innovation and Technology Integration in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course develops an understanding and appreciation for the basic concepts of innovation and its role in healthcare. Candidates explore the importance of a planned and integrated approach to technology introduction. The course further covers appropriate methods of technology implementation, accurate analysis of data and information requirements, and the managed capture of data to support evidence-based decision making.

**Course Code: BUSA5291A****Course Description: Digital Business in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to major technology trends impacting healthcare organisations, notably fourth industrial revolution trends. Candidates will examine major technological trends and assess the potential effects and benefits of these on healthcare organisation operations and workplaces, and their contribution to evidence-based decision making. The management of digital transformation and change are also explored.

**Course Code: BUSA5292A****Course Description: Entrepreneurship in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on entrepreneurship in the healthcare industry covering topics such as the effect of entrepreneurship on the economy, the difference between entrepreneurial and conventional management, and creating effective business plans. Candidates will develop the skills and mindset necessary to act as an entrepreneur in the healthcare sector, enabling them to start and or manage a healthcare business, establish a private practice or partnership, or adopt an entrepreneurial approach to managing within an organisation.

**Course Code: BUSA5293A****Course Description: Introduction to Finance in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course is largely an introductory course to the finance field, and covers the foundational concepts of finance within a healthcare organisation and context. Candidates are introduced to major topics in finance and the connection of these topics to other areas such as accounting and economics. Topics include sources of capital, how capital markets function, time value of money techniques (i.e. discounted cash flow techniques), the role of finance in value creation in the firm, cost of capital techniques, methods of company valuation and capital investment decisions.

**Course Code: BUSA5294A****Course Description: Management and Financial Accounting****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course develops the foundation for understanding the role of accounting functions external (Financial Accounting) and internal (Management Accounting) to healthcare organisations. It is designed to demonstrate how the two areas dovetail and are used effectively to achieve the objective of the organisation which is to maximise shareholder benefit and communicate with stakeholders. It also equips candidates to engage with a healthcare organisation's financial reports and data. Topics include: Financial Statements, Analysis of Financial Statements, Cost Classifications and Allocations, Cost Behaviour, Variable Costing and Break-Even Analysis, and Budgeting.



**Course Code: BUSA5295A****Course Description: Law and Ethical Decision Making for Healthcare Professionals****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces general legal principles regulating business transactions in South Africa as a foundation to the specific application to healthcare. The first part places the regulatory framework for business transactions in context and highlights the importance of a knowledge of the legal system to business transactions.

The regulatory instruments of significance to investments and business transactions are discussed. The second part considers important legal concepts and principles, including legal personality, the sources of South African law, and the hierarchy of the court system, with an emphasis on the impact of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 on law. The third part focuses on the legal requirements for binding contracts, including the enforcement of contracts and the remedies that are available in case of a breach of contractual provisions. The final part of the course introduces the basics of healthcare law and the ethical application thereof.

**Course Code: BUSA5296A****Course Description: Management of Human Resources in Healthcare Organisations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces fundamental human resource management principles and practices, and applies these to the healthcare context. Candidates are exposed to the employee life cycle, focusing on human resource processes including recruitment, selection, remuneration, talent management and development, and employee relations issues. The course also considers job design, policies and procedures relating to staffing, cultural diversity and labour relations.

**Course Code: BUSA5297A****Course Description: Capstone Mini Project****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

The Capstone Mini Project consolidates and integrates the knowledge and skills developed across the various courses making up the programme. The course requires an integrated approach to analysing a complex and unstructured workplace-based problem or challenge. The candidate identifies relevant business principles to apply to the specified problem, and formulates the basis for gathering, analysing and synthesising data to use to support evidence based decision making to address the problem.

**Course Code: BUSA7022A****Course Description: Corporate Entrepreneurship****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course identifies entrepreneurial behaviour in a corporate setting, and explores ways to facilitate and sustain entrepreneurship by fostering a conducive environment for it. The course is designed to provide a thorough introduction to issues associated with corporate entrepreneurship at the firm level in a range of organisational contexts. Critical appreciation of the current debates on innovation and risk-taking as well as research evidence on the application of entrepreneurial orientation, corporate strategy and corporate venturing are explored. Elements of HR, culture and flexible control systems are examined as way of building sustainable organisations. The course relies on case studies and guest speakers centred on corporate entrepreneurship.

**Course Code: BUSA7023A****Course Description: Enterprise Development****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a detailed examination of policy frameworks for fostering entrepreneurship, and provides an opportunity to learn and practice consulting and enhance training skills in SME development. The key aim is to provide insight into the day-to-day activities and problems of a small business consultant,

policy-maker or advisor. This course, in developing consultancy skills, also has career potential. It considers some of the main sources of market failure confronting SMEs and focuses on both 'hard' and 'soft' policy initiatives that can be used to overcome these failures. Societal conditions that support or block women and youth entrepreneurship are examined.

**Course Code: BUSA7024A**
**Course Description: Entrepreneurship Theory and Practice**
**NQF Credits: 10**
**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a solid foundation of entrepreneurship knowledge and emphasises the entrepreneurial process as a way of building entrepreneurial skills in a start-up context. Real case material unites entrepreneurship theory and practice. This course is designed to provide a thorough introduction to the theoretical and practical issues associated with the entrepreneurship ecosystem. The entrepreneurial process is navigated both conceptually and practically to provide an integrated approach to new venture creation. Candidates will also be able to identify sources of entrepreneurial opportunities, finance, assess the relevance of the practice of entrepreneurship to firms and society, and illustrate key ideas of entrepreneurship with reference to empirical case studies on entrepreneurship. Finally, the course allows for candidates to rigorously analyse the potential of a new business opportunity.

**Course Code: BUSA7025A**
**Course Description: Global Entrepreneurship**
**NQF Credits: 10**
**NQF Level: 9**

This course reflects global themes and international entrepreneurship is analysed from several theoretical perspectives. The course is based on an international perspective of entrepreneurship with a critical examination of the entrepreneur within the global economy. Candidates will develop an understanding of the internationalisation practices of SMEs, national and cultural issues, and appreciate the international perspective in terms of strategies required to meet global challenges. Candidates will have the opportunity to reflect upon, and critically evaluate various global economic concepts underpinning entrepreneurship through case studies and guest lecturers.

**Course Code: BUSA7026A**
**Course Description: Social Entrepreneurship**
**NQF Credits: 10**
**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide a holistic understanding of issues associated with social entrepreneurship, which have direct relevance in terms of the current South African socio-economic milieu. Skills and knowledge required to operate as a successful social entrepreneur and attract funds are discussed in the context of social dilemmas. Candidates will appreciate the similarities and differences between for-profit and non-profit organisations, and analyse hybrid enterprises. Unique opportunities for social enterprises are examined, including the need for community funding, NGOs, and philanthropy. Social impact and investing for impact are diagnosed as ways to build more inclusive futures.

**Course Code: BUSA7027A**
**Course Description: Technology and High-growth Entrepreneurship**
**NQF Credits: 10**
**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a comprehensive study of the nature of technology, innovation and high-expectancy entrepreneurship and high-growth ventures. The fields of technology and innovation provide a platform to understand how entrepreneurial ventures are able to achieve high growth through IP exploitation and commercialisation. Candidates critically evaluate and reflect on the key factors required to embed technology in organisations of varying size in different contexts. Main issues surrounding 'technopreneurship' are identified as well as potential catalysts for a knowledge-based entrepreneurial economy. Candidates will understand how to formulate and embed a 'techno-enterprise culture' within an overall strategic framework for their organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA7028A****Course Description: Corporate Finance and Financial Statement Analysis****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers all the essential aspects of corporate finance and the analysis of financial statements. It includes: (1) introduction to financial statement analysis, highlighting the difference between accounting and economic profit; (2) tax accounting, emphasising normal tax and deferred tax; (3) pension fund accounting – examining the impact of pension accounting practice on companies' net income, assets, liabilities and cash flows; (4) capital structure, emphasising the impact of capital structure on shareholder wealth, business valuation and valuation techniques and modelling debt and equity finance; (5) agency theory and methods used by shareholders to mitigate this cost as well as their effectiveness; (6) dividend theory, including issues such as why companies pay dividends and real world dividend policies.

**Course Code: BUSA7029A****Course Description: Investments****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course informs candidates about the essential aspects of investments and how they relate to markets. It covers various topics, including: (1) market microstructure, including issues on market efficiency/inefficiency and market liquidity; (2) valuation of debt securities such as corporate bonds and treasuries, including measuring interest rate sensitivity of debts and managing fixed income portfolios; (3) valuation of equity securities including measuring risk, difference between fundamental and technical analysis, efficient market hypothesis, portfolio theory, capital asset pricing models, behavioural finance and empirical behaviour of stock returns; (4) valuation of derivatives imposing options pay-offs, valuation, parity conditions and introduction of hedging.

**Course Code: BUSA7030A****Course Description: Finance Macro-environment Analysis****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of the broader macro environment in financial analysis. It comprises a variety of topics, including: (1) interest rate determination, specifically describing how the demand and supply of money determine the interest rate in the economy, also differentiating between the long term and short term interest rates determination; (2) inflation management policy, including the inflation policies of governments as well as the impact that inflation has on money balances held by individuals and on economic performance of economic agents; (3) tax and spending policies, demonstrating the importance of the budgetary context and constraints; (4) exchange rate policy, including how exchange rates are determined, the fluctuations in exchange rates and the concept of exchange rate risks. All topics will also be discussed in terms of their linkages to the financial markets.

**Course Code: BUSA7031A****Course Description: Applied Financial Econometrics****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with a framework for mastering the application of financial econometrics. It includes topics such as: 1) understanding basic statistics, including the nature of information and how amenable it is to parametric and nonparametric analysis; (2) regression techniques including OLS, GLS, panel data analysis and IV; (3) Basic time-series modelling including ARMA and ARIMA processes, cointegration and unit root tests; (4) computer applications using computer packages such as excel, SAS and e-Views and/or MATLAB.

**Course Code: BUSA7044A****Course Description: Research Theory and Design****NQF Credits: 20****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to build research skills for Masters level candidates. Candidates will learn to conceptualise and justify their research, identifying current gaps in knowledge that they aim to address. They will situate and frame their work within the broader theoretical context of existing academic literature. Candidates will be able to formulate research problems and questions that hone in accurately on the issues to be investigated, and align their research design strategy with these issues, including the selection and / or design of appropriate data gathering and analysis methods. This will take a wide range of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches into account. By the end of the course they will have produced a research proposal that meets the CHE criteria for Masters level research.

**Course Code: BUSA7047A**

**Course Description: Integrated Marketing Communications**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide knowledge of the different components of integrated marketing communications, and their roles in developing and implementing a marketing strategy. In addition to the traditional communications tools, such as advertising, public relations, direct marketing, brand activations and experiential marketing and sales promotion, the use of personal selling and key account management will also be discussed. The course includes developing an integrated marketing communications strategy.

**Course Code: BUSA7051A**

**Course Description: Innovation and the Bio-based Economy**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with an understanding of the impact and consequences of adopting a bio-based economy. A bio-based economy is an economy that captures the latent value in biological processes and renewable bio-resources to produce improved health and sustainable growth and development. The Bio-based Economy (BBE) is increasingly becoming an issue with implications for broad socio-economic impact. This course takes an innovation systems perspective and will provide familiarity with biotechnology's three major market segments: agricultural, biomedical and industrial, as well as management issues for business development in these areas.

**Course Code: BUSA7052A**

**Course Description: Innovation and Energy Systems**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course introduces candidates to theories and frameworks on innovation systems, particularly as they relate to low carbon energy technologies, issues around the transition to low carbon economies, and related energy policies. It introduces theories and models that examine issues of energy and innovation at the firm level, while maintaining an appreciation for the broader context in which they are manifested. The course work is broadly divided into two: one covering the technological, economic and institutional aspects of energy systems and innovation, and the other will cover regulatory and energy policies promoting the transition to low carbon energy systems.

**Course Code: BUSA7058A**

**Course Description: The Coaching Process**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to educate candidates on how to apply theoretical underpinnings of coaching through practitioner skills. Candidates will learn how the process of Business and Executive coaching occurs through practices underpinned by international standards in coach education. Candidates will have the opportunity to apply their learning in the form of practical assignments.

**Course Code: BUSA7059A**

**Course Description: Coaching Skills**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to provide candidates with practical skills in coaching that are aligned to international frameworks in coach education. On completion of the course candidates will be able to demonstrate theoretical application of coaching frameworks and have a clear understanding of the various skills required to operate in a professional and effective manner as a Business and Executive coach. Candidates have the opportunity to apply their learning in the form various practical assignments and exercises of an experiential nature.

**Course Code: BUSA7060A**

**Course Description: Leadership in Organisations**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course will familiarize candidates with the various theories of leadership and the practice of leadership in organisations. Candidates will be given an understanding of how effective leadership impacts on individuals and organisations. They will learn to apply these leadership theories to a variety of practical coaching situations.

**Course Code: BUSA7061A**

**Course Description: Learning Theories**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course aims to equip candidates to recognise the learning theories that they and their coaching clients use in learning, teaching and coaching situations as well as everyday life. They will explore how gender, race, culture and age affect learning and gain knowledge of how various learning theories facilitate the learning in coaching situations.

**Course Code: BUSA7062A**

**Course Description: Organisational Development**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to provide candidates with an understanding of how the field of Organisational Development informs the coaching process. Candidates will gain insight into human systems and their functions and learn about various theories of Organisational Development. This knowledge will equip candidates about the environment within which their coaching clients operate.

**Course Code: BUSA7063A**

**Course Description: Professional Coaching Practice and Ethics**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to educate candidates to integrate their learnings and apply this to their coaching practice in an ethical and professional way. In addition they will provide evidence of the coaching supervision they received during the programme and provide a log-book of the practical application of their coaching practices. Candidates are encouraged to think independently about continuing their development and contributing to the ongoing professionalisation of the field.

**Course Code: BUSA7064A**

**Course Description: Psychological Acumen Underpinning Coaching**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course syllabus aims to familiarise candidates with the most influential psychological, philosophical and social theories underpinning the development, theory and practice of coaching including the Psychology of the Self, Psychoanalysis, Analytical Psychology, Existentialism, Humanistic Psychology, Behavioural Psychology, Cognitive Behavioural Psychology, Social Constructivism, Gestalt Therapy, Positive Psychology, and Solution-focused Brief Therapy.

**Course Code: BUSA7065A****Course Description: Research Report****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

This course expects candidates to apply what was learnt in the Research Theory and Design course in order to carry out a supervised research project on an approved topic. Candidates are required to investigate a research problem relevant to the field of business / executive coaching. Research methodology of a qualitative, quantitative or mixed methods nature is applied into the problem. Candidates submit a research report for examination at the conclusion of the study.

**Course Code: BUSA7068A****Course Description: Advanced Strategic Marketing****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores the conceptual & applied dimensions of marketing management & marketing strategy. What is marketing strategy? How has it been defined & developed by marketing scholars? Various theories & models will be discussed including the theory of competitive rationality, the 4P-4R model for knowledge products & product portfolio models. The content of the course includes (1) the theory of competitive rationality, (2) market orientation and innovation strategies, (3) market vision, structure and analysis, (4) how to identify and form market segments, (5) new approaches to product strategy, (6) how to develop effective relationships between organisations, (7) the role of the Chief Marketing Officer, (8) strategic choices for special situations.

**Course Code: BUSA7069A****Course Description: Applied Consumer Behaviour****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide a thorough understanding of consumer behaviour, the decision-making process, and decision criteria used to make purchasing selections. Advanced models of consumer behaviour will be covered, to build on prior knowledge of consumer behaviour. The insights into consumer behaviour in emerging markets will also be addressed. The course content includes the consumer decision process and behaviour, consumer behaviour concepts, theories and philosophies that present the role, merits and shortcomings of the consumer behaviour concepts as well as the emergence of the global consumer culture within an emerging market context.

**Course Code: BUSA7070A****Course Description: Customer Equity Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide a thorough understanding of the customer equity management process. It will include understanding issues of customer relationship management and its shortcomings, the calculation of customer lifetime value and customer equity, customer loyalty programme management, and return on marketing investment. The content of the course includes (1) customer lifetime value, customer equity, customer relationship management and the customer equity management concepts, (2) calculation of metrics for customer equity management, (3) database management and the use of technology, (4) customer equity models, assessment of these, and applications of each, (5) customer loyalty programmes and their effectiveness, (6) determination of ROMI, or return on marketing investment.

**Course Code: BUSA7074A****Course Description: Applied Services Marketing****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course builds upon the 7P's model of services marketing. It develops further theories of customer experience management, the role of human resources in service quality, operations for service delivery, and specialist issues in the services industry. The content of the course includes (1) latest thinking in Services Marketing concepts, the challenges of Services Marketing, and the Services Marketing mix, (2)

the application of services quality models in different industries, (3) new techniques for understanding the services experience, such as the Critical Incident Method, (4) challenges of applying the latest tools in practice, measuring the results of these initiatives, and managing services.

**Course Code: BUSA7077A**

**Course Description: Research Report (MM SM)**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide insights into the development and management of brands, building on candidates' prior studies of branding, and from a strategic perspective rather than operational level. Models of brand management, brand inventory, brand equity, brand tracking and brand positioning will be discussed and practical examples and case studies given of successful brands. The course content consists of (1) brand management tools: brand inventory, brand exploratory, brand elements, etc., (2) development of brand tracking metrics to monitor the development of brand equity, (3) understanding Brand Equity models, and recent developments in new tools, (4) integrating Brand Management into the strategic direction of the organisation.

**Course Code: BUSA7351A**

**Course Description: Accounting and Finance for MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course will assist candidates to develop financial literacy in terms of accounting information for the purposes of business decision-making and control. On completion of the module, the candidate would understand and be able to apply basic terminology and concepts of finance and accounting and should be further able to develop a mental model of business dynamics based on the numerical data available. In particular, the candidate would need to know and apply the characteristics of financial success and their application in a number of scenarios, including where these may be absent.

**Course Code: BUSA7353A**

**Course Description: Innovation for Global Sustainability**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course will primarily build on the concepts introduced in the core course on Science, Technology Innovation, Sustainability and Society, and will focus on the contribution of technology and innovation to making the transition to sustainability. Innovation and technology, along with appropriate organisational, social, institutional systems and business models, are integral to the process of shifting to a more sustainable regime by decoupling economic growth from environmental pressures. Linking sustainability and innovation places a deeper focus on how innovation as a complex process of learning can offer multiple pathways that could help make the transition to much more sustainable ecosystems and societies.

**Course Code: BUSA7354A**

**Course Description: Innovation for Social Purposes**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an advanced treatment of innovation for social purposes. It explores the implications of innovation on questions of inequality and inclusion, the role of end-user innovators in communities, the democratisation of innovation, and other related notions that are associated with this emerging thematic area. It primarily builds on the concepts introduced in the core course on Science, Technology Innovation, Sustainability and Society, and draws on sociology, anthropology, philosophy, ethnographic studies, as well as management, economics and public policy.

**Course Code: BUSA7355A**

**Course Description: Innovation in the Built Environment Sector**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an advanced treatment of innovation issues for the built environment, which involves a complex set of activities that people employ to plan, design, construct, and manipulate space,

buildings, landscapes, cities, and human settlements of various kinds. It integrates the policy lens with the management dimension by considering innovation as understood from the point of view of performers of innovation in the built environment, as distinct from the natural environment.

The course will primarily build on the concepts introduced in the core course entitled Science, Technology, Innovation, Sustainability and Society. The material draws on geography, architecture and planning, engineering, anthropology, management, economics and public policy.

**Course Code: BUSA7356A**

**Course Description: Innovation in the Media and ICT Sector**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course will build on the concepts introduced in the core courses on Science, Technology Innovation, Sustainability and Society, and the Strategic Management of Innovation, in order to consider the innovation dynamics and outcomes in the media and ICT sectors. In particular, the course will examine in great detail, strategic management in open source settings, and how these information and knowledge intensive sectors are now important sources of employment, economic output and products and services in their own right. It will also examine the implications of this sector for productivity and competitiveness in a number of other sectors.

**Course Code: BUSA7357A**

**Course Description: Innovation Policy in Developing Countries: Special Topics**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course will build on the concepts introduced in the core course on Science, Technology Innovation, Sustainability and Society, and will focus on the notion that there are key transitions and dimensions of innovation policy in the Global South, which include the transition to sustainability, greater inclusiveness, poverty alleviation, and supporting structural change in economies. There are also important considerations in terms of the governance of policy processes, debates around the role of the state in different countries, various experiments in the design of policy engagement, and the extent of involvement of multiple actors. The course will provide an opportunity to analyse and critique various approaches to undertaking science, technology and policy assessments and reviews, drawing on case studies from across the world.

**Course Code: BUSA7358A**

**Course Description: Managing Innovation at the Firm Level**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The focus of this course is on the role of organisational strategy and decision making issues in designing, selecting, and executing an innovation strategy that provides a sustainable competitive advantage to firms. Strategic issues include an understanding the technological and competitive landscape, incentives to innovate, alternative commercialisation paths for a new technology, ways to compete in the high-tech marketplace, resource allocation and Research and Development (R&D) investment decisions, and management factors that hinder or promote the diffusion of a new technology.

**Course Code: BUSA7359A**

**Course Description: Organisational Development Issues in Innovation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course involves a critical review of theory and research in the field of organisational development, particularly as it relates to managing innovation at the micro-level, that is, in firms and organisations. The scope of the course is comprehensive, encompassing the following domains: organisational behaviour, sociology of organisations, organisation theory, managing change, and organisational learning. These concepts are applied to the domain of innovation management.

**Course Code: BUSA7360A**

**Course Description: Strategic Management of Innovation**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 9**



This course explores the strategic management of innovation in industries. Technology and innovation are key resources for corporate profitability and growth, as well as sources of competitive advantage. Managers now face an accelerating pace of innovation and there is a considerable impact of technological change on operational procedures, managerial processes, and competitive dynamics. Management education needs to provide a conceptual understanding, as well as tools and frameworks that can help to manage innovation as a strategic imperative. The ability to undertake the strategic management of innovation in a manner that incorporates these two aspects has become an important core capability, which varies across firms. This course fully explores these issues for firms in the Global South, and offers an opportunity for critical engagement that is based on cutting-edge and context-sensitive theoretical models and case studies.

**Course Code: BUSA7361A**

**Course Description: Research Methods: Innovation Policy and Management**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 9**

This core course introduces candidates to research methods and techniques, and provides opportunities for applying these tools in the development of a research proposal. It includes skill development on research-related techniques and training on relevant software packages. Topics covered include: an introduction to research methods; an overview of the philosophical basis for empirical work in the social sciences and management; an introduction to research and writing skills; methods and techniques of data collection including survey research, case methods, questionnaire and interview construction, and scale development. The methods of data analysis will include both qualitative and quantitative tools. Finally, various empirical and conceptual approaches are used to measure and assess innovation practices and outcomes, both at the micro-level and at aggregated levels.

**Course Code: BUSA7362A**

**Course Description: Science, Technology, Innovation, Sustainability and Society**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 9**

This core course introduces the central propositions and intellectual foundations of the programme. It provides a historical account of the role of science, technology and innovation in economic and social development. The course provides the building blocks for candidates to critically assess the role played by innovation and to better understand the possibilities for shaping and socially constructing outcomes from innovation strategies and policies. There is considerable emphasis on the theories of learning, capability and technological upgrading as the cornerstones of innovation in the Global South. This course also engages with the role of science, technology and innovation in producing solutions that improve the capacity for mitigation and adaptation to climate change and the promotion of more environmentally responsible and sustainable production and consumption patterns.

**Course Code: BUSA7363A**

**Course Description: Decision Science of MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course builds on the research methodology module and is designed to broaden and deepen the candidates' understanding of various analytical techniques. Relevant techniques, which show sufficient rigour are discussed; issues of validity and reliability are explained, as well different multivariate techniques. Candidates learn to apply statistical theory by means of software packages, where appropriate, to problems involving correlation, regression and modelling analyses. It is a practical course and on completion, the candidates should be able to use the techniques covered in their research report.

**Course Code: BUSA7364A**

**Course Description: Research Methodology for MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an avenue for research candidates to move through the 'research pipeline', from conceptualising their research problems, defining their research questions, drawing samples, collecting, analysing and interpreting data, and presenting their findings, culminating in the ability to write their

research proposals, which they must defend at a specified time during the course of the programme. In addition to following the required research template correctly, MS Excel and statistical software packages are used to create the appropriate look and feel of the report. In depth discussion is also included around the development of a literature review.

**Course Code: BUSA7386A**

**Course Description: Strategic Marketing Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with an overview of strategy within the larger discipline of marketing, in a corporate and functional context. It affords candidates with an appreciation of the tools, concepts and models required to undertake an evaluation of the marketplace and an understanding of the marketing planning process, whilst examining what is required to help develop and implement marketing strategies. It offers an opportunity to participate in classroom presentations, discussions, team problem-solving, and candidates are involved in an in-depth analysis of a series of real-life strategic marketing situations.

**Course Code: BUSA7387A**

**Course Description: Business Acumen**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course aims to introduce candidates to the key principles and terminology used by management to design and manage organisations. Candidates will be taught how the various business processes impact the organisations that business and executive coaches will need to operate in. This includes exposure to basic business practices, theories, models, typical organisational challenges business and executive coaches may encounter through case studies.

**Course Code: BUSA7389A**

**Course Description: Research Theory and Design**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to build on and consolidate all research skills required for Masters level candidates. Candidates will reflect and adjust their research reports in line with research principles and practices. The course will ensure that reports are rigorous and that the candidate has navigated the research process successfully. Mastery of pertinent theory, models, and frameworks must be demonstrated. By the end of the course they will have produced a research report that meets WBS, WITS and international scholarly standards for Masters level research.

**Course Code: BUSA7390A**

**Course Description: Advanced Corporate Finance and Corporate Governance**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course will cover special topics, such as: (1) bankruptcy and financial distress, including how to predict and avoid bankruptcy; (2) corporate restructuring, including merger and acquisition mechanics, divestitures, managing turnarounds and equity and debt restructuring; (3) joint ventures and strategic alliances often used as alternatives to acquisitions and disposals; (4) valuating acquisitions and mergers and undertaking due diligence of that process; (5) the roles of financial market governance and institutional infrastructure in determining the nature/structure and ease of sourcing external funds, including the effects of property rights and investors' protection in enhancing availability and access to funds.

**Course Code: BUSA7391A**

**Course Description: Advanced Financial Statements Analysis**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an understanding of how to analyse advanced financial statements. Topics to be covered include: (1) earnings management, including issues on earnings quality and the requirements of GAAP. Creative accounting and financial scandals will also be discussed; (2)

consolidation and special item accounting, this will be discussed in line with GAAP requirements; (3) asset impairment in line with GAAP standards; (4) harmonisation of accounting standards including synchronisation of US GAAP with international accounting standards/international financial reporting standards (5) understanding the overall economics of disclosure for corporate governance and optimum economic welfare purposes.

**Course Code: BUSA7392A**

**Course Description: Asset Management and Portfolio Formation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores financial asset management and the formation of financial asset portfolios. Topics to be covered include: (1) overview of funding the management industry, including an overview of what fund managers look for in investments, their investment principles, motivation, institutional underpinnings and management of the funds; (2) equity funds, including equity risks, returns and selections; (3) fixed income funds, including bond types, risks, returns and selection including bond risks, bond credit ratings; (4) currency funds, including risks, return and selection; (5) asset allocation process including importance of asset allocation in portfolio formation and particularly performance evaluation of competing funds.

**Course Code: BUSA7393A**

**Course Description: Banking Operations and Financial Institutions Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores banking operations and provides an overview of the management of financial institutions. Topics to be covered include (1) asset-liability management, including the understanding of banks' asset-liabilities policy and their unique financial statements, and how to measure performance of banks; (2) capital adequacy planning to cover banks' credit, interest rate and market risks; (3) liquidity management, emphasising how to measure, monitor and control liquidity – different liquidity strategies, and highlighting funding of liquidity via liquidating trading; (4) banking regulation, emphasising the regulating of South African banks in the context of the universal prudential principle for avoiding systemic instability; (5) capital arbitrage behaviour including regulating capital arbitrage such as Basel I & II; (6) roles of non-bank financial intermediaries such as finance companies, mutual funds, pension funds, insurance, and public debt market infrastructure available in South Africa and globally.

**Course Code: BUSA7394A**

**Course Description: Capital Budgeting and Project Finance**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of capital budgeting and project finance. Topics to be covered include: (1) sources of finance for large scale, long-life projects; (2) cash flow modelling and forecasting in capital budgeting, including pro-forma statements and sensitivity analysis; (3) determination of risk profile of individual projects, firms, industries and macroeconomics, and the determination of how these are appropriately incorporated in measurement of risk used for capital budgeting; (4) capital budgeting and cost of capital, including how to estimate the cost of capital and the use of Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM).

**Course Code: BUSA7395A**

**Course Description: Development and Entrepreneurial Finance**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores development and entrepreneurial finance. The topics to be covered include: (1) private equity, including different enterprise-creating and stake-restructuring types of private equity, and modelling of their returns; (2) compare and contrast the role of angel finance and venture capital with those of credit support schemes; (3) buyouts and venture capital will be studied in detail, as well as treatment of secondary transactions, development and growth capital, and how to plan and execute private equity investment programmes over time; (4) the nexus between non-governmental credit institutions,

government credit schemes, banks, and the development policy of governments.

**Course Code: BUSA7396A**

**Course Description: Derivatives, Debt and Structured Contracts**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of what comprises derivatives, their related debt and structured contracts. Topics to be covered are: (1) options, including how to price them, use them to enhance portfolio returns and minimise risk; (2) forwards and futures, including pricing and application and these contracts for hedging and proprietary trading; (3) swaps, including identifying and analysing main swap instruments, uses and applications of swaps; (4) general hedging analysis, including definitions, and how options, futures and swaps are used in hedging individually and collectively; (5) basics of financial engineering and structured debt contracts.

**Course Code: BUSA7397A**

**Course Description: Emerging Markets and Financial Markets Development**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of markets relating to emerging economics and the development of financial markets therein. Topics to be covered include: (1) an appreciation of the distinguishing (stylised) characteristics of emerging markets; (2) financial market liberalisation and market development with an emphasis on emerging markets; (3) sovereign debt management and financial stability, including debt management strategies; (4) economic integration and contagion effects, and how best to effectively manage contagions; (5) cross-border investment flows and diversification; (6) the economics underlying organised financial market development and their possible sequencing; (7) emerging market asset valuation.

**Course Code: BUSA7398A**

**Course Description: International Finance and Globalisation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of the global financial sector and markets. The topics to be covered include: (1) international monetary systems and global capital markets; (2) currency value determination, including and understanding how foreign exchange markets operate, and issues on exchange risk management; (3) multi-nationality, including multinational firms' financial management processes, such as transfer pricing and cross-culture management; (4) mergers and acquisitions (M&A), emphasising the wealth effect of cross-border M & A and strategic alliances; (5) the advantages and inherent constraints and risks of globalisation.

**Course Code: BUSA7399A**

**Course Description: Investment Banking and Primary Markets**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of investment banking and primary markets. Topics to be covered include: (1) securities pricing and issuing procedures; (2) initial public offering (IPO), including initial and long-term underpricing of IPOs versus seasoned offers, and a thorough understanding of the capital raising process, different sources of finance; (3) conflict of interest and the certification role of independent issue managing firms; (4) auction techniques for securities issuance and pricing, and possible cornering or markets; (5) the intervening and gap-filling role of angel finance and venture capital; and (6) regulation of investment banking and after-issuance management of primary market participants.

**Course Code: BUSA7400A**

**Course Description: Models, Forecasting and Risk Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course combines topics from statistics, calculus and modelling, in order to provide more in-depth skills for computational financial analysis. It covers time-series analysis, including autocorrelation, causality, co-

integration and volatility forecasting. These time series techniques are combined with stochastic calculus to engineer contracts that permit hedging of various kinds of financial risks.

**Course Code: BUSA7401A**

**Course Description: Real-Estate and Mortgage Finance**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course surveys the real-estate markets locally and internationally, and highlights these markets' increasing influence on financial markets and the macro-economy. Topics to be covered include: (1) mortgage (housing credit) markets, including the discussion on the involvement of commercial banks and other financial institutions in the real estate industry; (2) securitisation, including examination of the pricing, trading and risk management of securitised assets and special purpose vehicles (SPVs); (3) pass through and mortgaged-backed obligations; (4) subsidisation and government efforts, and assisting low-income families access housing finance.

**Course Code: BUSA7402A**

**Course Description: Trading and Securities Selection**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of trading and securities markets. Topics covered include: (1) valuation techniques with an emphasis on equity, bonds and currency; (2) market microstructures, including basic trading concepts, types of markets and trading processes; (3) trading models and active investment in financial markets; (4) technical and fundamental analysis, including dividend discount models and relative ratio pricing models

**Course Code: BUSA7403A**

**Course Description: Business Integration**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with an opportunity to integrate their learning garnered on the various core disciplinary courses of the MBA qualification. It serves as a capstone activity by synthesising the interdependent discipline of business as taught in the MBA. It comprises a business simulation challenge to which the candidates must holistically apply their knowledge to resolve the issues presented.

**Course Code: BUSA7404A**

**Course Description: Business, Society and Collective Action**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course aims to expose candidates to the enormously complex challenges of the socio-political environment that face us as a society in South Africa. The course examines the role of business in society in the complex socio-political landscape of South Africa in particular. Through an interrogation of South Africa's structural economic and political issues and the problems that these pose, candidates will gain an understanding of the necessity for ethical approaches to business, as well as the role of collective action in facilitating these approaches. The importance of corporate social responsibility, corporate citizenship, tackling corruption, and sustainable development are explored in detail as is the role of business in collective action in society.

**Course Code: BUSA7405A**

**Course Description: Case Competition**

**NQF Credits: 5**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course requires candidates to compete to provide the best solution to challenges presented within a given case study. The case is introduced to the class, expectations are clarified and the case is distributed to candidates for pre-reading. The case is presented in session 2 in which executives from the organisation on which the case is based attend, and video material or other supplementary information is shared. Candidates then prepare a written analysis of the case including an executive summary; analysis of the

market in which the company operates and its key challenges, and a well-argued set of recommendations. All candidates present, in teams, their analysis of the case, in a competitive forum.

**Course Code: BUSA7406A**

**Course Description: Critical Enquiry Skills**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with a conceptual and working knowledge of the art and science of critical enquiry to support their development as critical enquirers. Candidates are introduced to critical and analytical thinking through the concepts and techniques of these disciplines, including a variety of deliberate processes aimed at making wise decisions. The course integrates formal and informal logic with a variety of skills and topics useful in making sound decisions about claims, actions and practices within complex business scenarios. The Scientific Method presents the candidates with the essential four-step process of scientific thought, by which scientists, collectively and over time, endeavour to construct an accurate (that is, reliable, consistent, and non-arbitrary) representation of the world.

**Course Code: BUSA7407A**

**Course Description: Economics for Business**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course comprises two fundamental structural components: Micro-economics which is concerned with the individual components of an economy, notably consumers and producers, and how their decisions and resultant actions and reactions are brought together in a series of inter-related markets to form the price system. Failure of those markets to bring about desired social conditions, and concerns about balance of power between business, labour and government, have given rise to regulations of various kinds. Macroeconomics attempts to measure the overall activity in the economy and to relate that performance, modified by fiscal and monetary policy, to preferred objectives such as full employment and low inflation. It is both a tool and a point of reference for policymakers.

**Course Code: BUSA7408A**

**Course Description: Entrepreneurship**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of entrepreneurship and innovation at the firm level in a range of organisational contexts. It develops a critical appreciation of corporate entrepreneurship in the South African and African contexts. The course is based on theories and models as well as case evidence on the application of business venturing principles and other closely related concepts. Candidates evaluate the key factors required to embed entrepreneurial behaviour in organisations of varying sizes and different contexts. The course develops an understanding of how individuals function with an enterprising culture within an overall strategic framework, and how to build sustainable organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA7409A**

**Course Description: Finance and Investment Decisions**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates with fundamental numeracy and analytical skills, to the principles of corporate finance - how the treasurer's function aids a firm to accomplish the value maximisation objective and the principles of effective wealth management by economic agents that desire to build wealth for future consumption. This course aims to develop fundamental literacy in both foundation and intermediate finance matters as they pertain to a cadre in a firm's management.

**Course Code: BUSA7410A**

**Course Description: Management and Financial Accounting**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course teaches candidates the principles that underpin both financial and management accounting,

emphasising the focus of their target audience - the external stakeholders and the internal management team of the firm.

The emphasis is on developing an understanding of how these disparate accounting processes are utilised for decision-making. The course further explores the generally accepted principles that govern an entity's financial reporting system. Candidates learn how accounting information is used by stakeholders to evaluate the performance and financial status of an organisation. Finally, candidates are introduced to the techniques underpinning investment decision-making, including determining the cost of capital and discounting the free cash flows.

**Course Code: BUSA7411A**

**Course Description: Marketing in a Connected World**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the role of marketing management in a highly competitive strategic and global environment, through the development of advanced strategic marketing plans. The course also integrates digital marketing and big data analytics to provide the candidate and future practitioner with a big-picture view of an applied strategic role of marketing management. Candidates are exposed to the analysis and application of big data analytics as complementary inputs into the strategic marketing plan to provide better marketing metrics and overall marketing effectiveness.

**Course Code: BUSA7412A**

**Course Description: Organisational Design and Development and People Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the response of organisations to the complex dynamics of a changing business environment in an emerging economy. It includes a full range of organisational design and development interventions from diagnosis to implementation, to finally, post-intervention evaluation. Candidates develop a full appreciation of the necessity of Organisational Design and Development and People Management as a collective exercise that critically engages the whole organisation, not merely its leadership. Candidates come to appreciate the required changes to organisations to make them sustainable. In addition, the course is focused on the latest tools and technologies used in organisational design and development and enhances effective consulting skills to engage with clients. Building on a foundational understanding of people management, this course also serves to provide candidates with advanced strategic insights into managing people within organisations, and how a mastery of their performance and attitude can result in the success or failure of a business.

**Course Code: BUSA7413A**

**Course Description: Strategy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the principles of strategy in which they gain an understanding of thinking approaches and actions that allow for the creation and execution of strategic change in an organisation. It develops the critical awareness to identify the variables that lead to organisations gaining a competitive advantage in the marketplace. Candidates explore the vital importance of integration among the activities of an organisation, to ensure both sustainability and long-term success. Candidates utilise the basic tools of strategic analysis for the external and internal environment of an organisation.

**Course Code: BUSA7414A**

**Course Description: Technology and Operations Management**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course expands candidates' knowledge in the principles of operations management and information systems management in a transitioning South African and world context. It examines core operations management theories and techniques, including operations in a service environment. The course also provides an overview of operational project management. The operations research approach to modelling is illustrated through case studies and practical examples. Information



systems management and information technology are also introduced at a foundational level.

**Course Code: BUSA7415A**

**Course Description: Business Venture Project**

**NQF Credits: 25**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is one of the choices making up the independent study portion of the MBA curriculum. An essential aspect of the MBA programmes globally, and as required by international accreditation bodies, is the ability to master not only theoretical knowledge of the course content, but also the application of this knowledge to practice. In addition, the WBS MBA seeks to be deeply rooted in the South African and African context and this can be furthered by requiring candidates to apply knowledge to business problems in the real world context. The experience of working on a challenging management issue as a consultant is an invaluable opportunity for candidates to apply their knowledge and deepen their mastery while providing real value to organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA7416A**

**Course Description: Consultancy Project**

**NQF Credits: 25**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is one of the choices making up the independent study portion of the MBA curriculum. An essential aspect of the MBA programmes globally, and as required by international accreditation bodies, is the ability to master not only theoretical knowledge of the course content, but also the application of this knowledge to practice. In addition, the WBS MBA seeks to be deeply rooted in the South African and African context and this can be furthered by requiring candidates to apply knowledge to business problems in the real world context. The experience of working on a challenging management issue as a consultant is an invaluable opportunity for candidates to apply their knowledge and deepen their mastery while providing real value to organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA7417A**

**Course Description: Research Project**

**NQF Credits: 25**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is one of the choices making up the independent study portion of the MBA curriculum. The research project is an important part of the Masters training for participating candidates. Candidates will gain skills in a number of areas such as developing research questions, formulating propositions / hypothesis, writing literature reviews, applying qualitative or quantitative research methods and writing up research results.

**Course Code: BUSA7419A**

**Course Description: Social Entrepreneurship Project**

**NQF Credits: 25**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is one of the choices making up the independent study portion of the MBA curriculum. Social entrepreneurs are perceived as mission-based businesses rather than as charities, they seek to create systemic changes and sustainable improvements, and they take on risks on behalf of the people their organisation serves. The project-based research aims to develop initiatives and solutions in the field of social entrepreneurship which has direct relevance in terms of South Africa's current socio-economic milieu. The focus of the project is to provide insight into how social value is created.

**Course Code: BUSA7420A**

**Course Description: African Leadership**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course centrally focusses on the challenges of African Leadership. The historical background to the development of a unique African approach to leadership is examined, with particular reference to Steve Biko and the Black Consciousness Movement. Defining diversity and exploring its relevance in the "global village" is a major theme. The individual is challenged to explore his or her own thoughts and perceptions with regard to leadership.



**Course Code: BUSA7421A****Course Description: Business Analyticsc****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the use of data and analytical methodologies in business, as well as the critical infrastructure that supports business analytics. The course seeks to expand on the core analytical skills already studied in the curriculum, adding perspective on additional analytical options and techniques as well as business decision-making aspects of analytics.

**Course Code: BUSA7422A****Course Description: Business in Africa****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with an in-depth understanding and valuable fieldwork experience on Africa's competitiveness in the global economy and the relationship between various factors and institutions that influence the economic development and the competitiveness of countries, regions and firms. This course will not cover North African countries as these nations are technically part of the greater Middle East referred to as MENA. Drawing from case studies on the continent, this course exposes candidates to both successful and unsuccessful countries. Apart from the classroom sessions, the practical application of this course will consist of a fieldwork exercise to a South African company that has expanded into Africa.

**Course Code: BUSA7423A****Course Description: Business Innovation as a Response to Global Sustainability Challenges****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an opportunity for candidates to explore the various ways that innovation can contribute to improving capabilities and systems for sustainability, resilience, mitigation and adaptation from both a general and a business perspective. The scope of the course encompasses the fields of innovation studies, environmental policy and management, energy and climate policy, and resilience thinking. It explores particularly the intersection between all of them with an emphasis on the role of innovation in the transition to more sustainable social and economic systems.

**Course Code: BUSA7424A****Course Description: Cross-Cultural and Diversity Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the context of organisations and the response of organisations to the complex dynamics of diversity in an emerging market economy. It includes the role of communication in building relationships, informing and giving direction to organisations. It focuses on the strategic link and importance of organisational performance and diversity management within firms.

**Course Code: BUSA7425A****Course Description: Effective Coaching****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the role of coaching to help managers cope effectively in their dynamic and changing positions at work. Candidates will be exposed to a variety of coaching frameworks and models, drawn from business, psychology, adult learning and ontological theory. In addition, the course will not only be focused on the latest models and tools of coaching but will also teach candidates effective practical skills of how to engage with direct reports in a coaching engagement.

**Course Code: BUSA7426A****Course Description: Effective Coaching****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an outline of a practical framework – a toolkit - for developing emerging market strategies based not on broad categorical definitions like geography but on a structural understanding of these markets. Understanding specific markets is crucial to achieving scale and rapid growth in emerging markets, which requires moving beyond the comfort zone of addressing the top segment of the market, and serving the large and growing middle class. Companies with ambitious emerging market growth strategies have no choice but to engage deeply with these economies, but the complex nature of these markets has made success elusive.

**Course Code: BUSA7427A**

**Course Description: Global Marketing**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of aspects of international marketing. The landscape of the global economy has changed over the past several years. In addition, the growth of the internet and electronic commerce has globalised markets. These changes require organisations to have an international view even though they might only operate locally. Firms need to optimise their performance on a global basis. The course includes models and tools for applying in a global marketing environment. It discusses the challenges of global marketing, the recent trends in developed and developing markets, such as the BRIC countries and how marketing strategies need to be adapted to compete in a global market.

**Course Code: BUSA7428A**

**Course Description: Growth, Development and Institutions**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course aims to enable candidates to explore the determinants of long-run development, including factor accumulation, technology, geography, and domestic, international and multilateral institutional design. The course considers core economic drivers of development, including physical capital, human capital, financial capital and technology. However, it extends beyond economic drivers to consider the impact of additional factors such as geography, disease vectors, openness and the quality of institutions as well as potential interactions between these dimensions. Throughout, the course covers theoretical principles, but always considers the accumulated empirical evidence on any proposed explanation of growth, including evidence on regional variation in their impact.

**Course Code: BUSA7429A**

**Course Description: Industry Foresight and Business Future Strategy**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the field of industry foresight and business future strategy. Nobody can predict the future; therefore, a lot rests on a manager's superior ability to judge the course and timing of new initiatives under uncertain conditions. As insight into complexity, uncertainty and change has itself become an area of business competition, the field of industry foresight has grown to provide theoretical and practical tools to improve this ability. The course integrates industry foresight tools with innovation and leadership "best practice" research to fully introduce the qualitative techniques for managers seeking to make better business decisions under conditions of external uncertainty.

**Course Code: BUSA7430A**

**Course Description: Managing Human Capital**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of how to manage people as assets within an organisation. The objective is to expose candidates to current local and international best practices in the field of talent management and to provide them with an actionable approach that can enhance talent management value chain, underpinning process and key role players and how to win in the on-going 'War for the Talent'. Second, the specific case of managing talent when operating in global and dynamic markets will be covered. How have global companies managed the complex field of international talent management without depleting their home-based talent? Third, the course will provide participants with some insights into managing their own career effectively.

**Course Code: BUSA7431A****Course Description: Negotiating Deep-Rooted Conflict****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The purpose of this course is to provide each candidate with a basic introduction and exposure to a practical and enduring body of deep-rooted conflict negotiation knowledge and skills that will enable them to address deep-rooted conflict situations in South Africa and Africa more effectively. The overall project-based research plan will see the candidates' participating and arranging three alternative approaches towards negotiating deep-rooted conflict resolution. The first approach is the non-directive Rogerian approach, the second approach is a directive interactive planning and ideal redesign, and the third approach is mediation.

**Course Code: BUSA7432A****Course Description: Organisational Effects of Information Technology****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This elective aims to equip candidates with a critical mastery of the key issues that underpin the integration of technology into organisations and society: why they occur and how they can be managed. The course will address the following questions. Are there certain things that have to happen for IT to be successfully implemented? As more and more people become networked, what does that mean for organisations and even for society? Who is not networked and are there opportunities to network them? How do organisational networks (not the wires/wireless) function? What sets them up in the first place, and why do they survive or fail? Finally, in order to ensure that the course is grounded in our social context, we consider the Digital Divide. We live in a world of digital-haves and digital-have-nots.

**Course Code: BUSA7433A****Course Description: Organisations and Innovation Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

Organisations and firms, particularly in the global South, need to improve their understanding and mastery of science, technology and innovation, in order to tackle some of the critical development challenges that they face. This course offers a broad overview of theories in the field of innovation studies with an emphasis on the role of firms. The scope of the course is comprehensive, and encompasses the following domains: organisational learning, commercialisation of innovation and firm-level innovation. These concepts are applied to the field of innovation management. The course will examine some of the main theoretical frameworks and concepts in innovation studies compare and contrast their applicability in countries of both the global North and South.

**Course Code: BUSA7434A****Course Description: Science, Technology and Innovation for Business Leaders****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course will provide an opportunity for candidates to familiarise themselves with some of the main theoretical frameworks and concepts in innovation studies, and to compare and contrast their applicability in countries of both the global North and South. It will provide an opportunity to engage with innovation as practiced by the private sector, public sector and civil society organisations. It explores particularly the intersection between science, technology and innovation with an emphasis on the role of innovation in the transition to more sustainable social and economic systems.

**Course Code: BUSA7435A****Course Description: Social Entrepreneurship Initiatives****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to provide a practical understanding of issues associated with social entrepreneurship. Skills and knowledge required to operate as a successful social entrepreneur and attract funds are discussed in the context of social dilemmas. The course is designed to allow candidates to apply

their learning practically in the form of a social entrepreneurship project.

This experience is intended to build leadership and good citizenship skills in the candidates, as well as encourage them to champion future social investment campaigns.

**Course Code: BUSA7436A**

**Course Description: Social Responsibility**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to allow candidates to apply their learning practically in the form of a social responsibility project. This experience is intended to build leadership and good citizenship skills in the candidates, as well as encourage them to champion future social investment campaigns. They will also become more aware of cultural diversity issues in South Africa while enhancing their teamwork skills. This course essentially provides MBA candidates with the fundamental principles around social responsibility and its relation to corporate citizenship and organisational sustainability.

**Course Code: BUSA7437A**

**Course Description: Storytelling in Organisations**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an understanding of what storytelling means and why it is so important to the world of work. The leader's role in storytelling is emphasised and the link made between storytelling and organisational culture. The intended purpose of the course is to enhance the candidates' leadership authenticity, team spirit, commitment and creativity through personal storytelling. It helps candidates to understand the dynamics of storytelling in organisations and how to apply the appropriate methods, personal style and delivery mechanisms for maximum effect on audiences. This elective course links to the MBA themes of "context in South Africa" and "Critical Engagement".

**Course Code: BUSA7438A**

**Course Description: Strategic Brand Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of strategic brand management. The management of brands and the building of brand equity, a key marketing intangible asset, is an essential requirement for marketers. This course is designed to provide insights into the development and management of brands from a strategic perspective rather than at an operational level. Models of brand management, brand inventory, brand equity, brand tracking and brand positioning will be discussed and practical examples and case studies given of successful brands. The course content includes, brand management tools, development of brand tracking metrics, understanding developments in brand equity models and integrating brand management into the strategic direction of the organisation.

**Course Code: BUSA7439A**

**Course Description: Strategic Information Systems**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course equips candidates with the deeper thinking processes and know-how to analyse the business environment, construct scenarios and make innovative strategic decisions within the business context. For those tasked with managing information systems there are countless options, approaches, perspectives, risks and opportunities to be evaluated and implemented appropriately. These include topics like big data, social media, open source, cloud and mobile technology and are discovered, evaluated and applied within a technological learning environment. In this fast-moving sector, contemporary trends will constantly be identified and incorporated for high-speed application. Governance and ethics within this environment are an embedded part of the course.

**Course Code: BUSA7440A**

**Course Description: The Rise of the South: Key Drivers for Economic Growth and Development**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

Within this decade, the joint GDP of Brazil, China and India will overtake the combined economies of the UK, the USA, France, Canada, Italy and Germany. This course is the study of the political economy of developing nations of the South. Candidates will develop an understanding of the relationship between politics and economics, and how this relationship affects the economic growth and development of the South. Drawing on empirical examples in East Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa, the course focuses on the key drivers of the South's successful growth rate.

**Course Code: BUSA7441A**

**Course Description: MBA Orientation**

**NQF Credits: 0**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course consists of multiple tasks designed to challenge the candidate groups to take simulated business decisions. In addition, there is a continuous cycle of reflection and feedback as to how the syndicates have performed. Wherever possible, an interface with business executives is arranged so that the decisions that the syndicate groups take may be assessed from a real world perspective.

**Course Code: BUSA7442A**

**Course Description: The Global Study Tour**

**NQF Credits: 0**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course serves to provide candidates with the opportunity to participate in an international study tour. The foundation for the course comprises an assignment that challenges candidates to critically analyse the countries that they will be visiting both from a point of a view of these economies as well as the country cultures. As this course is non-credit bearing, the assignment will not be assessed for marks. The tour itself is normally around 10-14 days in duration and would entail visits to one or more destinations. Candidates would keep a learning log on insights that they gain from each business or organisation that they visit, and these logs are used for debrief sessions during the tour as well as to compile a post-study tour assignment on what they learnt.

**Course Code: BUSA7444A**

**Course Description: Business Venture Start-Ups**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide a thorough introduction to the theoretical and practical issues associated with entrepreneurship and new venture creation. Through exposure to the latest and best research available on entrepreneurship, myths are systematically dispelled that exist in the popular press surrounding entrepreneurship. The course adopts an evidence-based approach which follows the science-informed practice of entrepreneurship. To develop understanding and rigour in the field of entrepreneurship, the topics in this course are based on a body of knowledge currently defining the domain of entrepreneurship studies. The focus of the content is on knowledge and skills that research have identified as critically important which translate into learning objectives.

**Course Code: BUSA7445A**

**Course Description: Corporate Entrepreneurship**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores ways to facilitate and sustain entrepreneurship in larger, more established firms. In the question for sustainable competitive advantage, companies are finding that lower costs, higher quality and better customer service are not enough. Today, they must be faster, more flexible, more aggressive and more innovative in order to maintain the competitive edge. In short, they must be more entrepreneurial. The focus of this course is on creating work environments where entrepreneurship is not the exception, it is the norm. It also has application value, where candidates must take the ideas, concepts, tools and frameworks to which they are exposed and apply them in a series of real world cases and contexts.

**Course Code: BUSA7446A****Course Description: Industry and Competitor Analysis****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an analytical overview of what makes industries competitive. Industry and competitive analysis (ICA) is part of any strategy development that in firms and other organisations. It contains a very practical set of methods to quickly obtain a good grasp of any industry, be it pharmaceuticals, information and communication technologies, aluminium or other extrusion industries, or even the beer industry. The purpose of ICA is to understand factors that impact on the performance of that industry, as well as the performance of firms within that industry. This course is built upon theoretical frameworks from the likes of strategy gurus such as Professor Michael Porter, e.g. Porter's Five Forces and Strategic Group Mapping. Fresh local industry case studies most relevant are used by candidates as the basis for analysis.

**Course Code: BUSA7447A****Course Description: Investment Analytics****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course presents an overview of the ideas, methods and institutions that permit society to understand risks and nurture enterprise. It presents an introduction to risk management and behavioural finance principles to understand the functioning of financial markets and today's industries. It investigates the major determinants of investment return, asset allocation, market timing and security selection. In addition, the course considers recent developments in the hedge fund and mutual fund industry. In today's tough economic climate, successful executives must be able to apply vigorous financial analysis as they evaluate business performance and assess global competition. The course provides the knowledge and tools necessary to help senior managers integrate strategic analysis with financial analysis within the context of global financial markets.

**Course Code: BUSA7448A****Course Description: Mergers and Acquisitions****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to introduce candidates to the world of Mergers and acquisitions (M&A) and encourages the developments of the necessary core skills to understand an M&A transaction, while being ever mindful of the pitfalls. M&A are pivotal events for the companies involved. Both parties hope to benefit from the greater efficiency and competitive strength found in the combined company. Strategies are altered and as a result product lines are broadened, strengthened, or refocused; management systems and personnel are changed; and levels and growth rates of profits are shifted. In some instances, however, one side or the other (or both) lose substantial sums of money. Perhaps half of all mergers and acquisitions fail or do not achieve the desired results. An understanding of pre- and post-merger valuation analysis is required to avoid this pitfall.

**Course Code: BUSA7449A****Course Description: Private Equity****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of the private equity industry. Over the past two decades there has been a tremendous growth in the private equity market, composed of buyout funds and venture capital funds. Since the 2008/9 economic downturn, private equity has taken a beating, probably worse than even the public equity markets.

This course explores the private equity industry and particularly the emerging capital markets. It focuses on the organised private equity market, which involves professionally managed equity investments in unregistered securities of private and public companies. Professional management is provided by specialised intermediaries and institutional investors. These intermediaries typically acquire large ownership stakes in the companies they invest in and take an active role in monitoring and advising these firms. Exit strategies, in particular initial public offerings (IPOs) will also be focused on.

**Course Code: BUSA7450A****Course Description: Managing Service Operations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course unpacks effective management of services in customer facing organisations. Developing an effective organisation by simply focussing on better customer service is one of the most loosely used and misunderstood statements in business. Many in customer facing organisations believe that by simply encouraging employees to try harder by looking within themselves, a more effective service offering can be developed. This course tackles these common place statements and stereotypes about customer service and addresses the actual DNA of what developing an effective customer focussed organisation entails. It therefore focuses on the principles of how firms and institutions in both the private and public sector can effectively deliver excellent customer service while achieving operational success.

**Course Code: BUSA7451A****Course Description: Disruptive Innovation****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course attempts to help business strategists and /or senior managers anticipate industry change. Based on the fundamental principles of disruptive innovation, a term coined by Professor Clayton Christensen, the world famous innovation guru, in 1997, and which has been enormously built on and evolved in the last two decades both theoretically and practically, the course advocates a different kind of approach while trying to visualise the future. The course explains why launching new growth businesses are so hard and how to make the process of launching growth businesses more predictable. Important disruptive innovation theories are introduced. The course goes on to illustrate how to use the theories to predict how innovation will change an industry. A number of case studies covering differing industries are provided.

**Course Code: BUSA7452A****Course Description: Developing Effective Work Teams****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course explains the purpose of team work and what comprises an effective team. Teams, and the use thereof in organisations, have become one of the buzzwords of modern organisational life and they are increasingly employed to manage complex problems, create change efforts and accomplish organisational output. Many businesses had turned to teambuilding to optimise the various teams' outputs. Therefore, it had become a key skill for success for managers to effectively create growth and development through teamwork. The purpose of this course is to candidates to experience being in a team and to be equipped with a team model (applicable to a variety of teams), a teambuilding model and tools and techniques of team development. This course provides a broad overview of teams and allows participants opportunity to apply the basic concepts of teams and teamwork in practice.

**Course Code: BUSA7543A****Course Description: Leadership Quest: Career Management****NQF Credits: 5****NQF Level: 9****Course Code: BUSA7544A****Course Description: Leadership Quest: Negotiation Skills****NQF Credits: 5****NQF Level: 9****Course Code: BUSA7545A****Course Description: Leadership Quest: Leadership****NQF Credits: 20****NQF Level: 9**

This course is one of two independent study portions of the MBA curriculum, and is compulsory. The

Leadership Quest challenges candidates to research what constitutes effective organisational leadership and also how one brings about personal change. In addition candidates are required to make judgments as to what they should include from what they learned on the MBA into their behaviour to improve their leadership performance at work. In this way, the candidates build a bridge between new knowledge and their performance as leaders in the workplace. The objective for the Leadership Quest is to help candidates become the best leaders they are capable of being.

**Course Code: BUSA7453A**

**Course Description: Leading Creativity and Innovation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course has been designed in order to enhance the creativity and innovation of people at work so as to deliver on projects that have strong impact on company performance, be it capturing value from innovation, or defining strategic direction for new growth. The course includes: a) experiencing and discussing how to put creativity and innovation to work in the South African context and beyond; b) developing skills in creative thinking, imagination, and innovation, as well as to acquire tools to devise creative solutions to real problems; and c) to enhance a candidate's greater understanding of the influences of corporate culture on innovativeness. This is a valuable course for managers and specialists who wish to create a climate for fresh thinking and innovation in organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA7454A**

**Course Description: Management Consulting**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

Good management consulting skills are an essential lever to effectiveness and viability in complex organisations, particularly those facing the pressures of ongoing and accelerating change and uncertainty. A working understanding of management consulting skills is essential to the long-term success of any organisation for sustainable success. Topics covered are located at the core of understanding the strategic nature of management consulting. The course is designed to be highly effective and applied – candidates will apply diagnostic tools to current situations in their organisations. Candidates will also consider a number of business cases of relevance.

**Course Code: BUSA7455A**

**Course Description: Organisational Culture in South Africa**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The purpose of this course is to develop participants' insight into organisational culture, building their grasp of how leaders may shape culture to promote, or at least be aligned with, corporate strategy and transformational objectives. Candidates understand how successful leaders employ culture to inspire and motivate people in their organisations, gaining commitment to change objectives where necessary. Candidates explore theoretical models that enhance understanding, enable comparable measurement and provide the means to set culture change objectives.

**Course Code: BUSA7456A**

**Course Description: Strategic Finance**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course assists candidates to develop a critical understanding of financial links to strategy especially the enabling characteristics of and limitations of finance in strategic decision-making. It provides an overview of corporate finance in both a domestic and an international setting. Candidates examine the workings of international capital markets emphasising the pricing of bonds and equities.

We will also discuss NPV & other investment criteria, risk & return, options and M&A. In addition, it provides candidates with a critical understanding and background to issues that help shape strategic business decision-making. MBA candidates are expected to be aware that finance and business strategy operate within an industry and institutional context. The course explores the current business context within which finance operates and the factors that can promote or frustrate strategic outcomes.



**Course Code: BUSA7457A****Course Description: Foreign Elective A****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The Wits Business School Master of Business Administration candidates are permitted to attend and participate in electives abroad, instead of attending the three local elective courses at WBS, through the Partners in International Management (PIM) membership agreements which WBS holds. WBS MBA candidates who go on international exchange select electives at our partner schools have no prior knowledge over the names and content of the electives as they are only enabled to select them once they arrive at these schools worldwide.

The purpose of this course is to serve as registration housing vehicles to enable such candidates to complete the registration requirements of the CLM Faculty and to allow WBS to record that the candidates have passed three electives and therefore have met the requirements for their total electives on the MBA programme (these electives are recorded as pass / fail). No mark is recorded on the candidate's transcript.

**Course Code: BUSA7458A****Course Description: Foreign Elective B****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The Wits Business School Master of Business Administration candidates are permitted to attend and participate in electives abroad, instead of attending the three local elective courses at WBS, through the Partners in International Management (PIM) membership agreements which WBS holds. WBS MBA candidates who go on international exchange select electives at our partner schools have no prior knowledge over the names and content of the electives as they are only enabled to select them once they arrive at these schools worldwide. The purpose of this course is to serve as registration housing vehicles to enable such candidates to complete the registration requirements of the CLM Faculty and to allow WBS to record that the candidates have passed three electives and therefore have met the requirements for their total electives on the MBA programme (these electives are recorded as pass / fail). No mark is recorded on the candidate's transcript.

**Course Code: BUSA7459A****Course Description: Foreign Elective C****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The Wits Business School Master of Business Administration candidates are permitted to attend and participate in electives abroad, instead of attending the three local elective courses at WBS, through the Partners in International Management (PIM) membership agreements which WBS holds. WBS MBA candidates who go on international exchange select electives at our partner schools have no prior knowledge over the names and content of the electives as they are only enabled to select them once they arrive at these schools worldwide. The purpose of this course is to serve as registration housing vehicles to enable such candidates to complete the registration requirements of the CLM Faculty and to allow WBS to record that the candidates have passed three electives and therefore have met the requirements for their total electives on the MBA programme (these electives are recorded as pass / fail). No mark is recorded on the candidate's transcript.

**Course Code: BUSA7460A****Course Description: Issues in Leadership****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

Leadership remains of the buzzwords of modern organisational life and leaders' focus to manage complex problems, create efforts and accomplish organisational output remains one of the distinguishing factors ensuring organisational success. Theories about leadership and the development thereof abound with the emphasis on understanding how leadership can be leveraged to facilitate business success. In this context, it is useful to understand the course objectives which include the development of leadership

theory; mindsets that determine effective leadership; and reflecting on own leadership. This course gives a broad overview of leadership and allows leaders opportunity to apply the basic concepts of teams and teamwork in practice.

**Course Code: BUSA7461A**

**Course Description: Social Entrepreneurship**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide a holistic understanding of issues associated with social entrepreneurship. It aims to develop understanding and rigour in the field of social entrepreneurship which has direct relevance in terms of South Africa's current socio-economic milieu. Unique opportunities for social enterprise are examined, including the need for community funding, NGOs, and philanthropy. Skills and knowledge required to operate as a successful social entrepreneur and attract funds are discussed in the context of social dilemmas. The focus of the course is to provide insight into how social value is created, can be valued, the breadth of businesses that can be created with a social intent and the variety of social models that can be used to convert a good idea into a realisable opportunity.

**Course Code: BUSA7462A**

**Course Description: Behavioural Economics**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course designed to provide an overview of how people make economic decisions, are humans really rational or are people influenced by hidden factors? How do individuals make decisions that discount the future correctly? How can people avoid irrational decisions? How can individuals avoid having to say "what was I thinking" after the decision? This elective discusses what we know about true decision making, and becoming aware of our shortcomings. How do we make the difficult choices? This course is based on the work done by the world-renowned behavioural economist Dan Ariely, with scenarios and examples as discussed in the 'Freak-onomics' series of books by Stephen Dubner and Steven Levitt.

**Course Code: BUSA7463A**

**Course Description: Carbon Footprint**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The new and evolving science, carbon foot printing, in this course, is designed to facilitate business managers to be able to look at the environmental disclosure of a company and gain insight about the company's strategy and pitfalls in the same sense that one would have gained when looking at the company's financial statements. This course focuses on carbon foot printing and the pressure that will come from two primary areas: a) top down - with current South African regulatory developments it would seem that we are on the brink of a world in which historic environmental externalities will be internalised. This is really just a complicated way of warning organisations that carbon and other environmental taxes are going to be rolled out; and b) bottom up - in less than a decade the game has changed in that shareholders are pressurising especially listed companies to disclose more information regarding their environmental impacts than ever before; disclose more than what government historically required; and pollute proactively less than what is legally allowed.

**Course Code: BUSA7464A**

**Course Description: Business Strategy for a Digital World for MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course extends business strategy as historically taught and practised, building on the basics of market-based, resource-based and dynamic resource-based views of strategy, to include concepts such as platform business models, and content-led business. Candidates are introduced to the changing strategy dynamics of new and accelerated adoption cycles, so-called "exponential" effects, and the agility of business strategy to cope with these. The impact on capital efficiency and asset utilisation is explored. The course also focuses on understanding the broader impact of digitalisation on society and the economy including issues of concentration, inequality, business ethics, privacy and sustainability. Candidates

become conversant with digitally informed business strategies, that support business success using both information and technology to raise human performance.

**Course Code: BUSA7465A**

**Course Description: Digital Technology Fundamentals for MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores the fundamental key concepts underpinning the technologies of the so-called “digital revolution”. These include: Pervasive Connectivity; Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning; Big Data and Data Science; The Internet of Things; Virtual Reality; Robotics; Cybersecurity; and Blockchain. Candidates will examine the current state of the art, taxonomy of the field; current and future applications of these technologies; and anticipated medium term future developments. The course lays an important foundation for businesspeople across all spheres of leadership and management who lead organisations that are exposed to these technologies.

**Course Code: BUSA7466A**

**Course Description: Marketing for Digital Business for MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores the nature of the changing customer, ways of engaging them, and implications for marketing and digital e-marketing, for an organisation and its business strategy. It develops a structured approach to planning, implementing and assessing integrated marketing strategies in business through: a) an introduction to the key issues and themes in the adoption and application of e-marketing to business; b) consideration of new and emerging e-business models focusing on the organisation, its architecture of revenues, costs and profits and the pattern of transaction and interactions with customers; c) case studies exploring tactical and operational challenges facing companies in implementing e-marketing strategies; d) building skills in e-marketing and social media marketing; and e) developing reflective skills on learnings and experiences from practical implementation of a digital marketing strategy.

**Course Code: BUSA7467A**

**Course Description: Digitalising Operations for MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates to the fundamental concepts and tools of digital operations management. As digital services become the lifeblood of the modern enterprise, mobilising the right people in real-time to protect the quality of the digital experience is crucial for success, and to avoid growing volumes of lost transactions and dollars, churned customers, exposure to breaches, and lost employee productivity. Digital operations management requires a holistic approach to transform operations; implementing changes to the existing business and operations models and empowering the workforce to leverage technology for greater efficiency. Candidates develop the practical knowledge underpinning digital transformation, through the elimination of wasted work, automation of workflows and digital transformation – changing when, where, which and how work is performed and evolved. Candidates explore effective digital operations management platforms and solutions which are designed to help companies unlock additional return on investment in value from optimising operations through enabling technology.

**Course Code: BUSA7468A**

**Course Description: Innovation and Entrepreneurship for Digital Business for MM**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on digital entrepreneurship, building partnerships and innovation, both in the context of corporate innovation and in new venture startups. It examines innovation and entrepreneurial strategy and behaviour, both at the firm level and as an individual. It develops candidates’ capacity to facilitate and sustain intrapreneurship in larger, more established companies seeking to transform digitally, as well as examining the fundamentals of successful individual or small enterprise entrepreneurship. Candidates explore creative ways to foster entrepreneurship in a variety of digital business contexts where the products, services and marketing have become increasingly digital, thereby transforming the very nature of these industries and the way they compete.

**Course Code: BUSA7469A****Course Description: Digital Readiness, Transformation and Change Management for MM****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The focus of this course is on the business case for digital transformation, and developing the appreciation that digital transformation as a new business strategy is an inevitable and essential knowledge base. The course strongly counteracts the myth that digital transformation and preparedness in business in the 21st century is a simple technology issue. Candidates explore digital transformation as a change management strategy, incorporating digital readiness, organisational cultural and senior management leadership. Challenges such as benchmarking transactional digitisation rates and avoiding digital silos are considered.

**Course Code: BUSA7470A****Course Description: Systems Thinking in the Digital Economy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces systems thinking within digital environments to develop candidates' ability see and make connections between solutions, systems and society. The digitalisation era began with providing solutions to mitigate information explosion to societies. Systems thinking is a human-based process to solving problems inspired by the ability to define the needs of the people and the probable technological solutions, in a manner that will bring commercial benefits to businesses. Digital1.0 solved the problems of processing and managing the enormous amount of information that was brought by the internet. This course develops a holistic approach to the identification and solving of problems, where parts and components of a system, their interactions and interrelationships are analysed individually to see how they influence the functioning of the whole system, such as the economy and society. This approach enables candidates to understand systems and work with complexity, uncertainty and risk.

**Course Code: BUSA7471A****Course Description: Applied Big Data and Analytics****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces the basic concepts of big data, and methodologies for analysing structured and unstructured data with emphasis on the relationship between the data manager and business needs. It does not require a specialised mathematics or computer science background; however, the scientific overlay requires candidates to be sufficiently literate in mathematics and statistics from a management and economics perspective. The course enables candidates to develop a thorough understanding of big data analysis, rapidly adapt to the changing role of information sciences, and implement creative solutions to tackle the challenges that arise in modern business. A hands-on approach with emphasis on real-world problem-solving and extensive interaction with industry is used, blending classroom and computer laboratory sessions with real-world projects, using the technological tools required to establish and enhance a business digital strategy.

**Course Code: BUSA7472A****Course Description: Cybersecurity and Risk Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The Cybersecurity and Risk Management course is designed to develop cyber security professionalism in digital business experts who are responsible for taking the technical or managerial lead role in organisations and digital businesses critically dependent upon data and information communication technology. The course examines the concepts and tools for the strategic deployment and implementation of cyber security within an organisation. It aims to develop strategic thinkers who understand the cyber threat to an organisation/digital business and its resources and are able to build and support secure systems that support the strategic growth of a business. Candidates are exposed to all aspects of cyber security including network security, computer security and information security, in addition to technical concepts of security such as encryption, intrusion detection, penetration testing, access control, digital forensics and investigation, risk management, security governance and network security.

**Course Code: BUSA7473A****Course Description: Digital Financial Services****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This elective focuses on the state-of-play of deployment and adoption of Fintech in South Africa, Rest-of-Africa and selected global comparisons. The curriculum assists candidates in learning a new taxonomy of Fintech in order to demonstrate insight into the Financial Services landscape in South Africa, including the un-banked and underbanked segments. Candidates will focus on assessing consumer Fintech drivers, behaviours and considerations, whilst becoming familiar with the relevant Financial Services regulations in South Africa. Payment associations, systems, platforms and payment rails in South Africa are also covered. The course also introduces the concepts of Open Banking Platforms and examples thereof, develops a critical appreciation of the application of Block-chain to Crypto-currencies, and enables description and analysis of the Venture Capital landscape for Fintech in South Africa and globally.

**Course Code: BUSA7474A****Course Description: Digital Government****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops candidates' knowledge of the use of electronic communication devices, computerisation and the internet to deliver public services to citizens of a country, region, or city. The course includes the definition of digital interactions between a citizen and their government, agencies, employees, businesses and civil society bodies, and the specific contexts of such applications in SA, Africa and globally. Candidates develop insight into e-government models, which include managing the communication and facilitation of citizen involvement and service delivery using ICT and business process engineering tools. The course requires candidates to interact with possible designs that integrate values, ubiquitous participation, location of government sites and citizens and the general public education of the benefits of such systems.

**Course Code: BUSA7475A****Course Description: Digital Commerce****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This elective develops a deep contextualisation and analysis of the definition of e-Commerce, and in what proximities it presents itself: business to business, business to company, in retail environments, etc. Candidates examine the adoption of e-commerce in South Africa and the continent, as well as worldwide. The taxonomy and language of e-commerce is developed. Candidates are prepared for the world of e-commerce in business contextualised in an SA market with the proclivities of its socio-economic structure, digital disempowerment, specific local behaviours and infrastructure, including the use of valence theory, social exchange theories, etc. Candidates examine consumer e-commerce behaviours and considerations, taking into account hybrid customer purchasing decisions. The course includes fundamental technologies, understanding of CEX within an e-commerce context, logistics strategies and deployment techniques for e-commerce. There is also vital coverage of payment and financial frameworks for e-commerce in SA, including taxation and duties on cross-border services.

**Course Code: BUSA7476A****Course Description: Consultancy Assignment****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

This is one of four choices for the research requirement of the qualification. An essential aspect of the consultancy assignment is to demonstrate application of theoretical knowledge to practice. In addition, the consultancy assignment seeks to be deeply rooted in the South African and African context and is furthered by requiring candidates to apply knowledge to business and philanthropy problems in the real-world context. Candidates are expected to evaluate project opportunities, identify project types (for example strategic reviews, benchmarking and best practice analysis, diversification assessments, new market strategies etc.), scope and define project deliverables, develop a project initiation document and present project recommendations.

**Course Code: BUSA7477A****Course Description: Business Venture Proposal Project****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

This is one of four choices for the research requirement of the qualification. Candidates must navigate the entrepreneurial process both conceptually and practically to provide an integrated approach to new venture creation. This project requires candidates to develop entrepreneurial skills to translate digital business ideas and opportunities into business ventures and start-ups centered around digital business.

Candidates must identify entrepreneurial opportunities, prepare a venture plan, develop the concept and define venture opportunity screening criteria, undertake fatal flaw analysis and propose a mitigating strategy, and demonstrate the capacity for growth in profit and people.

**Course Code: BUSA7478A****Course Description: Social Entrepreneurship Project****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

This is one of four choices for the research requirement of the qualification. The project-based research aims to develop initiatives and solutions in the field of social entrepreneurship which have direct relevance in terms of South Africa's current socio-economic milieu. Unique opportunities for social enterprise are identified, including the need for community funding, NGOs, and philanthropy. Skills and resources required to operate as a successful social entrepreneur and attract funds are diagnosed in the context of social dilemmas. The focus of the project is to provide insight into how social value is created and valued, the breadth of businesses that can be created with a social intent and the variety of social models that can be used to convert a good idea into a realisable opportunity.

**Course Code: BUSA7479A****Course Description: Research Project/Report****NQF Credits: 90****NQF Level: 9**

This is one of four choices for the research requirement of the qualification. A prerequisite for the course is attendance of a series of Research Methodology bootcamps, covering the research process and all the components of the research proposal and research report. Students must undertake academic, usually empirical, research to meet the assessment criteria specified.

**Course Code: BUSA7482A****Course Description: Energy Value Chains****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the energy value chains. The course consists of an examination of energy demand as it relates to the primary energy carriers and to concepts and units used in measuring energy carriers. It will examine the transitions in each of the eleven primary energy value chains and the changes in energy content and value add at each link in the value chain from consumption to extraction.

Candidates will utilize the concepts of Energy Return on Energy Invested and Energy Storage on Energy Invested in evaluating energy mixes and interactions between energy carrier value chains. It will also cover substitutability and convergence in energy value chains.

**Course Code: BUSA7483A****Course Description: Energy Geography, Geopolitics and Macroeconomics****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on global energy demand and supply and factors affecting the interrelationships between the two. It reviews the historical development of energy resource endowments and international trade as influenced by strategic, economic and environmental concerns and ambitions. In doing so the role of energy in modern economies and disparities in access to energy are considered as well as the role played by international energy organisations. It evaluates different approaches to providing modern energy carriers to parts of Africa without them.

**Course Code: BUSA7484A****Course Description: Strategic Management of Energy Innovation****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on innovation in the energy sector. It equips candidates with strategic management knowledge and skills to address new and emerging technologies for extracting, transporting, transforming and delivering energy services to customers and the resultant disruptive impacts on existing energy systems and firms.

Themes include the roles technologies and regulation can and do play in changing energy markets and how changing consumer preferences shape energy demand.

**Course Code: BUSA7485A****Course Description: Energy and Environmental Sustainability****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the interrelationships between energy use and the natural environment. It is designed to interrogate the decision-making trade-offs between modern energy carriers and environmental sustainability within the context of climate change, international market interventions and changing consumer preferences. Candidates will engage with a broad range of topics including sources of energy emissions, emissions trading and adaption to climate change.

**Course Code: BUSA7486A****Course Description: Energy, Finance, Business Strategy and Investment****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on financing energy infrastructure. It deals with corporate and innovative energy project financing structures together with risk and the enabling contracts accompanying those financial strategies both within as well as outside of regulated markets. Candidates garner knowledge regarding current financial models and are encouraged to explore innovative and creative new finance and investment schemes. Candidates are required to prepare and complete an energy project investment proposal to enhance their financial modelling skills. In addition, the course addresses business strategy with a particular energy focus.

**Course Code: BUSA7487A****Course Description: Ethics and Corporate Governance****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to equip candidates with ethical and corporate governance skills to deal with the types of issues that are encountered in the energy sector with its many large scale investment projects. It equips candidates with a knowledge base of sound corporate ethics, corporate governance, systems of management and procurement. The subject matter includes risk management, operational efficiency, governance agendas, ethics, key responsibilities and accountabilities confronting energy leaders and firm directors.

**Course Code: BUSA7488A****Course Description: Energy Policy and Regulatory Dispensations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to include a broad conceptualisation of energy policy and economic regulation in order to equip candidates with the knowledge required to understand how to work within the parameters of policy and economic regulation as energy markets are subject to greater levels of government intervention than most. Themes include regulation of natural monopolies and networks by means of pricing and tariffs, market access controls, the terms of access to energy infrastructure and the transitions towards increased competition in regulated markets.



**Course Code: BUSA7489A****Course Description: Leadership Quest for MM****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The Leadership Quest is designed to be an intellectually demanding course which requires candidates to apply a structured approach to understanding their own behaviour and then to formulate plans to improve their leadership performance. To do this, they will apply a teaching and self-reflective approach that requires them to investigate various theories of leadership and personal change. They will then observe and reflect on their own behaviour, describe the key elements of what they do to bring about self-awareness and understanding, and then predict their future behaviour, and ultimately develop a process of self-control. In this way, the Leadership Quest mirrors the aims of psychology, namely to observe, describe, understand, predict and control.

**Course Code: BUSA7490A****Course Description: Energy Entrepreneurship and Enterprise Development in Africa****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on energy entrepreneurship and enterprise development in Africa. It is designed to provide a rigorous introduction to the theoretical and practical issues associated with energy entrepreneurship and developing energy enterprises, specifically in Africa. An evidence-based critical learning approach is used to dispel myths surrounding entrepreneurship so as to promote sustainable enterprises. The course critically evaluates best practices underpinning entrepreneurship theories and doing business in Africa. It provides a critical appreciation of entrepreneurship in the South African and African contexts. It considers a business model thought canvas for a start-up and identifies the risks of doing business in Africa

**Course Code: BUSA7491A****Course Description: Systems Thinking and Complexity****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on systems and systems thinking in energy environments. It provides candidates with an overview of the systems thinking within energy environments that requires candidates to see and make connections between solutions, systems and society. Systems thinking is a human-based process of solving problems which is inspired by the ability to define the needs of the people and the probable technological solutions, in a manner that will bring commercial benefits to businesses.

The course provides candidates with a holistic approach to the identification and solving of problems, where parts and components of a system, their interactions and interrelationships are analysed individually to see how they influence the functioning of the whole system. This approach enables candidates to understand systems and work with complexity, uncertainty and risk.

**Course Code: BUSA7492A****Course Description: Energy Market Structures****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with an in-depth understanding of the factors that have and are influencing energy market structures arising from the political economy, regulatory reform or the lack thereof and technological innovation. It examines the physical, technological and financial constraints that can determine market structure outcomes. In considering the structure of electricity, petroleum and gas markets it is designed to show candidates ways in which they could evolve and the business opportunities that may arise as market structures change.

**Course Code: BUSA7493A****Course Description: Decarbonising Energy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**



This course focuses on efforts to move the energy sector to one that emits less carbon. It provides candidates with an in-depth understanding of the three primary methods used to reduce carbon dioxide emissions; (a) utilizing more energy efficient technologies and practices, (b) switching to energy resources that emit less carbon dioxide; and (c) capturing carbon dioxide and either storing it or converting it to less harmful products. Energy emissions are one of the key drivers of global warming and climate change and moving to lower carbon intensive energy is at the heart of this course. Candidates will be equipped to make the kind of strategic decisions that energy leaders will need to make so that the transition to lower carbon intensity happens in the least disruptive manner possible.

**Course Code: BUSA7494A**

**Course Description: Energy in Future Cities**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to familiarise candidates with city scale interactive integrated energy planning modelling as future design and planning tools. Because urbanisation is occurring at an increasing rate this course focuses on city design, energy infrastructure design and how these intersect with energy technologies in the context of future smart cities. Themes include the increasing use of electricity, rapid technological change in the transportation of goods and people and the consequences for city design as well as the demand for, and supply of, different energy carriers together with their associated infrastructures.

**Course Code: BUSA7495A**

**Course Description: Strategic Talent Management for Energy Environments**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores, first, the core components of the energy talent management value chain, underpinning processes and key role players and how to win in the on-going War for Talent. Second, the specific case of managing digital talent when operating in global and dynamic markets will be covered. Third, the course will provide participants with some insights into managing their own energy careers effectively. It also provides insights into what is required as a unique set of leadership skills within an energy business environment. The objective is to expose candidates to current local and international best practices in the field of energy talent management and to provide them with an actionable approach that can enhance digital talent management in their organisations.

**Course Code: BUSA7497A**

**Course Description: African Gifting and Philanthropy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a comprehensive appreciation of the plural field of African gifting and its value to the continent. The course focuses on the analysis and critical articulation of the role of communitarianism, grant making, business activity and personal wealth in contributing to Africa's public good through philanthropic practices. Topics include theories, concepts and vocabulary, human relational behavior, institutional ecology, why gifting matters to society, historical forces and post-colonial perspectives, and Africa's contemporary gifting landscape.

**Course Code: BUSA7498A**

**Course Description: Organisation and Management of Philanthropy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course examines Africa's diverse conditions and develops an awareness of the relationships between the values, behaviour, design and management of organisations dedicated to, or involved in, gifting for the public benefit. Topics include harnessing complexity, governance and leadership, morals, ethics and accountability, strategies and African environments, organisational designs for gifting and managing for performance.

**Course Code: BUSA7499A****Course Description: Resourcing African Gifting and Philanthropy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers resourcing strategies and sourcing methods tailored to intended social change objectives and population groups at different scales of outreach. Topics include resource variations, gifting strategies, models and trade-offs, local resource mobilisation, external resource mobilisation and the use of technologies and social media.

**Course Code: BUSA7500A****Course Description: Research Methods****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course equips students with tools, methodologies and knowledge to execute their research projects and produce a report. It develops the students' ability to collect, analyse and critically evaluate data and information relevant to African philanthropy arena and beyond. The overall intention is to educate students on the research process and enable them to conduct research in a rapidly changing discipline of Philanthropy.

**Course Code: BUSA7501A****Course Description: Advising Private Wealth****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers professional advice to individuals on options and trade-offs in applying personal wealth for societal benefit. Topics include introduction to private wealth for public good, financial options and modelling, investing for impact, strategic grant making, investing for innovation and leverage.

**Course Code: BUSA7502A****Course Description: Corporate Social Investment****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on professional advice to lead or manage businesses in applying corporate resources for societal benefit. Topics include introduction to CSR, CSI and CSV, ethical and reputational issues, locating CSI in corporate policy and strategy, incorporating CSI in organisational design, leading and managing for performance.

**Course Code: BUSA7503A****Course Description: Community Gifting/Philanthropy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops a comprehensive understanding of the gifting systems used by communities across the continent and their interface with other gifting practices. Topics include an introduction to horizontal gifting, comparative practices, assessing economic and social value and diaspora effects, including external resourcing – gifting and receiving.

**Course Code: BUSA7504A****Course Description: Community Foundations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the knowledge and competencies required to engage with community foundations. The course focuses on developing innovation within community foundations in the context of diverse operating conditions and cultures. Topics include an introduction to community foundations, community foundations in Africa, governance, management and organisation, negotiating power and participation.

**Course Code: BUSA7505A****Course Description: Philanthropy/Gifting and the Sustainable Development Goals****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the conceptualisation and practicality in connecting African gifting to selected sustainable development goals (SDG's). Topics include an introduction to SGD's, SDG's in the African context, contribution of gifting to the SGD's, engaging in multi-stakeholder partnerships, evaluating costs and benefits.

**Course Code: BUSA7506A****Course Description: The Role of Religion and Belief****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course examines the role of faith and belief in gifting. The course focuses on the engagement with, and the enhancement of, the gifting systems of faith and belief in selected African countries. Topics include an introduction to African moral philosophy, religions and their gifting traditions, religion and practices in the provision of the public good, religion, faith and inclusion.

**Course Code: BUSA7507A****Course Description: Public Policy, Law and Regulation****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the laws, regulations and policies applied to gifting and philanthropy across the continent. The course focuses on the advice to be given to governments and donors on the role and use of law, regulation and policy in supporting gifting and philanthropy effectively. Topics include Africa's regulatory contexts, defining public benefit, public policies and their motivations, taxation and incentives or disincentives for gifting, advocacy and involvement in policy dialogue.

**Course Code: BUSA7512A****Course Description: Strategic Digital Marketing****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course will develop models & theories of digital marketing, sensitise candidates to new technologies, and demonstrate new techniques for interacting with consumers, such as social media. The content of the course includes (1) the digital brain: from linear to haptic and beyond, (2) a virtually free lunch: Linux and the open source movement, (3) herding cats: managing digital conversations, (4) Web 2.0: a new name, the same game – or a brand new future, (5) what makes it work, exploring the technology building blocks, (6) making money with digital: from bricks and clicks to Mobi, (7) and working with programmers: the challenges of multi-skilled teams.

**Course Code: BUSA7513A****Course Description: Marketing Analytics****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers data collection and analysis with a specific focus on marketing research. Topics includes data mining, analyses and interpretation of data, regression, structural equation modelling and making predictions and the use of data analysis programmes.

**Course Code: BUSA7514A****Course Description: Advanced Marketing Research****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the research principles underlying marketing research methods. Topics include problem definition, exploratory, descriptive, and causal and experimental research design, data collection methods, questionnaire design, attitude measurement, sampling and qualitative and quantitative research paradigms. The course includes advanced skills in the conduct of marketing research.

**Course Code: BUSA7515A****Course Description: Research Methods and Ethics for Healthcare Leadership****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates to the main components of the research process, with the main objective of developing the knowledge and skills required to understand the research process and conduct a small scale applied research project in the healthcare field. The course addresses the philosophical basis for empirical work in the social sciences and management, ethical issues in research, and provides an introduction to research, undertaking a literature review and writing skills. It covers defining the research problem; formulating research questions, research objectives and research hypotheses; and methods and techniques of data collection and analysis, including both qualitative and quantitative tools.

**Course Code: BUSA7516A****Course Description: Strategic Leadership in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the strategy development process required for organisations to excel and grow within the complex, highly challenging, and rapidly evolving global healthcare system. Candidates will be exposed to strategic planning that is supported by transformational leadership, and will develop the knowledge and skills required to undertake analysis of the business environment and plan formation, considering the importance of integration, communication, focused marketing and an intense analysis of the value based paradigm that will dramatically change the way healthcare is delivered in the future.

**Course Code: BUSA7517A****Course Description: Strategies for Leading Change in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on leading and managing healthcare organisations with a micro focus on leadership skills that set up the platform for successful change. Candidates will cover change leadership strategies including motivating people, effective teams, communication skills and creating an innovative and learning environment and culture. The course will also focus on macro topics of strategy development, alliances, navigating health policy, effective use of technology, patient focus, and the globalisation of healthcare delivery systems that support change process.

**Course Code: BUSA7518A****Course Description: Strategic Management of the Healthcare Value Chain****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course examines ways to optimise the entire value chain of a healthcare organisation, from suppliers to healthy outcomes while reducing waste and cost. Candidates will explore a focus on quality and productivity management, and develop knowledge and skills in operations research methods, productivity management, operational metrics, project management and return on investment. The course will also cover supply chain management including purchasing, inventory, and forecasting.

**Course Code: BUSA7519A****Course Description: Strategic Marketing and Branding for Healthcare Organisations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the full spectrum of marketing and branding, including the design and development of marketing strategies and activities, as well as the execution and evaluation of these. This is done with a specific focus on the complex and varied healthcare environment. Candidates will examine marketing challenges including the impact of social media on brand management, low-price competition and market commoditisation. Conceptual and practical tools will be introduced to support the development of impactful and contemporary marketing plans and strategies to enhance brand equity in the market place.

**Course Code: BUSA7520A****Course Description: Digital Enterprise Management in a Healthcare Environment****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops a high level appreciation of how rapid changes in business have brought organisations, and particularly the healthcare sector, to the limits of their capacity of traditional resources and competences. Candidates will develop the knowledge and competence to work with integrated system solutions in the management of the requirements of rapidly changing technology. The course will cover the adoption and management, strategies and functions of sustainable solutions afforded by technology to the healthcare and supporting sectors.

**Course Code: BUSA7521A****Course Description: Entrepreneurship in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on entrepreneurship in the healthcare industry covering topics such as the effect of entrepreneurship on the economy, the difference between entrepreneurial and conventional management, and creating effective business plans. Candidates will develop the skills and mindset necessary to act as an entrepreneur in the healthcare sector, enabling them to start and or manage a healthcare business, establish a private practice or partnership, or adopt an entrepreneurial approach to managing within an organisation.

**Course Code: BUSA7522A****Course Description: Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops an understanding of the role of accounting as an effective tool for communication, monitoring, and resource allocation, and its central role in managers' decision making. Candidates are introduced to topics such as financial statements; cash flows and annual reports; ratios and financial analysis; contemporary issues in financial accounting; understanding costs, analysing cost behaviour, and costs of responsibility centres and products; budgeting and control; strategic profit management.

**Course Code: BUSA7523A****Course Description: Evolving Healthcare Law, Policy and Ethics****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops a high level understanding of legal, policy and ethical issues for leaders and policy makers in healthcare. Candidates will undertake a guided analysis of key legislation, significant court decisions, regulations, government relationship and ethical issues in the rapidly evolving healthcare system.

**Course Code: BUSA7524A****Course Description: Organisational Design, Development and Behaviour in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops a broad understanding of types of organisational structures, approaches to organisational design, implementing organisational change effectively, and organisational development models. Candidates are equipped to critically analyse their organisation or department and its healthcare context, in order to effectively implement or recommend appropriate organisational design and development in their environment. The course further covers productive interaction between people in organisations, and their effective engagement with technology and organisational structures in support of achieving organisational goals.

**Course Code: BUSA7525A****Course Description: Healthcare Economics****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course will develop an understanding of the economic factors underlying the healthcare system and the interaction with service providers. The course will focus primarily on the structure and economics of medical aids and the demand for healthcare, pricing of drugs and hospital services, cost-benefit analyses employed by service providers (medical aid etc) and consumers of health care products and services, mechanisms used for payment and its impact on the provision of care, and the role of information in the selection and provision of medical goods and services.

**Course Code: BUSA7526A****Course Description: Global Trends in Healthcare****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines contemporary trends in healthcare management from around the world making use of case studies and examples relevant to the local situation. Candidates are exposed to cutting edge systems and technologies that are transforming global healthcare.

**Course Code: BUSA7527A****Course Description: Healthcare in Society****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an overview of the historical foundations of public health and the influences of socio-cultural and other structural factors in society on health and wellbeing. Candidates are introduced to current debates in public health, both locally and internationally and are exposed to the range of research methods required to investigate public health issues. The course aims to develop a critical understanding of the complex interaction of the cultural and social environment on population health and wellbeing.

**Course Code: BUSA7528A****Course Description: Healthcare Information Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops the knowledge and skills required to support improved operations, effective management and evidence-based decision making through the appropriate use of technology and information systems management. Candidates examine healthcare organisations from the perspective of what data and information is required to support operational, managerial and strategic decision making to improve operations, planning and control. The course further covers the identification of sources of data, and the potential automation of appropriate tasks and systems, both using and generating data and information. Candidates explore sources of evidence from reports generated by information systems within the organisation, as well as using statistical and operations research techniques to support evidence-based healthcare business decisions and enhance organisational efficiency.

**Course Code: BUSA7529A****Course Description: Healthcare Data Analytics and Artificial Intelligence****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course develops an understanding of how data analytics, including the increasing use of artificial intelligence, can create value in the healthcare industry.

Candidates examine the use of data analytics to address major challenges in the supply and demand for healthcare services, access to care, organizational structure, financing, population health and chronic disease management.

**Course Code: BUSA7530A****Course Description: Healthcare Systems and Policy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course includes a range of themes in health systems and policy. Candidates are exposed to analysis of policy development and implementation, healthcare financing, health system approaches to planning, implementation and monitoring and evaluation of HIV/AIDS programmes and health systems evaluation and research.

**Course Code: BUSA7531A****Course Description: Managing Talent in Healthcare Organisations****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines how top organisations view talent as a competitive differentiator and one where the acquisition, engagement, development, and retention of talent is a strategic priority. Candidates explore methods and practices to acquire, engage, and develop talent; focus on the development of leaders within a healthcare organisation; and examine how executive succession is managed.

**Course Code: BUSA7532A****Course Description: International Study Exchange****NQF Credits: 20****NQF Level: 9**

The International Study Exchange involves a focused study tour that includes visits to healthcare-related organisations and facilities, engagement with partner business schools, and the completion of short courses and masterclasses. Candidates set an intentional focus for their study exchange and undertake activities and engagements that align with the focus. Where desirable, this may link to their Applied Research Project or tie in with their Leadership Quest work. The International Study Tour is designed to strengthen independence, self-development and support a life-long learning disposition

**Course Code: BUSA7533A****Course Description: Leadership Quest for Healthcare****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 9**

This course is one of two comprising the independent study aspect of the MBA in Healthcare Leadership. The focus of the course is to facilitate intentional and informed personal leadership and career development. Candidates are supported through a research, workshop and coaching process towards creating a personal development plan, that demonstrates commitment to personal and organisational ethical and professional conduct, service excellence, community and stakeholder orientation, quality and continuous improvement, and lifelong learning and development.

**Course Code: BUSA7534A****Course Description: Applied Research Report in Healthcare Leadership****NQF Credits: 25****NQF Level: 9**

This course is one of two comprising the independent study aspect of the MBA in Healthcare Leadership. Candidates undertake a supervised applied research project focused on a contemporary area of interest in the healthcare leadership context. The applied research project can take the form of a business venture, consultancy, social entrepreneurship or conventional research project. Candidates undertake relevant literature reviews, and gather and analyse data appropriate to their specific project type. Projects are expected to conform with academic writing and research conventions, especially with respect to academic integrity.

**Course Code: BUSA535A****Course Description: Energy Value Chains****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the energy value chains. The course consists of an examination of energy demand as it relates to the primary energy carriers and to concepts and units used in measuring energy carriers. It will examine the transitions in each of the eleven primary energy value chains and the changes in energy content and value add at each link in the value chain from consumption to extraction. Candidates will utilize the concepts of Energy Return on Energy Invested and Energy Storage on Energy Invested in evaluating energy mixes and interactions between energy carrier value chains. It will also cover substitutability and convergence in energy value chains.

**Course Code: BUSA7536A**

**Course Description: Energy Geography, Geopolitics and Macroeconomics**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on global energy demand and supply and factors affecting the interrelationships between the two. It reviews the historical development of energy resource endowments and international trade as influenced by strategic, economic, and environmental concerns and ambitions. In doing so the role of energy in modern economies and disparities in access to energy are considered as well as the role played by international energy organisations. It evaluates different approaches to providing modern energy carriers to parts of Africa without them.

**Course Code: BUSA7537A**

**Course Description: Strategic Management of Energy Innovation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on innovation in the energy sector. It equips candidates with strategic management knowledge and skills to address new and emerging technologies for extracting, transporting, transforming, and delivering energy services to customers and the resultant disruptive impacts on existing energy systems and firms. Themes include the roles technologies and regulation can and do play in changing energy markets and how changing consumer preferences shape energy demand.

**Course Code: BUSA7538A**

**Course Description: Energy and Environmental Sustainability**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the interrelationships between energy use and the natural environment. It is designed to interrogate the decision-making trade-offs between modern energy carriers and environmental sustainability within the context of climate change, international market interventions and changing consumer preferences. Candidates will engage with a broad range of topics including sources of energy emissions, emissions trading, and adaption to climate change.

**Course Code: BUSA7539A**

**Course Description: Ethics and Corporate Governance**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course is designed to equip candidates with ethical and corporate governance skills to deal with the types of issues that are encountered in the energy sector with its many large scale investment projects. It equips candidates with a knowledge base of sound corporate ethics, corporate governance, systems of management and procurement. The subject matter includes risk management, operational efficiency, governance agendas, ethics, key responsibilities, and accountabilities confronting energy leaders and firm directors.

**Course Code: BUSA7540A**

**Course Description: Energy, Finance, Business Strategy and Investment**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on financing energy infrastructure. It deals with corporate and innovative energy project financing structures together with risk and the enabling contracts accompanying those financial strategies both within as well as outside of regulated markets. Candidates garner knowledge regarding



current financial models and are encouraged to explore innovative and creative new finance and investment schemes. Candidates are required to prepare and complete an energy project investment proposal to enhance their financial modelling skills. In addition, the course addresses business strategy with a particular energy focus.

**Course Code: BUSA7541A**

**Course Description: Futures in Energy**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to provide students with the tools and mechanisms to conduct future scenario planning and forward-looking thinking to attempt to predict future outcomes of today's decision-making. To succeed in their industries, decision-makers today need to anticipate the future outcomes not only in their own industry but also in society and technology as well. Students are provided with frameworks to deploy to decipher changes and trends in the energy sector and related industries. This assists key decision-makers and executive manager and leaders to make decisions today that will bear positive fruit for tomorrow.

**Course Code: BUSA7542A**

**Course Description: Leadership**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

Leadership remains one of the buzzwords of modern organisational life and leaders' focus to manage complex problems, create efforts and accomplish organisational output remains one of the distinguishing factors ensuring organisational success. Theories about leadership and the development thereof abound with the emphasis on understanding how leadership can be leveraged to facilitate business success. In this context, it is useful to understand the course objectives:

- The development of leadership theory;
- Mindsets that determine effective leadership;
- Reflecting on own leadership;

Topics to be covered include:

- Theories of personal effectiveness;
- Models of learning (andragogy/styles of learning);
- Models of leadership effectiveness;
- The psychology of personal change;
- Leadership development.

This course gives a broad overview of leadership and allows leaders opportunity to apply the concepts of teams and teamwork in practice. In addition, it provides the necessary links between theoretical and applied learning through self-reflection.

**Course Code: BUSA7546A**

**Course Description: Research Report**

**NQF Credits: 60**

**NQF Level: 9**

This is not a taught course, but the independent study portion of the Master of Management in the field of Energy Leadership curriculum. A prerequisite for the course is a Research Methodology course which covers the research process and all the components of the research proposal and research report. Candidates must undertake academic – usually empirical – research and produce a report thereon, to meet the assessment criteria specified.

**Course Code: BUSA7547A**

**Course Description: Research Methodology**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This core course introduces candidates to research methods and techniques, and provides opportunities

for applying these tools in the development of a research proposal. It includes skill development on research-related techniques and training on relevant software packages. Topics covered include: an introduction to research methods, an overview of the philosophical basis for empirical work in the social sciences and management, an introduction to research and writing skills, methods and techniques of data collection including survey research, case methods, questionnaire interview construction, and scale development. The methods of data analysis will include both qualitative and quantitative tools. Finally, various empirical and conceptual approaches are used to measure and assess innovation practices and outcomes, both at the micro-level and at aggregated levels.

## WITS SCHOOL OF GOVERNANCE

**Course Code: PADM5233A**

**Course Description: Introduction and Orientation**

**NQF Credits: 0**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course re-introduces candidates to the world of study. It prepares them how to balance the demands of work, studying and relearning to learning.

The course is structured to allow degree convenors to discuss the design and overall learning outcomes of a particular degree programme and how it impacts their work and career. The course covers academic reading and writing; avoiding plagiarism; group dynamics and independent learning. This module - which has no credits - also introduces candidates to the Wits Computer LMS and Library Systems.

**Course Code: PADM5243A/PADM5243O**

**Course Description: Governance, Leadership and Public Value**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course, through a study of contemporary understandings of state and society, aims to develop a deep understanding of how government institutions and agencies function, their relation to civil society and their location in local, national and regional social, economic and political contexts. It will examine the characteristics of the public service sector, the complex challenges facing it, and the meaning and implications of governance, leadership and public value for the functioning of states and public institutions. Different models of governance and leadership are explored in relation to how states and societies structure authority, distribute economic, political and social resources and create public value.

**Course Code: PADM5244A**

**Course Description: Public Finance**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to key theoretical concepts in public finance and public sector economics broadly, as well as providing an opportunity to analyse applied public finance issues in the South African context.

The course consists of an examination of key topics including the public sector and the role of the state in the economy; the public sector in South Africa; public expenditure and growth; taxation – equity, efficiency, types of taxes; fiscal policy in South Africa; key social policy issues: education, health, social security, poverty and inequality; and Intergovernmental fiscal relations: fiscal decentralization, and IGFR in South Africa.

**Course Code: PADM5245A/PADM5245O**

**Course Description: Public Policy**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course will interrogate conceptual and theoretical frameworks of public policy, examine models of public policy making; offer a framework of public policy analysis and explore policy contexts in South Africa, Africa and globally. The course provides candidates with an understanding of the special challenges facing policy development and implementation and how to overcome them. This will include technical and skills requirements for evaluating policy, managing vested interests, consultation and public relations, monitoring and evaluation, and the management of inter-departmental coordination and relations.

**Course Code: PADM5247A/PADM5247O****Course Description: Analytical Methods****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to statistical methods which are crucial in solving sustainability problems. It is designed to engage students in the statistical investigation process, that is, from developing a research question and data collection methods to analyzing, interpreting and communicating the results. This course further introduces candidates to basic descriptive and inferential statistics through the use of traditional and simulation approaches which include confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Candidates will also be exposed to real world applications of statistics purely designed to enhance conceptual understanding of statistics.

**Course Code: PADM5248A/PADM5248O****Course Description: Development****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course will explore sessions around themes in the development field. The course reviews current conceptual debates on development and explores notions of development, the state and markets and their role and implications to policy and socio-economic development prospects. The course also examines the role of local communities, global actors, private and non-governmental sectors and the effects of processes of marketisation and deregulation to developing contexts.

**Course Code: PADM5249A****Course Description: Economics for Public Managers****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to fundamental economic concepts with a view to enhancing their understanding of how modern real-world economies function. The course examines key topics including the definition of 'economics'; micro- and macro-economics; economic systems; microeconomic concepts such as costs in economics, production and consumption, demand, supply, specialization and production; macroeconomic concepts such as employment and unemployment, the national product and economic growth, inflation, the balance of payments, income and wealth distribution, and economic growth vs. development; fiscal and monetary policy; the role of the state in the economy and economic policy in South Africa since 1994.

**Course Code: PADM5250A/PADM5250O****Course Description: Evaluation****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the candidates to a variety of forms and approaches of evaluation that can be applied in a range of contexts. The course emphasizes development of a logical view of evaluation informed by ideas around utilisation. The course will examine Evaluation from both a commissioners and practitioner's perspective. This course is targeted at programme and policy professionals who will be commissioning, managing, designing and implementing evaluations.

**Course Code: PADM5251A****Course Description: Managing the Monitoring and Evaluation Practice****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course is designed to equip candidates with the ability to conduct a project to develop a monitoring and evaluation (M&E) system that addresses a problem the candidate has identified. The course covers the practicalities of conceptualising and designing a project, together with the management tasks required for project completion. The project may or may not be on a topic in their place of work. In the course of doing the project, the candidate will work independently, and also with others.

**Course Code: PADM5253A/PADM5253O****Course Description: Public Finance and Performance Budgeting****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to key theoretical concepts in public finance and public sector economics broadly, as well as providing an opportunity to analyse applied public finance issues in the South African context. The course examines key topics including the public sector and the role of the state in the economy, public expenditure and growth, performance budgeting, performance information fundamentals, performance measures in the budget, and evaluation and performance budgeting.

**Course Code: PADM5254A****Course Description: Approaches to Security****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to key concepts in security and governance, such as human security and security sector approaches. It introduces concepts and paradigms of security and human security, in international and African contexts. The course also introduces concepts of international relations and politics, conflict prevention, management and resolution, issues in peace studies and concepts of security and the security sector.

The course furthermore explores contemporary debates and development in the terrain of civil-military relations, exposing candidates to a range of perspectives on civil-military relations and the organisation of defence and civilian structures particularly in Africa.

**Course Code: PADM5255A****Course Description: International and Regional Security****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with an in-depth and critical understanding of the changing definition of security, and how security institutions respond to these changing understandings. The course examines the principal security features in the global, regional and sub-regional contexts and considers the institutional and policy capacity at those levels to respond to such features.

**Course Code: PADM5256A****Course Description: Public Security, Justice and Rule of Law****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to key concepts related to public security, and how legal mechanisms play into this mode of governance. The course consists of analyses of the oversight and reform of national and trans-national policing and a secondary analysis of transitional justice and reform of the justice system. The course also explores the problems inherent in policing in Africa; political control over policing; key concepts about oversight and accountability of policing and the issues of public safety order.

**Course Code: PADM5257A****Course Description: Security Sector Governance****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on enhancing democratic management of the security sector in South Africa and the continent through deepening understanding of the inter-relationships between the justice, public safety, intelligence and defence sectors. The course is made up of a primary component that examines concepts and principles of governance and their application to the security sector. The course also explores the roles of the executive, the legislature, ministries and government departments in governance, oversight and management, security policy-making, implementation and monitoring and political transitions, as well as peace building and reconstruction.

**Course Code: PADM5258A****Course Description: Decision Making Methods****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides the candidates with essential decision making tools which will enable greater engagement in policy making and oversight. The course consists of a selection of primary and secondary topics. The course introduces the candidates to the methodologies and analytical tools for the interpretation of data on a variety of topics in the public sector. The course is designed to equip the candidates to make decisions and communicate their arguments based on decision making, statistical and analytical methodology and appropriate graphics in MS Office and statistical software.

**Course Code: PADM5259A****Course Description: Political Economy of Development****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to fundamental economic concepts with a view to enhancing their understanding of how modern real-world economies function. The course will explore notions of development, the state and markets and their role and implications to policy and socio-economic development prospects. The course also introduces the role of local councillors, global actors, private and non-governmental sectors and the effects of processes of marketisation and deregulation to developing contexts. The course is designed to highlight particular development management challenges and their impact on prospects for long term socio-economic development to emerging economies like South Africa. The course focuses mainly but not exclusively on macro-economic policy environment, social exclusion and capital, poverty, and gender relations.

**Course Code: PADM5260A****Course Description: International Relations and Diplomacy****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course is designed to equip candidates with skills and knowledge to understand the role of South Africa in the region, on the continent and globally, and their diplomatic role in the sector. The course consists of a primary thematic focus on interlinked themes, including theoretical approaches to the study of international relations and diplomacy, globalisation, international development cooperation, Africa's international relations, the Southern African Development Communities, South African foreign policy and diplomatic practice for legislatures. The course's secondary focus is on candidates participation in a simulation exercise that is designed to test their crisis management skills.

**Course Code: PADM5261A****Course Description: Cluster Area Elective****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course is designed to equip candidates with the ability to engage in-depth with an area relevant to their cluster work area in the broad field of governance, public or development management, and allows them to develop an in depth knowledge of the policy and development challenges of the sector. This will enable the participant to engage more effectively in debates and exercise oversight in the area.

**Course Code: PADM5265A****Course Description: Change Management****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course facilitates knowledge and experience that would enhance effective management of organisations in both public and development sectors. It explores organisational theory and models of change, particularly the challenges inherent in managing change within the sectors.

**Course Code: PADM5266A****Course Description: Strategic Public Management****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on strategy, culture, scenario analysis, managing people, performance, change, systems, operations, organisational development and human resources. The course examines the management of the bureaucracy to facilitate policy implementation across the broad mandate of the public sector, and interrogates the types of data and analysis that is required for decision making in organisations. The course will also include the development and validation of operational plans for effective and efficient delivery of services.

**Course Code: PADM5267O/PADM5268O****Course Description: Strategic Public Management A/ Strategic Public Management B****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course includes strategy, performance, systems, operations and human resources. It focuses on managing the bureaucracy to facilitate policy implementation across the broad mandate of the public sector and interrogates the types of data and analysis that is required for decision making in organisations.

**Course Code: PADM5269O****Course Description: Comparative Social Security Systems****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an introduction to various social security systems designs and explores the reasons for system variation. The course comprises material and case studies from other contexts to better understand the reform opportunities in developing country contexts. An important distinction is made between reform that is transformative from an inequality perspective and reform that preserves historical patterns of inequality.

**Course Code: PADM5270O****Course Description: Foundations of Social Security and Protection****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the field of social security and consists of five parts. The first part reviews the history of the development of social security systems and how values have modified over time. The second part examines the definition of social security and how different understandings of social security have implications for the institutional shape of associated systems. The third part examines the political economy of social security and how this may influence the policy focus of governments. The fourth part is a review of the international norm-setting framework through a study of the International Labour Organisation and regional treaties. The fifth part concludes with an examination of the idea of the Social Protection Floor and how it can influence policy determination in developing countries.

**Course Code: PADM5271O****Course Description: Social Security Financing****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course examines the financing models for social security programmes. The course comprises four parts which focus on formal systems of social security such as conventional government programmes, social insurance schemes and regulated private markets. The course explores these institutional forms together with their requirements for raising revenue. The course also examines the implications these institutional forms have for alternative forms of redistribution and expenditure and the rationale for social insurance relative to private insurance as well as the various measures of solvency with a number of distinctions made between social insurance arrangements with either long-term or short-term liabilities. The course concludes by moving from general financing arrangements to the specific requirements of health and pensions systems.

**Course Code: PADM5272A/PADM5270O****Course Description: Monitoring Systems****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers commissioning, managing, designing and implementing monitoring systems. It introduces the concepts of routine data monitoring, data management (particularly of data quality) and data reporting. It presents a range of monitoring systems used in different contexts particularly in the public sector and civil society. The course also covers the design and implementation of a monitoring system.

**Course Code: PADM5273O****Course Description: Managing Monitoring and Evaluation Practices****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course equips the student with the ability to conduct a project to develop a monitoring and evaluation (M&E) system that addresses a problem identified by the student. The course covers the practicalities of conceptualising and designing a project together with the management tasks required for project completion.

**Course Code: PADM7009A****Course Description: Introduction and Orientation****NQF Credits: 0****NQF Level: 9**

This is a compulsory course for all candidates. This course introduces candidates to the world of study. It prepares them how to balance the demands of work, studying and private life. The course is structured to allow degree convenors to discuss the design and overall learning outcomes of a particular degree programme and how it impacts their work and career. This module - which has no credits - introduces candidates to the Wits Computer and Library Systems. The course also introduces candidates to group dynamics and how to avoid plagiarism.

**Course Code: PADM7073A****Course Description: Statebuilding and the Social Contract****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the policy agenda and practice of statebuilding, as means for achieving peaceful states that foster inclusive social contracts with their citizens. Specifically, the course will investigate the historical and contemporary scholarly and policy approaches to, and critiques of, statebuilding and its precursor – ‘state-making’, reflecting upon regional and country perspectives and experiences. Alternative approaches emerging in policy, practice, and scholarship will be engaged, with consideration of what a decolonized approach to statebuilding might entail. The course will also investigate how the state builds and retains legitimacy, and how competing sources of legitimacy and alternative societal systems can be peaceably accommodated for the forging of more robust and peaceful social contracts.

**Course Code: PADM7074A****Course Description: Advanced Political Ecology****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an opportunity to explore power relations between state, society and market forces, in some of the most environmentally fragile societies and carbon-intensive economies in the world.

**Course Code: PADM7075A****Course Description: Advanced Political Economy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides an opportunity to explore power relations between state, society and market forces, in the world's most unequal societies, in many of the most contentious areas of global, continental, national and local-scale sites of development.

**Course Code: PADM7076A****Course Description: Humanitarian-Development-Peace-Nexus****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines how humanitarian crisis environments evolve, how states, societies and communities seek to adapt and respond, and the roles of, and politics surrounding the international humanitarian aid system in the search for sustainable and preventive solutions. Critically, it engages the increasing policy and practice recognition, and evolving evidence base to support this, that responding to the scale of these crises requires greater coherence between humanitarian, peace and development approaches.

The course also investigates the inter-sectoral and multi-leveled and layered challenges arising through protracted humanitarian crises, for all actors involved, and the means through which more integrated and effective approaches are being, and can be better, achieved.

**Course Code: PADM7214A****Course Description: Qualitative Research Methods****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

The course introduces participants to various approaches to designing and conducting qualitative research and analysing qualitative data. It focuses on selected research approaches to prepare participants to undertake qualitative research. Key topics include qualitative research paradigm assumptions, qualitative research designs/methods, various qualitative data gathering techniques, approaches and techniques for qualitative data analysis, ethics in conducting qualitative research and evaluating qualitative research.

**Course Code: PADM7215A****Course Description: Quantitative Research Methods****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates to research methodologies with the focus on the use of secondary data and takes as its baseline the learnings already achieved on the Analytical Methods course including sampling methodologies, and simple statistical inferences including chi-square tests. This material will be briefly revised and move into quantitative survey methods, including survey design and questionnaire construction, and simple analysis. The course includes hypothesis testing, including power analysis and regression analysis including regression diagnostics. The course also covers the construction of research problem, purpose statements and research hypothesis for quantitative research proposals.

**Course Code: PADM7216A****Course Description: Governance and Policy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores governance as a “contested concept” and the ideas that emerge from this engagement serve as a foundation for an analysis of the policy making and implementation.

The role of governance, in whatever form, will be used as a heuristic for engaging with “wicked problems”. The course raises and deals with such questions as: Are conventional approaches to governance and policy adequate for addressing complex multi-dimensional social issues? Will new thinking on governance and policy in relation to wicked problems result in alternative approaches to governance and policy respectively? A critical outcome of the course is to critically examine limits and challenges of governance and through critical thinking engage alternative models of governance and modes of policy making.

**Course Code: PADM7218A****Course Description: Approaches to Public Policy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course explores various approaches to public policy – not only authoring public policy, but also analysing it. The course considers who and what plays a role in formulating public policy; what kind of state determines particular kinds of policy – and who defines the kind of state or policy. The course also offers a number of perspectives which candidates will be able to interrogate and think through



policy-thinking more generally. The conceptual outcomes of the course design are envisaged to be (1) a language for critique of policy and policy approaches; (2) a set of arguments about the nature of the South African state and what a decolonised African state is/should be; and (3) a thoughtful consideration of the etymology of policy choices.

**Course Code: PADM7219A**

**Course Description: Institutions and Policy Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course explores key issues in the interface between policy institutions, policy management and substantive policy content. It emphasises the institutional mechanisms – institutions, processes, associated organisational cultures, power relations within – that are used to manage public policy. The course is anchored in international and South African theoretical frameworks, with comparisons to Africans models, theoretical applications and experience. The dynamic interrelationship between policy substance and policy institutions, and how they mutually impact on each other, stands central. The course focuses on the political and bureaucratic determinants of the type and shape of relevant policy institutions. Contemporary policy experiences in South Africa serve as the case study basis of the course. Participants may also choose any African country as the focus of both their assignment research project and class interventions. The course will assess the competency of participants to apply and interpret policy frameworks. The primary objectives of the course are to equip learners with the theoretical and practical knowledge, as well as the strategic policy insights. The course strives to empower participants to design public policy institutions that are required to optimise throughput on public policy.

**Course Code: PADM7222A**

**Course Description: Systems Thinking for Monitoring and Evaluation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course critically examines the addition of systems thinking to otherwise formulaic practises of monitoring and evaluation. The course equips candidates with systems thinking skills, and the components of the course cover important functions in monitoring and evaluation such as articulation of the theory-of-change, the results chain and the results framework as well as formative evaluation.

**Course Code: PADM7223A**

**Course Description: Monitoring and Evaluation Data Generation, Analysis and Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course takes a holistic perspective on the generation, analysis and management of data within Monitoring and Evaluation systems. The course discusses the underpinning principles of both quantitative and qualitative data within M&E systems and explores different forms of reporting for improved learning. It encourages candidates to apply case studies critically, based on their own context and experience, and strongly grounded in emergent and practice-based debates.

**Course Code: PADM7224A**

**Course Description: Public Service Ethics**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course outlines the differing perspectives in ethical theory which are normative and philosophical in nature. With this foundation in place, the ethics of public service coupled to the ethical conduct of public servants will be examined and discussed. The course will engage appointed and elected public officials on concepts and techniques for thinking and acting ethically in their professional environments.

**Course Code: PADM7225A**

**Course Description: Decision Making in Public Institutions**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course outlines the architecture of bureaucratic systems and then examine models of rational decision making or choice in this environment as they relate to “bounded rationality” and the ongoing need to negotiate modes of cooperation in a fragmented and sometimes competitive environment.

**Course Code: PADM7226A****Course Description: Political Economy and Development****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course focuses on the different levels or scales of governance and how the changing fortunes of global capitalism constrain or impact on the exercise of governance. Key concepts such as accumulation by dispossession are provided in the course to assist us in our theorisation of the political economic context. The hierarchies of state power, regional development and regional geometries of power are discussed. The course introduces the concepts of Eco-Indigeneity and neo-patrimonialism in an endeavour to conceptualise the African developmental context with reference to the Continent's own endogenous development.

**Course Code: PADM7227A****Course Description: Public Finance****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course includes advanced analysis, inter alia, of the following issues: public expenditure and social policy; national planning, the budget and development; poverty and service delivery; taxation and inequality; taxation of wealth; and fiscal policy and the national debt.

**Course Code: PADM7230A****Course Description: The Political Environment of Public Policy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course builds on the reality that public policy processes are realised in contested political and socio-economic arenas. The political environment affects all phases and most aspects of the public policy process, including policy content. The point of departure is that it is inappropriate to study public policy processes as if they are manifested in political voids; as if public policy is simply the outcome of, for example, policy needs, formulation skills, and capacity to implement. The course positions public policy as, to a significant extent, the outcome of complex political processes involving strategy, contestation, the political reading of public needs, and leadership political will. The course argues that a thorough understanding of the multi-layered political environment of public policy facilitates professional and developmentally effective policy and policy processes. In the deconstruction of 'political environment' the course emphasises, inter alia, the policy-relevant contexts of national political debates and contestation, policy management as directed by the executive, the politics of inter-governmental relations, the politicisation of centres of bureaucratic power, community politics and contestation, and the impact of party and liberation politics on policy-making. Course facilitation focuses on the development of individual case studies.

**Course Code: PADM7231A****Course Description: Social Policy and Social Change in Developing Countries: The Case of South Africa****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course is designed to provide candidates with an understanding of social policy and social change in developing countries and its relationship to concerns of public governance by examining some of the key actors, institutions and ideologies that inform social policy in middle-income developing countries such as South Africa.

**Course Code: PADM7232A****Course Description: Economics and Public Policy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course is a critical examination of the interplay between economics and public policy. It includes the following topics: Economics teaching vs. Economics Policy; Debunking the notion that Economics is a Science – quantitative analysis vs. mathematical modelling; market failure vs. government failure; the complementarity (or lack of) in macroeconomic policy; the labour market and the minimum wage; poverty and inequality; industrialisation policy.

**Course Code: PADM7233A****Course Description: Development****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course aims to survey debates within the field of 'development,' especially as applied to South Africa, the rest of Africa and the Global South. Specific policies and case studies are selected to illustrate controversies in intellectual, policy and practical terms. Although the term development has socio-cultural implications, it is in public policy (from global to municipal scales) and development management that we most directly confront the economic, environmental and social aspects of development, and in South Africa what is generally recognised as the most extreme uneven development and inequality on earth. State-society-business governance relationships are critical to this field. Corporate influence over state policies, programmes and projects (sometimes termed 'state capture') and civil society advocacy campaigning are highlighted in this course.

**Course Code: PADM7234A****Course Description: Cyber Security****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

The course explores the manner in which society and public and private sectors in Africa can and do enhance cybersecurity awareness and respond to cyber threats. It considers case studies, and recent changes in various contexts and debates in practice in the public sector.

**Course Code: PADM7236A****Course Description: Environmental Security and Peacebuilding****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course examines the impact of and responses to environmental events and trends. As a rapidly developing field, it has become particularly relevant for those studying resource scarcity and conflict in the developing world. This course will study approaches to environmental security and responses to threats associated with environmental factors, with a focus on the African setting. Themes might include: the role of natural resources as a cause of conflict (greed and grievance theory); linkages between specific resources (e.g., oil, water, and forests), conflict, and peacebuilding; peace parks; environmental impacts of war; natural resources post-conflict and peacebuilding; environmental refugees; infectious disease, sanitation, and health; environment and counterinsurgency; peacekeeping and refugee camps; the private sector in zones of conflict (the Global Compact and the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative); gender; climate change.

**Course Code: PADM7237A****Course Description: National Peace and Security Policy****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores how African governments in particular manage national security and how it relies on a range of measures, including political, economic, and military power, as well as diplomacy. The course will further examine how governments build the conditions of security regionally and internationally by reducing transnational causes of insecurity, such as climate change, economic inequality, political exclusion, and militarisation.

**Course Code: PADM7238A****Course Description: Theory-based Planning and Evaluation****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course discusses the theory and practice of developing detailed Theories of Change for programme planning, monitoring and evaluation. By drawing on real-life policy and programme examples, course participants will develop appreciation for using Theory of Change processes for more impactful planning, enhanced implementation monitoring and, ultimately, for alternative approaches to evaluating the results of policy and programme decisions.

The course critically interrogates the notion of measuring and evaluating “impact” by going beyond questions of if interventions are working to include questions of how interventions are working and why. Therefore, it discusses how evaluations grounded in detailed Theories of Change can be drawn upon in public sector evaluations that aim to investigate and interrogate “impact” of policies or programmes.

**Course Code: PADM7239A**

**Course Description: Impact Evaluation**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates to a variety of tools for verifying and improving effectiveness, relevance, sustainability, and efficiency of development interventions. Development interventions are those which intend to bring about change, and whether or not such change is achieved is a crucial developmental and public policy question that should be answered. Technically, this means going beyond accounting for inputs, overseeing activities, and producing outputs to assessing outcomes and impact. Among others, figures from impact evaluations provides for evidence-based policy.

**Course Code: PADM7240A**

**Course Description: Qualitative Data Analysis**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces selected approaches to analysing and presenting qualitative data to answer research and policy questions, in an indepth manner. It builds on the previous course in designing qualitative research and data collection. Candidates will engage with selecting approaches to data analysis, preliminary analysis of data and discussing results.

**Course Code: PADM7241A**

**Course Description: Comparative Social Security Systems**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a critical overview of international variations in the features of social security systems and the factors behind these variations. It also provides insight into the value that can be obtained for local policy development from international policy insights. The course is divided into four parts: comparative social security systems analysis and their value for policy making; Income replacement and the determination of benefits; addressing poverty and inequality; and employment strategies and the labour market.

**Course Code: PADM7242A**

**Course Description: Public and Development Sectors Results-Based Management**

**NQF Credits: 10**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on results-based management as an area of specialisation for public servants and development practitioners. It addresses the development of Results-based Monitoring and Evaluation Systems, organising frameworks for a functional Monitoring and Evaluation System as well as the organisational, human, planning, budgeting, communications and multi-sectoral implications of a functional monitoring and evaluation system. It focuses on the data collection, verification and analysis that need to be undertaken in building a results-based management system, including using data to improve decision-making. Decision theory in organisations is also examined, as well as the role of evidence-informed decision-making. On completing all course requirements, participants will be able to utilise the various logic, forms and approached for the development of results-based management systems in a manner sensitive to local context; apply the logical thinking and process steps in designing results-based monitoring and evaluation systems; design all aspects of a results-based management monitoring and evaluation system; and use data to improve decision making, and enable others to do so as well.

**Course Code: PADM7243A****Course Description: Monitoring and Evaluation Planning and Management****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on the institutionalisation of results-based monitoring and evaluations systems and practices, and examines how organisational M&E unit managers/M&E advisors can create a conducive environment for institutionalising results-based M&E plans. The course specifically focuses on addresses creating an enabling environment as well as the technical requirements of programme and project managers to plan and manage evaluations. On completing all course requirements, participants will be able to: convincingly argue for the need to integrate monitoring and evaluation into planning for development interventions; show awareness that tracking mechanisms, evaluation systems and work-processes can contribute to alignment and integration between different levels of planning, or detract from it; assess the readiness of an organisation to undertake evaluations; develop effective evaluation plans and associated documentation that supports the execution of quality evaluations that are amenable to use; and apply a range of tools to support more effective use of monitoring and evaluation information in organisational decision-making processes.

**Course Code: PADM7244A****Course Description: Selected Topics in Quantitative Research****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This Course follows on from the basic principles studied in Quantitative Research. It highlights and extends the importance of topics such as complex sampling, research design and measurement for good research practice using the scientific method. Multivariate statistical techniques are studied theoretically and then practiced and applied. The course is ideal preparation for students planning individual quantitative research.

**Course Code: PADM7245A****Course Description: Selected Topics in Education, Skills, Economy and Development****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces selected debates within broad topics covering education, skills, economy and development. Selected topics may include the role of education in development, or explore assumptions made about relationships between education, economy, development and skills and how these play out in interventions that are made at the level of policy and in workplace and training interventions. The precise debates are based on case studies and offer candidates the opportunity to consider relevant debates and practices in the public sector within the varied theoretical approaches introduced in the course. The course also considers implications for designing and conducting research in these areas.

**Course Code: PADM7246A****Course Description: Critical Approaches to Gender and Governance in Africa****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course enables students to address the institutionalised cultures that engender discrimination and develops knowledge on inclusive governance. It critically explores the underlying expectations, beliefs, myths and practices that forge gendered differences in Africa. It focuses on essential skills for developing gender-aligned planning, policy and organising in diverse settings such as emerging African democracies which have suffered from a history of entrenched discrimination, segregation and violence that has caused huge disparities in their populations. This course also explores the role of power in shaping human behaviour, relations, institutions, ideas, distribution of resources and the order of society.

**Course Code: PADM7247A****Course Description: New Tools for Complex Public Policy Challenges****NQF Credits: 10****NQF Level: 9**

This course covers alternative approaches to thinking about economic problems by exploring how the challenges faced by governments have grown in complexity and how the current economic public policy

tools are increasingly proving to be incapable of addressing the intricate and interconnected nature of economic problems. The course explores the need to create new public policy tools to understand these economic problems and reviews the critiques of conventional economic theory and methods.

The course also examines the historical roots of heterodox traditions and introduces the framework of 'complex adaptive systems'. It expands on the current traditional economic tools and critically examines whether these are relevant to the South African context.

**Course Code: PADM7248A**

**Course Description: Research Proposal**

**NQF Credits: 20**

**NQF Level: 9**

This research proposal course provides a theoretical and conceptual understanding of research paradigms and processes and applies such an understanding to a real life research problem which forms the basis of a preliminary research proposal which will lead to a completed research report. The course explores how a research topic is developed, and how a knowledge gap is identified within the selected subject field. The course also explains how a well-developed research proposal should also include sampling techniques, design, methodology, limitations, and logistics.

## SCHOOL OF LAW

**Course Code: LAWS1000A(FT)/LAWS1010APT**

**Course Description: Commercial Law**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course provides an introduction to the study of law, being an elementary study of the basic legal concepts, the principles of criminal and delictual liability in broad outline, basic procedural law, the South African legal system (including a reference to the structure of the courts, sources of law and officers of the courts), a description of the main divisions of the law and contractual capacity. It also examines general principles of the law of contract and the features of some specific contracts, including sale, lease and agency.

**Course Code: LAWS1011A/LAWS1016A (PT)**

**Course Description: Introduction to Law**

**NQF Credits: 36**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course explores law in general, the purpose and function of law, the intersection between law, morality, religion and justice, the subject matter of law, the main divisions of the law, the role of the Constitution in the South African legal system, the South African state and its principal components, and the administration of justice. This course introduces students to the skill of identifying, interpreting and using the sources of law. The course is designed to equip students with an introduction to legal reasoning, in particular the doctrine of precedent and the interpretation of statutes. The course will explore South African legal history, giving an overview of the Roman-Dutch law and of customary law and their relevance in modern South African law and introduces students to certain key rules of Roman law.

**Course Code: LAWS1012A**

**Course Description: Law of Persons**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course comprises the concepts of legal personality, legal capacity and legal status, the commencement and termination of legal personality, protecting the interests of the unborn child, domicile, factors affecting status, and the status, capacity, rights and duties of minors.

**Course Code: LAWS1013A/LAWS1015A (PT)**

**Course Description: Family Law**

**NQF Credits: 36**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to the legal concepts regulating different family forms in South Africa. It covers married and unmarried families, same-sex families, customary families and Islamic families. It requires students to consider what constitutes a family, both socially and in law, and to know and apply the rules relating to the acquisition and exercise of parental rights and responsibilities, marriage divorce, division of assets and post-divorce spousal and child maintenance. The second component of the course teaches basic legal research and writing skills and basic legal problem solving, embedded within the context of family law. Students are introduced to essential legal research and writing techniques, including how to identify and find legal resources, how to read and analyse cases and how to write a basic legal research essay. Students are also taught and given opportunities to practise basic problem-solving skills.

**Course Code: LAWS2007A(FT)/ LAWS2008A(PT)**

**Course Description: Business Enterprise Law**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course considers the general principles for the formation and administration of different forms of business structures with particular focus on companies, partnerships and close corporations. One component focuses on partnership and includes the nature of partnerships, partnership theories, partnership property and shares in the partnership. The second component explores companies and engages the different types of companies, separate legal personality, the lifting of the veil of incorporation, the memorandum of incorporation, corporate finance, company meetings and formalities, rights and duties of directors and shareholders and pre-incorporation contracts. The third component deals with close corporations and focuses on the juristic nature and formation of a close corporation, members and member's interest and internal and external relations.

**Course Code: LAWS2009A(FT)/ LAWS2010A(PT)**

**Course Description: Mercantile Law**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course provides students with basic knowledge of key areas of commercial law. Topics covered may include personal and real rights, loan for consumption, service contracts, insurance, employment, property law, cheques and the bank-customer relationship, security, sequestration and its immediate consequences, electronic contracts, and consumer credit transactions.

**Course Code: LAWS2013A/LAWS2019A (PT)**

**Course Description: Constitutional Law**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course covers the history of the formation of the Union and the Republic and the transition to the Interim Constitution, basic principles of federalism and separation of powers, the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and in particular basic features of the legislative process as well as of the executive and judicial branches in all spheres of government. It also covers customary law and the constitutionally mandated structures of traditional authority in South Africa and cooperative government.

**Course Code: LAWS2022A/LAWS2024A (PT)**

**Course Description: Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course provides an introduction to the Bill of Rights in the 1996 Constitution and to the adjudication of Bill of Rights claims. The course consists of a primary in-depth analysis of the basic features of the Bill of Rights, such as the application of rights, the limitation of rights and constitutional remedies. It then elaborates on the content and enforcement of specific, selected rights in the South African Bill of rights, notably selected civil liberties, the right to equality and socio-economic rights.

**Course Code: LAWS2023A**

**Course Description: Law of Succession**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces students to the primary concepts, principles, rules and practical aspects of the law of succession as found in legislation, common law, case law and customary law.

The course provides students with a basic understanding of topics such as intestate succession, testamentary succession, the formalities of a valid will, legacies and bequests, the contents of a will, accrual and the revocation and amendment of wills.

**Course Code: LAWS3028A**

**Course Description: Business Entities**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course is primarily concerned with the exposition of the common law principles and the regulatory regime governing the most common forms of business undertaking in South Africa. These forms of business undertaking are divided primarily into unincorporated and incorporated business undertakings. The common forms of unincorporated business undertaking in South Africa are sole proprietorships, partnerships and business trusts. Companies and close corporations are the primary forms of incorporated business undertakings in South Africa. All these forms of business undertaking are covered in the syllabus of this course, although some aspects are entirely self-study.

Legal principles covered in the course regarding these business entities relate primarily to those governing formation, administration, management, reorganisation or rescue, and dissolution. Company Law, or the law regulating companies, constitutes a substantial part of this course and the Companies Act, 2008 (Act No. 71 of 2008) is the primary source of legal rules regulating these forms of business undertaking.

**Course Code: LAWS3049A**

**Course Description: Property**

**NQF Credits: 36**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course covers the meaning of 'property' and its constitutional protection, the classification of things, distinction between real rights and personal rights, the concept of ownership and limitations imposed upon ownership, acquisition of ownership, concept of possession, protection of possession, limited real rights, and real security. The course also introduces students to critical debates on land reform in South Africa and how the Courts have interpreted and given content to land reform legislation. Students engage with the history and the challenges of land disposessions under the colonial and apartheid past, the 1913 Land Act, the law on land restitution, expropriation and deprivation of property and the meaning of 'just compensation'. The course covers the South African spatial landscape and the attendant rights to water and sanitation, ownership of mineral resources and environmental rights.

**Course Code: - LAWS3040A/LAWS3053A (PT)**

**Course Description: Criminal Law**

**NQF Credits: 27**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces students to the theories of legality and of punishment by explaining their relevance to general principles of criminal liability. The course consists of the following topics: Conduct, voluntariness, causation, mens rea, *versari in re illicita*, intention, negligence, mistake of fact, aberration *ictus*, mens rea in relation to unlawfulness and mistake of law, mistake as to the causal sequence, mens rea in statutory offences, criminal capacity, special factors bearing on mens rea or capacity, grounds of justification, liability under s 332 of the Criminal Procedure Act, forms of criminal participation, inchoate offences and selected specific offences.

**Course Code: LAWS3041A/ LAWS3052A (PT)**

**Course Description: Delict**

**NQF Credits: 27**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course provides the student with a critical explanation and examination of the nature and basis of delictual liability. This consists primarily of an extrapolation of the elements of a delict in South African law, focusing on remedies under the Aquilian Action and Action for Pain and Suffering: conduct, wrongfulness (including establishing the wrongfulness of omissions and wrongfulness in respect of the conduct of the State), fault (intention and fault - including the problem of liability for loss of an unforeseeable kind to



a foreseeable plaintiff, and loss to an unforeseeable plaintiff), causation (factual and legal) and damages (general principles governing patrimonial loss, the quantum of damages in bodily-injury cases and cases of damage to property).

Students will also receive an introduction to the defences to the Aquilian action (including contributory negligence, consent and statutory authority). Students will be exposed to the key concepts of pure economic loss, unlawful competition, and liability for nervous shock in relation to founding delictual liability. Secondly students will receive an introduction to the Actio Iniuriarum (with particular reference to remedies for damage to dignity, invasion of privacy, elements of the delict of defamation, and defences to defamation actions). Throughout the course students will be granted the opportunity to critically reflect on the law of Delict in the way the law is formulated and has been applied within the context of South Africa.

**Course Code: LAWS3042A/LAWS3051A (PT)**

**Course Description: Jurisprudence**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course exposes students to the theory of law and legal institutions. Its object is to achieve a clear understanding on fundamental questions concerning the nature of law and its role. The following questions are considered from many different and competing theoretical and philosophical perspectives: Is law simply a set of binding rules and sanctions or must law always satisfy certain moral standards? What considerations inform or should inform judicial decision-making? Is law just or oppressive? What is the role of law in democracy? Can law contribute to social change?

**Course Code: LAWS3044A**

**Course Description: Contract**

**NQF Credits: 36**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course covers the nature and basis of contractual liability in South Africa. It has three major themes, namely, the formation of a valid contract, the contents of a contract and finally, the breach of the terms of a contract and the remedies for breach. This course is a designated skills course which focuses on legal reasoning and problem skills.

**Course Code: LAWS3045A**

**Course Description: Civil Procedure**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course provides a practical overview of the litigation procedures in the Magistrates' Courts and High Court. The course includes a skill-centred analysis of jurisdiction, pre-trial and trial pleadings and processes relevant to the application and action procedures. The course introduces students to the practical drafting of all pre-trial pleadings in the form of particulars of claim; pleas, replications and the pre-trial discovery production of legal documents. The course highlights the differences between the pleadings of an action procedure and the affidavit based procedures of an application/motion procedure in order to prepare students for the Law Society's attorney and advocates admission exams.

**Course Code: LAWS3046A**

**Course Description: Criminal Procedure**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

The course provides an in-depth study of the practice of criminal procedure in the South African criminal justice system, based on the Criminal Procedure Act. The course discusses the impact of the Constitution of South Africa on our criminal procedure. The course covers an introduction to various systems of criminal procedure, the history of South African criminal procedure, jurisdiction and choice of courts in criminal matters, the authority of the National Prosecuting Authority to prosecute crime, the various procedural mechanisms to secure the attendance of the accused at trial by arrest, notice and summons, the rules governing entry, search and seizure by police, bail, the content of indictments and charges, pleas

including insanity and autrefois acquit and autrefois convict, the right to legal representation and the rules for the conduct of the trial, competent verdicts and sentencing, appeals and reviews, section 205 enquiries and extradition and arrests outside of South Africa.

**Course Code: LAWS3047A**

**Course Description: Ethics and Law: Theory and Practice**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces the student to two distinct but overlapping claims. While law primarily concerns itself with the institutions that govern some of the actions of a heterogeneous array of communities, associations, sub-publics and individual citizens, ethical systems exhaust (or presume to exhaust) the correct decisions that an individual ought to make with respect to all actions that he or she undertakes. At the same time, various ethical schools of thought inform the contours of various bodies of law. To understand ethics as a self-standing subject of study and ethics as it shapes the law, the course engages a number of schools of thought: Ubuntu, utilitarianism, deontology, African humanism, black consciousness, feminist ethics, neo-Aristotelianism, relational ethics, development theory and the capabilities approach. While superficial readings of ethical schools often emphasise difference, deeper more radical readings of these same ethical schools demonstrate how they often conduce toward one another.

The course then explores how these various ethical doctrines play themselves out in a range of practical legal settings – from case law, legislation and the Constitution to the professional ethics of legal practitioners and members of the judiciary, as well as other legal actors.

**Course Code: LAWS3048A**

**Course Description: Evidence**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course is a procedural (adjectival) law subject; its purpose is to equip students with the basic tools necessary to be able to apply the substantive law, criminal law and civil procedure in courts and tribunals in South Africa. It introduces students to the history and sources of the law of evidence in South Africa as well as the relevance of and the manner in which courts assess various types of evidence before them. It also illustrates how the Constitution has impacted the manner in which evidence is dealt with by the courts.

It is designed to provide students with an understanding of the theory and application of adjective/procedural law in the form of the Law of Evidence (or *facta probantia*) and to equip them with a fundamental knowledge of the different categories of evidence and the manner in which an item of evidence is introduced into trial in order to establish proof of a fact in issue (or *facta probanda*). This course consists of various types of evidence such as: similar facts, character, opinion, hearsay, admissions and confessions, private privileges, witnesses, documentary and real evidence. It further consists of important litigation aspects such as judicial notice, the rules of trial, presumptions, the onus of proof, sufficiency of evidence.

**Course Code: LAWS3050A**

**Course Description: Public International Law**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course provides students with a solid introduction to public international law, focusing on some central topics within the field. The course provides students with an understanding of the fundamental principles and nature of the international legal system, the role and importance of international law in present day societies, as well as the role that international law plays in post-apartheid South Africa. The course also aims to equip students with the ability to recognise international legal problems and points them in the direction of ways of resolving them.

**Course Code: LAWS4003A**

**Course Description: Practical Legal Studies**

**NQF Credits: 36**

**NQF Level: 8**

This is a compulsory clinical attendance course intended to develop and refine the theoretical foundational underpinnings of legal education through skills training. The course utilises the live-client model of experiential learning to teach practice under the supervision of qualified attorneys. Attendance requirements include clinical duty, tutorials and formal lectures.

The course covers components aimed at inculcating the following skills: interviewing and statement taking merit analysis, basic drafting of letters and pleadings, practical aspects of legal practice, research and problem solving, legal ethics, leadership, practice management, dispute resolution, preparation for trial and conduct during trial including examination and cross-examination.

**Course Code: LAWS4049**

**Course Description: Independent Study of South African Law for Study Abroad Students**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 8**

This requires students from abroad to complete a written paper on a South African law topic, approved by the Senate consisting of between 6 500 and 8 000 words, under supervision.

**Course Code: LAWS4063A**

**Course Description: Administrative Law**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course deals with the definition and scope of administrative law, the constitutional foundation of administrative law, the relationship of administrative law and statutory interpretation, the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (PAJA), the relationship of PAJA and the principle of legality, administrative action, grounds of judicial review including lawfulness, reasonableness, procedural fairness, the requirement of reasons, and remedies.

**Course Code: LAWS4064A**

**Course Description: Customary Law**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces students to an indigenous and uncoded legal system which constitutes South Africa's pluralistic legal order known as Customary Law. It starts by differentiating between living and official customary law. It demonstrates that the application of customary law constitutes a normative framework of communities which subscribe to it and differs from tribe to tribe. Thus, illustrating that customary law is neither a unified system of law nor is it territorial. It further examines the role of Customary Law within the democratic system by evaluating its nature, status and sources. This course further examines how the development and practice of customary law was affected during the pre-colonial, colonial and apartheid regimes in South Africa. It proceeds by examining the Historical Justification of customary rules, principles and remedies and demonstrates how some of them have been tested against the Constitution of the Republic of South Act 108 of 1996. It further assesses how customary law regulates traditional authority, property and land ownership, inequality and gender concerns, succession, marriage and witchcraft. It also examines the manner in which those who subscribe to customary law resolve their disputes. Students are expected to critically engage various rules, principles, remedies and African customs in order to understand the manner in which customary law has been developed by the courts in line with the Constitution.

**Course Code: LAWS4065A**

**Course Description: Insolvency**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the sequestration of an insolvent estate and the liquidation of an insolvent juristic person. It focuses on how this is to be achieved and their effects, pre-sequestration and pre-liquidation transactions, the trustee and the liquidator, creditors, rehabilitation, business rescue, and composition.

**Course Code: LAWS4066A****Course Description: Labour Law****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course comprises the common law contract of employment and the employment relationship, the statutory framework, unfair dismissal and unfair labour practices, employment equity and unfair discrimination, collective labour law including collective bargaining, strikes, lockouts and protest action, dismissal of strikers, dispute resolution, and other relevant legislation.

**Course Code: LAWS4067A****Course Description: Research Essay****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course will require students to produce an extended research essay (between 7000 and 7500 words, including footnotes) on a topic approved by a lecturer and confirmed by the course coordinator. Students will receive guidance on: preliminary reading and choice of a research topic, formulation of a research problem and research aims, drafting of a research plan, finalisation of a title, research techniques, structuring an extended piece of writing, building a legal argument, legal writing and house style, referencing and plagiarism, editing, revision and publication. Students must choose their topics from any of the LLB courses offered by the Law School in the given year, and the subject field chosen must be one that the student has passed or that they are enrolled for.

**Course Code: LAWS4068A****Course Description: Advanced Moot****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course is open for students who qualified (during the moot course) to represent the WITS School of Law in a local or international moot competition such as the preliminary and final rounds of the African Human Rights Moot Court Competition (All Africa), the ELSA Moot Court Competition, the Phillip C. Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition, the World Human Rights Moot Court Competition and the Child Law Moot Court Competition.

It provides these students with advanced guidance in relation to develop legal argument but also to deliver oral argument in the manner required in litigation, specific to the relevant competition. With this aim in mind, students will be expected to carry out independent research, to draft heads of argument, to be proactive and manage their time effectively, to work in teams and abide by professional ethics, and to present oral argument on their heads within the context of the respective competition. Students who intend to practice law in the future will find this course extremely valuable in providing them with the necessary skills to research, develop, draft and orally present legal argument.

**Course Code: LAWS4069A****Course Description: Conflict of Laws****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces students to selected topics and principles of conflicts of laws including the connecting factor of domicile, the consecutive stages in a conflict case, proof of foreign law, recognition, exclusion of foreign law normally applicable, enforcement of foreign judgements, and choice of law in contract, succession, delict, divorce, and cyberlaw.

**Course Code: LAWS4040A****Course Description: Critical Jurisprudence****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides students with analytical and conceptual skills and the ability to read and apply theoretical texts in developing written arguments. The course aims to offer students theoretical and philosophical perspectives to the South African context. Many legal issues in the fields of public and

private law raise many issues concerning transformation, justice, legal reasoning and adjudication – all of which will be explored in this course.

**Course Code: LAWS4071A**

**Course Description: Environmental Law**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course deals with the jurisprudence of environmental law and regulation, the role of international environment law in the development of domestic environmental law, the constitutional protection of environmental rights, media specific legislation aimed at conservation and sustainable use of renewable and non-renewable resources, the control of environmental pollution and, the implementation and enforcement of environmental law.

**Course Code: LAWS4072A**

**Course Description: Estoppel and Unjustified Enrichment**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course is subdivided in two broad sections: Unjustified enrichment, which will comprise approximately 65% of course content and assessments, as well as Estoppel, which will account for the other 35%. Under the law of unjustified enrichment, students will explore this source of obligations and the rationale for its existence, theories underpinning the law of unjustified enrichment in South Africa, general principles of enrichment liability and the remedies available to a plaintiff who can prove that a defendant has retained economic benefits at the expense of the plaintiff and which that defendant has no legal ground to retain. The section on estoppel requires enrolled students to engage with the laws that regulate when a party's misrepresentation precludes or stops him or her from relying upon the truth of a specific fact or state of affairs when such misrepresentation has caused another party to act to their own detriment.

**Course Code: LAWS4074A**

**Course Description: Moot**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides students with the necessary skill to not only develop legal argument but also to deliver oral argument in the manner required in litigation. With this aim in mind, students are expected to carry out independent research, to draft heads of argument, to be pro-active and manage their time effectively, to work in teams and abide by professional ethics, and to present oral argument on their heads within the context of the Bram Fischer Moot Competition.

**Course Code: LAWS4075A**

**Course Description: Social Justice and Human Rights**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides students with an in-depth and multi-faceted understanding of human rights and their role in the pursuit of social justice. The course contemplates emergence of modern human rights, their liberal context and interpretation, and the range of critiques of the nature and role of human rights in securing social justice, in relation to specific forms of structural injustice such as those related to race, gender, poverty and sexual orientation. It further considers the potential and limits of rights-based litigation and adjudication in effecting social change.

**Course Code: LAWS4077A**

**Course Description: Appropriate Dispute Resolution**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides a critical analysis of civil proceedings, determining the best process for resolving a dispute, as well as an in-depth study of the principles of negotiation, arbitration and mediation and the distinction between these processes and give practical experience in using these processes effectively.

**Course Code: LAWS4078A****Course Description: Competition Law****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

Competition law is an interdisciplinary course that combines law and economics. The aim of the course is to provide students with an understanding of South African Competition Law which is governed by the Competition Act 89 of 1998 (as amended) and covers the following topics:

1. the development of competition law and current procedure in the South Africa context;
2. the economic foundation, concepts and models;
3. collusive arrangements including price fixing cartels;
4. vertical arrangements including exclusive dealing and resale price maintenance;
5. abuse of dominance and price discrimination; and
6. mergers.

**Course Code: LAWS4079A****Course Description: Information Technology Law****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course provides candidates with an in-depth assessment of the newly emerging field of Information Technology Law. The course focuses on legal responses to advances made in this field with specific reference to the legal principles that have been developed both at international and domestic level in an attempt to govern cyberspace and related activities. Students are given the opportunity to consider and resolve emerging legal issues around this subject-matter.

Topics may include the protection of intellectual property in cyberspace, possible solutions to the ever-increasing problems associated with cyber crimes, emerging issues pertaining to information security and data protection, the potential legal liability of internet service providers, and the interaction and interrelationship between the use of information technology in the workplace and the law.

**Course Code: LAWS4080A****Course Description: Insurance****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces students to the general principles and doctrines of insurance law. It explores principles such as insurable interest, risk, conduct of the insured, the insurer's obligation, duty to disclose all material facts, formalities, interim insurance, premiums, misrepresentation and misstatement, warranties, agency average, proportional or compulsory contributions and double insurance, claims by the insured, reinstatement, and subrogation.

**Course Code: LAWS4081A****Course Description: Intellectual Property Law****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces students to the substantive law protecting the intangible products of human ingenuity: principally, these are useful inventions (patents and designs), creative expression (copyright) and corporate identifiers and brand names (trade marks). For patents, the course focuses on substantive requirements for obtaining patent protection in South Africa, procedural requirements for registering a patent, content of patent protection, transfer of rights (licenses), patent infringement and remedies thereof. Copyright component entails the following topics: protectable works and requirements for vesting of copyright, nature and duration of copyright protection, authorship and ownership, transfer of rights, copyright infringement and remedies. Lastly, trademarks explore the following topics: registrable marks, disclaimer of rights, unregistrable marks, registration procedure, infringement and remedies, and unfair competition.

**Course Code: LAWS4082A****Course Description: International Trade Law****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises a study of the legal regime created by the World Trade Organisation and, in particular, the nature and basic principles of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS), the Agreement on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) and the Dispute Settlement Understanding, its relationship with national law, and its practical application within the international and the South African contexts.

**Course Code: LAWS4083A****Course Description: Principles and Methods of Payment****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the nature and role of the bank including the banker-customer contract, the principles of payment including novation and the concept of negotiability, negotiable instruments specifically cheques, and alternative payment methods including credit cards, debit cards and electronic fund transfers. It also deals with basic money laundering principles and the role of the Reserve Bank in regulating the South African financial sector, and the tools available to the bank in undertaking its work.

**Course Code: LAWS4084A****Course Description: Taxation****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces the student to key concepts of South African tax law, i.e. the origins, objectives and relevance of income tax, components of the 'gross income' definition, the exemptions from income tax, amounts which are deductible in determining 'taxable income', and an introduction to the principles of capital gains tax, tax evasion and avoidance.

The course consists of approximately twelve modules. It is designed to equip students with a primary analysis of the sources of tax law, the general principles of interpreting tax legislation and an analysis of the central principles of South African income tax law. It covers the principles of the 'taxable income' formula and the elements of 'gross income', exemptions and the so-called general principles of 'gross income', the 'general deduction formula', the notion of 'exempt income', certain specific inclusions into 'gross income', and certain specific deductions. It also involves students analysing and solving problem type questions by applying these principles

**Course Code: LAWS4085A****Course Description: Consumer and Credit Agreements****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course consists of a critical study of the Consumer Protection Act and the National Credit Act. The focus is on the impact of legislation on the common law of contract with a specific emphasis on the law of Sale and Lease.

**Course Code: LAWS4086A****Course Description: Real and Personal Security****NQF Credits: 15****NQF Level: 8**

The course comprises of an advanced study of the principles of real and personal security law focusing on pledge, mortgage, notarial bonds and suretyship as a form of personal security. It also explores the use of personal rights as objects of security as well as liens or rights of retention.

**Course Code: LAWS5065A****Course Description: Pension Fund Law I for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides candidates with in-depth knowledge of the main laws and legal principles applicable to retirement funds in South Africa. It focuses on the administration of retirement funds, the rights and obligations of retirement fund members, other beneficiaries as well as other stakeholders. It enables candidates to engage meaningfully with some of the interesting legal issues that arise in the context of the relationships between various stakeholders having an interest in the management of retirement funds. Pension Law I starts by providing a brief history of retirement funds and their regulation in terms of various laws in South Africa. It continues by addressing the regulation of retirement funds in South Africa. It proceeds by outlining various benefits and deductions which are provided by retirement fund laws. Thereafter, it deals with the role, duties and obligations of the boards of retirement funds. It further deals with members' right to access information and assesses the effectiveness of available pension law related dispute resolution mechanisms.

**Course Code: LAWS5066A****Course Description: Pension Fund Law II for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the technical administration of retirement funds and discusses some of the legal challenges retirement fund boards are faced with when among others investing member's contributions. It further evaluates the effectiveness or otherwise of the regulation of the retirement fund industry by the Financial Services Board (soon to be referred as the Financial Sector Conduct Authority). This course further examines the role of the office of the Pension Funds Adjudicator and assesses the impact of the ruling or determinations issued by that office. It also focusses on corporate law principles as well as taxation issues as provided for by the Income Tax Act. Furthermore, this course introduces candidates to the importance of actuaries and their evaluation members' benefits in the overall administration of retirement funds.

**Course Code: LAWS5067A****Course Description: Advanced Administrative Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on judicial review, both under the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and under the constitutional principle of legality. Topics covered include:

1. the various pathways to judicial review and the relationship between them;
2. the definition of administrative action;
3. aspects of the rights to lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair administrative action and to reasons;
4. the variable content of the principle of legality; and
5. procedures and remedies.

**Course Code: LAWS5069A****Course Description: Human Rights and the Marketplace for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course deals with the impact of international human rights standards on global trade, corporate governance and competition, international finance, and economic development and the ways that human rights law has penetrated the market and begun to affect the behaviour of economic actors, including international financial institutions, multinational corporations, and even human rights activists themselves, the interface between public and private law. It also examines the human rights implications of trade and work, and enquires into rights and responsibilities of entities that operate in the global market place. It evaluates international and domestic law and regulation in the areas of human and corporate activities



and looks at the universal application of human rights standards and the role of state and non-state actors as well as non-governmental organisations.

**Course Code: LAWS5070A**

**Course Description: Access to Information and Privacy Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course provides candidates with an in-depth examination of the evolution of the right to privacy both at international and domestic level. Emerging key topics and controversial current legal debates around the subject matter are explored. In addition to providing candidates with an essential theoretical background to what the right of privacy entails, the course provides candidates with a comparative legal analysis of the global privacy landscape as well as recent legal developments in this field that will inevitably impact South Africa. The course places specific emphasis on the right of privacy within the online environment. To this end, the course covers selected topics including the interaction between the rights to privacy and social media, surveillance and monitoring in the workplace and the right of privacy of consumer. A second major component of the course comprises an in-depth discussion of the right of access to information. In this regard specific consideration is given to the potential conflict which may exist between providing access to information and the right to privacy.

**Course Code: LAWS5071A**

**Course Description: Advanced Contract Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course aims at an in-depth examination of topical areas of South African contract law with emphasis on the philosophical underpinnings of modern contract law as well as a comparative perspective from foreign jurisdictions against South African law. The topics covered are revised periodically and may include philosophical bases for the enforcement of contracts, the doctrine of restraint of trade, unconscionable contract and legality, exclusion clauses and standard form contract, doctrine of good faith, contract and the Constitution, contractual remedies, privacy of contract and the contract/delict interface, state contracts, electronic contracts or any other topical areas of contract law.

**Course Code: LAWS5073A**

**Course Description: Company Law I for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course critically analyses the foundational principles of company law expressed in the common law and in the Companies Act 71 of 2008 (Companies Act). It is designed to equip the candidate with a complete and thorough knowledge of the core provisions of the Companies Act and an in-depth understanding of the common law that both supports the provisions of the Companies Act, or from which the Companies Act has deviated. It will equip candidates to critically analyse the policy issues around the reform of the company law regime in South Africa. Firstly, it will also introduce the candidate to a variety of topics including different theories surrounding the notion of the company and the historical roots of the corporate entity, a consideration of the separate legal personality of a company and the theoretical and practical complexity of when that may be disregarded, the organs of the company and a consideration of the distribution of power in the company, the nature of securities and a consideration of the debt/equity divide in corporate finance, and distributions, including financial assistance by a company for the acquisition of its own shares, with a focus on the need to protect creditors. Secondly, it will explore the increasingly important role of directors and corporate governance in South Africa specifically and around the globe, with a specific emphasis on an analysis of the effectiveness of the directors' duties and the directors' increased potential statutory liability. Thirdly, it will equip candidates with the ability to address complex problem scenarios and be able to address abstract theoretical issues.

**Course Code: LAWS5074A**

**Course Description: Company Law II for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course is a follow on from Company Law I and critically analyses certain specific company law areas. It proceeds from the assumption that the candidate has gained an in- depth knowledge of the foundational concepts of company law. Specific topics are explore: minority shareholder protection mechanisms, a consideration of the adequacy of the enhanced transparency and accountability aspects of the Companies Act, 71 of 2008 (Companies Act), an analysis of fundamental transactions including mergers and take-overs and schemes of arrangements as well as the process and outcomes of the business rescue provisions in chapter 6 of the Companies Act. These are specifically considered and evaluated within the socio – economic context of South African company law. The legislation, the common law and the law in foreign jurisdictions is referred to.

**Course Code: LAWS5077A**

**Course Description: Intellectual Property for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course focuses on current issues and policy developments in intellectual property law by emphasizing the role of Intellectual Property law in protecting public rights and the public domain in information. It covers topics of national and international relevance such as the constitutional context of South African intellectual property law, the role of international intellectual property law institutions, and the implications of the shift from the physical to the virtual world in the modern information economy, current law reform initiatives in the South African intellectual property law.

**Course Code: LAWS5078A**

**Course Description: Law of Banking and Finance for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to give candidates a comprehensive understanding of Banking and Finance law. Topics covered are aimed at ensuring that candidates are exposed to contemporary issues that relate to the regulation of banking and capital markets sectors. As such this course not only makes an exposition of the common law principles but also current issues and how the regulatory regimes are crafted to ensure the development of deeper and liquid financial markets not only in South Africa but also other jurisdictions. The course consists of the following topics: 1) an overview of the function and regulatory framework of the financial system; 2) the bank-customer relationship and duty of confidentiality; 3) insider dealing; 4) market manipulation; 5) money laundering; 6) project finance; 7) the National Credit Act; 8) syndicated lending; 9) Islamic financing; 10) introduction to derivatives; 11) shadow banking; 12) Financial Advisory and Investment Services Act 37 of 2002; and 13) financial inclusion.

**Course Code: LAWS5079A**

**Course Description: Advanced Broadcasting Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course aims to give an overview and understanding of the broadcasting regulatory environment in South Africa, the Electronic Communications Act, broadcasting technology, the broadcasting regulatory authority, licensing, commcoursey and public broadcasting, private broadcasting and signal distribution, local content, content regulation and elections, and broadcasting and intellectual property.

**Course Code: LAWS5080A**

**Course Description: Media Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises a critical survey of the body of common law and statutory law regulating the print, electronic and audio-visual media in South Africa, the basis of this critical perspective is the extent to which constitutional rights and values constrain the way in which the media can be regulated.

**Course Code: LAWS5081A**

**Course Description: Telecommunications Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course critically assesses legal mechanisms and regulatory structures that operate in the sector. It locates the statutory framework for the regulation of telecommunications and broadcasting within the context of the policy that informed the legislation, including the technological and economic forces that guided policy formulation. This includes an analysis of how policy-making impacts on law and requires a consideration of the intersection with other fields of law, such as competition law and international trade obligations and this necessitates comparisons with international and regional jurisdictions and regulatory bodies.

**Course Code: LAWS5082A**

**Course Description: Cyber Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course provides candidates with an in-depth assessment of the newly emerging field of cyber law. The course focuses on legal responses to advances made in this field with specific reference to the legal principles that have been developed both at international and domestic level in an attempt to govern cyberspace and related activities. Candidates are given the opportunity to consider and resolve emerging legal issues around this subject-matter. To this end, the course covers a number of selected topics, including the protection of intellectual property in cyberspace, possible solutions to the ever-increasing problems associated with cyber crimes, emerging issues pertaining to information security and data protection, the potential legal liability of internet service providers, and the interaction and interrelationship between the use of information technology in the workplace and the law.

**Course Code: LAWS5086A**

**Course Description: International Environmental Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course provides the candidates with an in-depth examination of the development and evolution of international environmental law as a legal subject. It explores the emergence of key principles of international environmental law and how analyse how they have shaped international and domestic normative regulation and sustainable use of natural resources.

In addition to exploring the normative principles, the course involves an analysis of the role, functions and effectiveness of global and regional environmental governance institutions. The course covers a selection of specific international environmental law regimes including protection of the atmosphere, biodiversity and heritage conservation, transboundary movement of hazardous waste, trade and the environment, human rights and environmental protection and developing country perspectives on these topics.

**Course Code: LAWS5090A**

**Course Description: Foundational Principles of Tax Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

The course covers the following topics: sources of tax law including the Constitution, fiscal legislation, case law and international treaties, the formalities and procedures under revenue legislation, analysis of the central principles of income tax law, ie, the elements of 'gross income', 'taxable income', exemptions and the so-called general deduction formula.

**Course Code: LAWS5091A**

**Course Description: Domestic Tax for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises the following topics: capital gains tax, value added tax, estate duty and donations tax, and capita selecta of income tax, such as, specific deductions and allowances, special inclusions in 'gross income', tax evasion and avoidance, assessed losses and recoupments.

**Course Code: LAWS5092A**

**Course Description: International Tax Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course includes the following topics: the notions of source and residence in tax law, the international taxation of companies, offshore trusts and controlled foreign companies, the legal implications of transfer pricing and thin capitalisation, the effect of domestic foreign tax relief and various tax treaties.

**Course Code: LAWS5093A**

**Course Description: Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the legal aspects of taxation of specific persons including companies, trusts, partnerships, employees, non-profit entities and deceased and insolvent estates. It also covers the tax law implications of specific transactions such as sale and exchange, interest and financial instruments, leasing, dividends, E-Commerce, shares, BEE transactions, insurance, and corporate restructuring.

**Course Code: LAWS5100A**

**Course Description: International Criminal Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course examines the nature and sources of international criminal law, the responsibilities of individuals, states and others, alternatives to criminal prosecution, defences, issues of state jurisdiction, extradition and other means of obtaining personal jurisdiction, international tribunals from Nuremburg to former Yugoslavia, Rwanda, the permanent International Criminal Tribunal and beyond, a selection of specific international crimes (war crimes, crimes against humanity, human rights abuses, drug trafficking.)

**Course Code: LAWS5101A**

**Course Description: Advanced International Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course equips candidates with a deeper, and more advanced inquiry into selected public international law topics as well as a critical understanding of advanced concepts and principles of international law and the working of the institutional mechanisms for their enforcement.

The course explores, where applicable, the relevance of the selected topics to an African context and deals with general public international law, and attempts not to address topics that may be covered in other international law courses (such as international human rights law, regional protection of human rights, international environmental law, international dispute resolution, international trade law, international criminal law, etc).

**Course Code: LAWS5102A**

**Course Description: Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises an analysis of Bill of Rights jurisprudence with reference to different constitutional theories and particular themes such as equality, socio-economic rights, freedom and dignity. Although the primary material of study will be South African jurisprudence, the course includes some comparative and international perspectives.

**Course Code: LAWS5103A**

**Course Description: Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course introduces candidates to the theory of rights and different scholarly understandings of human rights. It probes the literature of different rights-based strategies, and the issues that inform the choice of advocacy or litigation by human rights actors. Case studies are an important component of the learning process. Attention is paid to the different legal strategies and processes that are available to human rights lawyers and advocates. Candidates will participate in clinical projects that involve placements with institutions engaged in human rights advocacy or litigation.

**Course Code: LAWS5104A****Course Description: Migration, Law and Society for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises a range of topics: theories of migration; disciplinary perspectives on migration; modes of migration; the experience of migrants and migration; the treatment of migration within the legal system, including distinction with criminals and with refugees; effects of migration; migrants rights movements; migration regulatory system; migration and its relationship to competition and innovation; remittances and their consequences; treatment of migrants within society, and xenophobia and its distinction from other forms of discrimination.

**Course Code: LAWS5105A****Course Description: Prospecting and Mining Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises two components: The first component consists of principles and concepts: fundamental principles; types and nature of rights granted by the state; prospecting, mining and associated concepts; legal concept of minerals. The second component consists of mineral regulation: applications under the MPRDA generally; reconnaissance permissions; prospecting rights; mining rights; mining permits; retention permits; other relevant statutory provisions in relation to permits, permissions and rights; expropriation of prospecting and mining rights; co-ownership of prospecting rights and mining rights in undivided shares; contractual capacity (cession, letting, subletting of prospecting and mining rights); special types of minerals and mining; conflicts between holders of prospecting or mining rights; joint ventures.

**Course Code: LAWS5106A****Course Description: Refugees Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses primarily on refugee law and policy issues. The course is taught from the perspective of legal sociology. The main focus will be on the Refugees Act 130 of 1998 and South African legislation that came into force on 1 April 2000. The course will briefly cover the history of refugee law before treating its basics: the legal concepts of alienage, persecution, well-founded fear, and the international grounds for persecution (including social group membership), non-refoulement, asylum, exclusion, and cessation.

**Course Code: LAWS5108A****Course Description: Law of Armed Conflict for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

The course consists of two closely related subjects:

*jus ad bellum* and *jus in bello*. The first part of the course deals with the lawful and illegal use of force in international relations, while the second part of the course deals with the rules and customs of international humanitarian law.

**Course Code: LAWS5109A****Course Description: International Dispute Resolution for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises an introduction to methods of international dispute resolution ranging from negotiation, mediation, enquiry, conciliation, arbitration and international judicial settlement, an examination of disputes between states and disputes between private entities in the international arena such as international commercial arbitration between private entities and arbitration between states amongst themselves and with private entities, the International Court of Justice (ICJ) as an international judicial settlement in terms of its jurisdiction, composition and procedures, the dispute resolution roles of the United Nations, and dispute resolution mechanisms in Africa.

**Course Code: LAWS5110A****Course Description: International Human Rights Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course primarily introduces candidates to the protection of human rights at the universal level under the auspices of the United Nations (UN). The course consists of an in-depth analysis of the procedural and substantive law of UN bodies and selected regional mechanisms. Through the lens of international human rights law, the course also explores the powers of international organisations and their supervisory bodies, the status of human rights in times of emergency, the role of national and international tribunals, and Africa's response to the principles of international human rights law. The course further involves an understanding of the nature of international human rights law and its relationship with domestic law.

**Course Code: LAWS5111A****Course Description: International Business Transactions Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course exposes candidates to cross-border business transactions where the parties have their respective places of business in two different countries or where a contract is concluded with a government or government department of a foreign state. The course includes the following topics: the legal framework for international business, the role of the state in international business transactions, different forms of international business transactions, international sale of goods (Convention on the International Sale of Goods and the UNIDROIT Principles of International Commercial Contracts), financing of the transactions and the role of monetary sovereignty, dispute resolution with special emphasis on international commercial arbitration and the enforcement of awards.

**Course Code: LAWS5112A****Course Description: International Law on Foreign Investment for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course entails an advanced study of the nature, principles and practical application of the international law on foreign investment. Specifically, the course offers critical discussions on the following topics: the sources of international law on foreign investment, the different aspects of the international regulatory regime, inter alia admission and entry, treatment and conditions of operations, investment contracts, expropriation, accountability of the host state, protection by the investor's home state, dispute settlement and the Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes between States and Nationals of Other States.

**Course Code: LAWS5113A****Course Description: Health Law and Human Rights for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course shows the possibilities inherent in a human rights approach to health-related issues. It considers the content of health-related rights in international law as well as their formulation in the South African Constitution. It also investigates the remedial potential inherent in these rights before critically assessing the extent to which such potential is being realised in South African health rights jurisprudence. Specific topics include:

1. health as a human rights issue – the determinants of health and the impact of poverty, social and economic vulnerability and inequality on health status;
2. the content awarded to the 'right to health' in the Constitution of the World Health Organisation and in human rights treaties on international and regional level;
3. the interpretation of health-related rights contained in ss 9(3), 12(2)(a), 24(a), 27(1)(a) read with 27(2), 28(1)(c) and 35(2)(e) of the South African Constitution;
4. institutional tensions in giving effect to health-related rights through the judiciary, a critical analysis of South African health rights jurisprudence;

5. the 'directive principle effect' of health rights in legitimising political projects aimed at health-maximisation; and
6. the direct and indirect horizontal application of health-related rights.

**Course Code: LAWS5114A****Course Description: Climate Change and Energy Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

The course introduces the candidates to key concepts of climate change and their interaction with to energy law and policy concepts. It provides the candidates with a comprehensive understanding of the international climate change regime and its impact on the South African climate change and energy legal framework. In the context of these international developments, the course examines South African energy sector challenges in the background of climate change imperatives. This includes energy security, energy governance and regulation, regulation of fossil fuels, petroleum sector, gas industry, nuclear sector, and the role of renewable energy in promoting energy sustainability. The course is designed to equip the candidates with legal analytical skills to evaluate legislation and its effectiveness in promoting regulatory objectives across the energy sectors.

**Course Code: LAWS5115A****Course Description: Comparative Law of Mining and Environment for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course provides a comparative, critical analysis of regulatory models available globally to avoid, reduce or mitigate the environmental impacts of mining and draws upon the policy and legal resources of the most significant mining jurisdictions globally, including South Africa.

It consists of the following topics: the scale and nature of mining on the environment and the globalization of the mining industry; the objectives of mining policy and legislation; the range of state actors involved in governance, the environmental implications of mineral property regimes; systems for the allocation of mining rights, and mining taxation regimes, environmental impact assessments; mining in protected and urban areas; the regulation of mine rehabilitation and closure, and policing and enforcement of mining and environment legal obligations.

**Course Code: LAWS5120A****Course Description: Water Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course guides candidates through the key policy and legal instruments pertaining to water resources and water services respectively. These will include the first and second National Water Resources Strategy, the National Water Act (NWA) 36 of 1998, and the Water Services Act 108 of 1997, and accompanying regulations. The course will further examine institutional governing structures, authorisations and licensing (including knowledge of general authorisations issued under the NWA, the regulation of water quality, compliance and monitoring, the human right to sufficient water, and water pricing.

**Course Code: LAWS5128A****Course Description: International Trade Law I for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course consists of a fundamental study of the history, structure and future of the World Trade Organisation (WTO), the sources and institutions of the WTO, decision making in the WTO and the WTO dispute settlement system. It analyses important principles contained in the WTO agreements such as the most favoured nation principle, the national treatment principle, market access and quantitative restrictions and tariffs including rules of origin. It also explores the general exceptions, including the chapeau and special exceptions to the general obligations contained in WTO agreements. It also focusses on preferential trade agreements and the interaction between WTO law and domestic law.

**Course Code: LAWS5129A****Course Description: International Trade Law II for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course focuses on the World Trade Organisation (WTO) and international trade law. Topics include trade remedies (subsidies and countervailing duties, dumping and anti-dumping duties and safeguards), sanitary and phytosanitary measures, technical barriers to trade, WTO agreement on agriculture, trade in services, trade related aspects of intellectual property rights, WTO and developing countries, African regionalism, and digital trade and Ecommerce.

**Course Code: LAWS5130A****Course Description: Labour Arbitration for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course examines arbitration as a form of alternative dispute resolution within the global context, the Constitution and relevant legislation. It covers recent policy and jurisprudential developments in arbitration proceedings. Topics include defining arbitration, arbitration within the global context, the Constitution, and the Labour Relations Act, ethics in arbitration, preliminary issues at arbitration and conducting an arbitration process. Candidates are coached in the role of an arbitrator through a simulated arbitration process by an experienced CCMA commissioner. Legal writing skills are developed by an experienced legal writing academic with a focus on certifying arbitration awards, drafting condonation rulings, drafting rescission rulings, variation and rescission, and drafting an explanatory affidavit in the review process.

**Course Code: LAWS5132A****Course Description: Mediation and Conciliation for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course examines alternative dispute resolution mechanisms with a particular focus on conciliation within a global context, the Constitution and relevant legislation. This course covers recent policy and jurisprudential developments in dispute resolution. Topics include defining dispute resolution, defining conciliation and an overview of its various models, conciliation compared to facilitation, mediation, arbitration and litigation, conciliation within a global context, conciliation, the Constitution and access to justice, conciliation and the legislative framework, distinguishing between conflicts and disputes, rights versus interests disputes, interest versus positions (getting to 'yes' negotiation skills), ethics in conciliation (conflicts of interest, confidentiality, mediator liability), social justice, diversity and multiculturalism, conducting an effective conciliation process, closure of the process, drafting certificate and outcome reports and drafting settlement agreements. The candidate is coached in the role of a conciliator through simulated exercises by an experienced CCMA commissioner.

**Course Code: LAWS5133A****Course Description: Regulation and Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course comprises a study of six regulatory and legal topics including definitions and rationales of regulation, modes of regulation and the treatment of regulation in the legal system, the law of regulation, institutions of regulation and specific regulatory regimes.

**Course Code: LAWS5134A****Course Description: Urban and Local Government Law for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course explores the different legal frameworks applicable to the pursuit of safe, inclusive, resilient and sustainable cities, with an emphasis on the powers, competencies, responsibilities and accountability of urban local governments in South Africa.

The course focuses on the city as legal entity, UN sustainable development goals, the right to the city,



constitutional powers, competencies and responsibilities of local government, legal structures and systems of urban governance, urban housing, essential urban service delivery, urban environmental law, integrated development planning and spatial planning and sustainable municipal financing.

**Course Code: LAWS5123A**

**Course Description: Advanced Collective Labour Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an examination of national and international aspects of collective labour law together with relevant case law, constitutional and statutory provisions. Topics include globalisation and its effect on South African labour law, labour law and the Constitution, freedom of association, organisational rights, dispute resolution, strikes and lock-outs and their legal consequences, employment equity and affirmative action from a collective perspective, social security and pension law in the workplace, occupational health and safety and new amendments to current legislation.

**Course Code: LAWS5124A**

**Course Description: Advanced Individual Labour Law for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers national and international aspects of employment law. Topics include the International Labour Organisation and sources of labour, contract of employment, the Basic Conditions Of Employment Act 75 of 1997 and collective bargaining, dismissal and automatically unfair dismissals, discipline and misconduct in the workplace, the Protected Disclosures Act, incapacity and disability, new developments in the law of dismissal for operational requirements, business transfers, closures, mergers and sales, labour law and the Constitution, employment equity and discrimination, Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act, fair labour practices and the provision of benefits, HIV/AIDS, privacy issues in employment, new amendments to current legislation. This course also covers different ideologies of development, and how such ideologies have underpinned South Africa's developmental strategies in the democratic era and the National Development Plan.

The course will also examine what institutions of trade, investment, property, contract, and competition law are integral to the achievement or undermining of this developmental vision, the extent to which these institutions may perpetuate environmental harm and recent statutory attempts to override the regulatory model of environmental protection. The course finally examines the extent to which law is being used, or could be used to give effect to alternate forms of human development.

**Course Code: LAWS5125A**

**Course Description: Economics of International Trade and Investment for PGDip**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course provides an economic analysis of international law using a theoretical and empirical understanding of topics relevant to international trade and investments. The course utilises contract theory and transaction cost theories as the theoretical framework for analysis. A conceptual and empirical understanding of the international institutions of trade and financial markets is supplemented by providing insights into the structural trends, determinants and impact of international trade and investments. The course explores the linkages between trade, growth and development and the various economic debates relating to globalisation. Topics include traditional trade and investment theories, rationalist contract theory and limitations, transaction cost theory, overview of international development Institutions, globalisation and role of WTO, regional market integration, instruments of trade policy, issues relating to dumping, subsidies, patenting, political economy of protectionism, trends in global trade, issues relating to FDI & FII, MNC, issues of technology transfer, mergers and acquisitions, transfer pricing, growth and the development impact of trade and investment

**Course Code: LAWS5126A****Course Description: Environmental Law and Sustainability I for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the suite of legislation focused on environmental management developed in South Africa. This course focuses on the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000, the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and selected regulatory interventions in the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act 57 of 2003 and the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004. This course equips candidates with an understanding of the NEMA-SEMA statutory scheme having regard to the principles of the above mentioned legislation, the regulatory tools embedded in the legislation, the extent to which the legislation advances the realisation of the environmental right contained in section 24 of the Constitution, methods of enforcement and challenges of implementation.

**Course Code: LAWS5127A****Course Description: Environmental Law and Sustainability II for PGDip****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

This course covers the suite of legislation focused on environmental management in South Africa. This course focuses on the regulation of air quality and pollution control, waste management, and coastal management by way of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004, National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 and the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act 24 of 2008.

This course equips candidates with an understanding of the NEMA-SEMA statutory scheme having regard to the principles of the above mentioned legislation, the regulatory tools embedded in the legislation, the extent to which the legislation advances the realisation of the environmental right contained in section 24 of the Constitution, methods of enforcement and challenges of implementation.

**Course Code: LAWS7037A****Course Description: Law of Armed Conflict (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7101A****Course Description: Law of Armed Conflict (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course explores the concepts of *jus ad bellum* and *jus in bello*. The first part of the course deals with the lawful and illegal use of force in international relations, while the second part of the course deals with the rules and customs of international humanitarian law.

**Course Code: LAWS7039A****Course Description: Research Methodology****NQF Credits: 0****NQF Level: 9**

The course is designed to equip candidates with the basic skills that are required for doing legal research at the LL.M level. It covers practical legal research skills and methods such as choosing viable a research topic, relationships with supervisors and proposal writing, academic standards for postgraduate research, including originality, using research resources, electronic databases and internet based research, ethics of research, honesty and integrity (proper referencing and writing style).

**Course Code: LAWS7055A****Course Description: Prospecting and Mining Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7054A****Course Description: Prospecting and Mining Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises two components: The first component consists of principles and concepts: fundamental principles; types and nature of rights granted by the state; prospecting, mining and associated concepts; legal concept of minerals. The second component consists of mineral regulation: applications under the MPRDA generally; reconnaissance permissions; prospecting rights; mining rights; mining permits; retention permits; other relevant statutory provisions in relation to permits, permissions and rights; expropriation of prospecting and mining rights; co-ownership of prospecting rights and mining rights in undivided shares; contractual capacity (cession, letting, subletting of prospecting and mining rights); special types of minerals and mining; conflicts between holders of prospecting or mining rights; joint ventures.

**Course Code: LAWS7056A****Course Description: Migration, Law and Society (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7057A****Course Description: Migration, Law and Society (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises a range of topics: theories of migration; disciplinary perspectives on migration; modes of migration; the experience of migrants and migration; the treatment of migration within the legal system, including distinction with criminals and with refugees; effects of migration; migrants rights movements; migration regulatory system; migration and its relationship to competition and innovation; remittances and their consequences; treatment of migrants within society, and xenophobia and its distinction from other forms of discrimination.

**Course Code: LAWS7058A****Course Description: Regulation and Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7059A****Course Description: Regulation and Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

Regulation and Law comprises a study of a range of Definitions and Rationales of Regulation; Modes of Regulation; Law of Regulation; Institutions of Regulation; Specific Regulatory Regime. Application of the above to a specific regulatory regime. Regimes could include nuclear energy, transport, international trade, public finance, etc.

**Course Code: LAWS7061A****Course Description: Competition Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7060A****Course Description: Competitions Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course aims to give participants a sophisticated understanding of South African competition law. The legal and economic concepts are explained in the context of international comparative competition law. The Competition Act 89 of 1998 (as amended) is systematically and critically analysed. Topics

for discussion are: jurisdiction, mergers and acquisitions, horizontal and vertical applications of competition law and economics of antitrust. Topics to be included: history of competition law, purpose of competition law, application of the Competition Act, economics of anti-trust, horizontal restraints, vertical restraints, mergers, and dominance and price discrimination.

**Course Code: LAWS7183A**

**Course Description: Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7062A**

**Course Description: Human Rights Advocacy and Litigation (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates to the theory of rights and different scholarly understandings of human rights. It probes the literature of different rights-based strategies, and the issues that inform the choice of advocacy or litigation by human rights actors. Case studies are an important component of the learning process. Attention is paid to the different legal strategies and processes that are available to human rights lawyers and advocates. Candidates will participate in clinical projects that involve placements with institutions engaged in human rights advocacy or litigation.

**Course Code: LAWS7063A**

**Course Description: Study Abroad Elective A (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

Subject to the prior approval of the Head of School, any other course or courses from a foreign university judged equivalent to a Master's law course can be taken and credited. These courses may be taken at non-core level only.

**Course Code: LAWS7064A**

**Course Description: Study Abroad Elective B (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

Subject to the prior approval of the Head of School, any other course or courses from a foreign university judged equivalent to a Master's law course can be taken and credited. These courses may be taken at non-core level only.

**Course Code: LAWS7067A**

**Course Description: International Human Rights Law (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7068A**

**Course Description: International Human Rights Law (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course primarily introduces candidates to the protection of human rights at the universal level under the auspices of the United Nations (UN). The course consists of an in-depth analysis of the procedural and substantive law of UN bodies and selected regional mechanisms. Through the lens of international human rights law, the course also explores the powers of international organisations and their supervisory bodies, the status of human rights in times of emergency, the role of national and international tribunals, and Africa's response to the principles of international human rights law. The course further involves an understanding of the nature of international human rights law and its relationship with domestic law.

**Course Code: LAWS7071A****Course Description: Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7072A****Course Description: Advanced Bill of Rights Jurisprudence (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises an analysis of Bill of Rights Jurisprudence with reference to different constitutional theories and particular themes such as equality, socio-economic rights, freedom and dignity. Although the primary material of study will be South African jurisprudence, the course may also include some comparative and international perspectives.

**Course Code: LAWS7074A****Course Description: Advanced Contract Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7005A****Course Description: Advanced Contract Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course aims at an in-depth examination of topical areas of South African contract law with emphasis on the philosophical underpinnings of modern contract law as well as a comparative perspective from foreign jurisdictions against South African law. The topics covered are revised periodically and may include philosophical bases for the enforcement of contracts, the doctrine of restraint of trade, unconscionable contract and legality, exclusion clauses and standard form contract, doctrine of good faith, contract and the Constitution, contractual remedies, privacy of contract and the contract/delict interface, state contracts, electronic contracts or any other topical areas of contract law.

**Course Code: LAWS7075A****Course Description: Intellectual Property Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7018A****Course Description: Intellectual Property Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course focuses on current issues and policy developments in intellectual property law by emphasizing the role of Intellectual Property law in protecting public rights and the public domain in information. It covers topics of national and international relevance such as the constitutional context of South African intellectual property law, the role of international intellectual property law institutions, and the implications of the shift from the physical to the virtual world in the modern information economy, current law reform initiatives in the South African intellectual property law.

**Course Code: LAWS7076A****Course Description: Company Law I (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7011A****Course Description: Company Law I (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course critically analyses the foundational principles of company law expressed in the common law and in the Companies Act 71 of 2008 (Companies Act). It is designed to equip the candidate with a complete and thorough knowledge of the core provisions of the Companies Act and an in-depth understanding of the common law that both supports the provisions of the Companies Act, or from which the Companies Act has deviated. It will equip candidates to critically analyse the policy issues around the reform of the company law regime in South Africa. Firstly, it will also introduce the candidate to a variety of topics including different theories surrounding the notion of the company and the historical roots of the corporate entity, a consideration of the separate legal personality of a company and the theoretical and practical complexity of when that may be disregarded, the organs of the company and a consideration of the distribution of power in the company, the nature of securities and a consideration of the debt/equity divide in corporate finance, and distributions, including financial assistance by a company for the acquisition of its own shares, with a focus on the need to protect creditors. Secondly, it will explore the increasingly important role of directors and corporate governance in South Africa specifically and around the globe, with a specific emphasis on an analysis of the effectiveness of the directors' duties and the directors' increased potential statutory liability. Thirdly, it will equip candidates with the ability to address complex problem scenarios and be able to address abstract theoretical issues.

**Course Code: LAWS7077A****Course Description: Company Law II (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7012A****Course Description: Company Law II (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course is a follow on from Company Law I and critically analyses certain specific company law areas. It proceeds from the assumption that the candidate has gained an in-depth knowledge of the foundational concepts of company law.

Specific topics are explored: minority shareholder protection mechanisms, a consideration of the adequacy of the enhanced transparency and accountability aspects of the Companies Act, 71 of 2008 (Companies Act), an analysis of fundamental transactions including mergers and take-overs and schemes of arrangements as well as the process and outcomes of the business rescue provisions in chapter 6 of the Companies Act. These are specifically considered and evaluated within the socio-economic context of South African company law. The legislation, the common law and the law in foreign jurisdictions is referred to.

**Course Code: LAWS7078A****Course Description: Media Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7026A****Course Description: Media Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises a critical survey of the body of common law and statutory law regulating the print, electronic and audio-visual media in South Africa, the basis of this critical perspective is the extent to which constitutional rights and values constrain the way in which the media can be regulated.

**Course Code: LAWS7079A****Course Description: Telecommunications Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7036A****Course Description: Telecommunications Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course critically assesses legal mechanisms and regulatory structures that operate in the sector. It locates the statutory framework for the regulation of telecommunications and broadcasting within the context of the policy that informed the legislation, including the technological and economic forces that guided policy formulation. This includes an analysis of how policy-making impacts on law and requires a consideration of the intersection with other fields of law, such as competition law and international trade obligations and this necessitates comparisons with international and regional jurisdictions and regulatory bodies.

**Course Code: LAWS7080A****Course Description: Refugees Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7030A****Course Description: Refugees Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses primarily on refugee law and policy issues. The course is taught from the perspective of legal sociology. The main focus will be on the Refugees Act 130 of 1998 and South African legislation that came into force on 1 April 2000. The course will briefly cover the history of refugee law before treating its basics: the legal concepts of alienage, persecution, well-founded fear, and the international grounds for persecution (including social group membership), non-refoulement, asylum, exclusion, and cessation.

**Course Code: LAWS7081A****Course Description: Advanced Broadcasting Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7003A****Course Description: Advanced Broadcasting Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course aims to give an overview and understanding of the broadcasting regulatory environment in South Africa, Electronic Communications Act, broadcasting technology, the broadcasting regulatory authority, licensing, community and public broadcasting, private broadcasting and signal distribution, local content, content regulation and elections, broadcasting and intellectual property.

**Course Code: LAWS7082A****Course Description: International Criminal Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7019A****Course Description: International Criminal Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises an examination of the nature and sources of international criminal law, the responsibilities of individuals, states and others, alternatives to criminal prosecution, defences, issues of state jurisdiction, extradition and other means of obtaining personal jurisdiction, International Tribunals from Nuremberg to former Yugoslavia, Rwanda, the permanent International Criminal Tribunal and beyond, a selection of specific international crimes (war crimes, crimes against humanity, human rights abuses, drug trafficking).

**Course Code: LAWS7084A****Course Description: Law of Banking and Finance (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7025A****Course Description: Law of Banking and Finance (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course aims to give candidates a comprehensive understanding of Banking and Finance law. Topics covered are aimed at ensuring that candidates are exposed to contemporary issues that relate to the regulation of banking and capital markets sectors. As such this course not only makes an exposition of the common law principles but also current issues and how the regulatory regimes are crafted to ensure the development of deeper and liquid financial markets not only in South Africa but also other jurisdictions. The course consists of the following topics: 1) an overview of the function and regulatory framework of the financial system; 2) the bank-customer relationship and duty of confidentiality; 3) insider dealing; 4) market manipulation; 5) money laundering; 6) project finance; 7) the National Credit Act; 8) syndicated lending; 9) Islamic financing; 10) introduction to derivatives; 11) shadow banking; 12) Financial Advisory and Investment Services Act 37 of 2002; and 13) financial inclusion.

**Course Code: LAWS7086A****Course Description: Cyber Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7013A****Course Description: Cyber Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course provides candidates with an in-depth assessment of the newly emerging field of cyber law. The course focuses on legal responses to advances made in this field with specific reference to the legal principles that have been developed both at international and domestic level in an attempt to govern cyberspace and related activities. Candidates are given the opportunity to consider and resolve emerging legal issues around this subject-matter. To this end, the course covers a number of selected topics, including the protection of intellectual property in cyberspace, possible solutions to the ever-increasing problems associated with cyber crimes, emerging issues pertaining to information security and data protection, the potential legal liability of internet service providers, and the interaction and interrelationship between the use of information technology in the workplace and the law.

**Course Code: LAWS709A****Course Description: Advanced Administrative Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8**



**Course Code: LAWS7002A****Course Description: Advanced Administrative Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course focuses on judicial review, both under the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and under the constitutional principle of legality. Topics covered include:

1. the various pathways to judicial review and the relationship between them;
2. the definition of administrative action;
3. aspects of the rights to lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair administrative action and to reasons;
4. the variable content of the principle of legality, and
5. procedures and remedies.

**Course Code: LAWS7092A****Course Description: Access to Information and Privacy Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7001A****Course Description: Access to Information and Privacy Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course provides candidates with an in-depth examination of the evolution of the right to privacy both at international and domestic level. Emerging key topics and controversial current legal debates around the subject matter are explored. In addition to providing candidates with an essential theoretical background to what the right of privacy entails, the course provides candidates with a comparative legal analysis of the global privacy landscape as well as recent legal developments in this field that will inevitably impact South Africa. The course places specific emphasis on the right of privacy within the online environment. To this end, the course covers selected topics including the interaction between the rights to privacy and social media, surveillance and monitoring in the workplace and the right of privacy of consumer.

A second major component of the course comprises an in-depth discussion of the right of access to information. In this regard specific consideration is given to the potential conflict which may exist between providing access to information and the right to privacy.

**Course Code: LAWS7093A****Course Description: Advanced International Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7008A****Course Description: Advanced International Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course equips candidates with a deeper, and more advanced inquiry into selected public international law topics as well as a critical understanding of advanced concepts and principles of international law and the working of the institutional mechanisms for their enforcement. The course explores, where applicable, the relevance of the selected topics to an African context and deals with general public international law, and attempts not to address topics that may be covered in other international law courses (such as international human rights law, regional protection of human rights, international environmental law, international dispute resolution, international trade law, international criminal law, etc).

**Course Code: LAWS7095A****Course Description: International Environmental Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7021A****Course Description: International Environmental Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course provides the candidates with an in-depth examination of the development and evolution of international environmental law as a legal subject. It explores the emergence of key principles of international environmental law and how analyse how they have shaped international and domestic normative regulation and sustainable use of natural resources. In addition to exploring the normative principles, the course involves an analysis of the role, functions and effectiveness of global and regional environmental governance institutions. The course covers a selection of specific international environmental law regimes including protection of the atmosphere, biodiversity and heritage conservation, transboundary movement of hazardous waste, trade and the environment, human rights and environmental protection and developing country perspectives on these topics.

**Course Code: LAWS7096A****Course Description: International Dispute Resolution (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7020A****Course Description: International Dispute Resolution (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course introduces candidates to methods of international dispute resolution, ranging from negotiation, mediation, inquiry, conciliation, arbitration and international judicial settlement. It also includes an examination of disputes between states and disputes between private entities in the international arena such as international commercial arbitration between private entities and arbitration between states among themselves and with private entities, a study of the International Court of Justice (ICJ) as an international judicial settlement body among states in terms of its jurisdiction, composition and procedures, a discussion on the United Nations in the context of its dispute resolution roles, and an exploration of dispute resolution mechanisms in Africa.

**Course Code: LAWS7097A****Course Description: Human Rights and the Marketplace (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7016A****Course Description: Human Rights and the Marketplace (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course deals with the impact of international human rights standards on global trade, corporate governance and competition, international finance, and economic development and the ways that human rights law has penetrated the market and begun to affect the behaviour of economic actors, including international financial institutions, multinational corporations, and even human rights activists themselves, the interface between public and private law. It also examines the human rights implications of trade and work, and enquires into rights and responsibilities of entities that operate in the global market place. It evaluates international and domestic law and regulation in the areas of human and corporate activities and looks at the universal application of human rights standards and the role of state and non-state actors as well as non-governmental organisations.

**Course Code: LAWS7098A****Course Description: Pension Fund Law I (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7027A****Course Description: Pension Fund Law I (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides candidates with in-depth knowledge of the main laws and legal principles applicable to retirement funds in South Africa. It focuses on the administration of retirement funds, the rights and obligations of retirement fund members, other beneficiaries as well as other stakeholders. It enables candidates to engage meaningfully with some of the interesting legal issues that arise in the context of the relationships between various stakeholders having an interest in the management of retirement funds. Pension Law I starts by providing a brief history of retirement funds and their regulation in terms of various laws in South Africa. It continues by addressing the regulation of retirement funds in South Africa. It proceeds by outlining various benefits and deductions which are provided by retirement fund laws. Thereafter, it deals with the role, duties and obligations of the boards of retirement funds. It further deals with members' right to access information and assesses the effectiveness of available pension law related dispute resolution mechanisms.

**Course Code: LAWS7099A****Course Description: Pension Fund Law II (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7028A****Course Description: Pension Fund Law II (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

Pension Fund Law II takes candidates through the journey of retirement funds' technical operations, in particular, the legal challenges experienced by retirement funds boards when executing their duties, such as investing members' contributions. This course is intended to develop candidates' critical thinking on corporate law principles such as corporate governance and it provides them with an in-depth practical understanding of the relationship between the Income Tax Act and various retirement fund legislation. This course further explores and unpacks controversial principles relating to apportionment of surpluses, transfer of retirement funds and the difficulty relating to the payment of unclaimed benefits in South Africa.

This course further discusses the importance of the office of the Pension Funds Adjudicator, and in particular, the impact of the rulings or determinations issued by that office in relation to the resolution of retirement benefits related disputes. This course further looks at the effectiveness (or otherwise) of the regulation of the retirement fund industry by the Financial Services Board. Furthermore, this course introduces candidates to the importance of actuaries and their evaluation of members' benefits in the overall administration of retirement funds.

**Course Code: LAWS7185A****Course Description: International Business Transactions Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7184A****Course Description: International Business Transactions Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course exposes candidates to cross-border business transactions where the parties have their respective places of business in two different countries or where a contract is concluded with a government or

government department of a foreign state. The course includes the following topics: the legal framework for international business, the role of the state in international business transactions, different forms of international business transactions, international sale of goods (Convention on the International Sale of Goods and the UNIDROIT Principles of International Commercial Contracts), financing of the transactions and the role of monetary sovereignty, dispute resolution with special emphasis on international commercial arbitration and the enforcement of awards.

**Course Code: LAWS7187A**

**Course Description: International Law on Foreign Investment (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7186A**

**Course Description: International Law on Foreign Investment (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course entails an advanced study of the nature, principles and practical application of the international law on foreign investment. Specifically, the course offers critical discussions on the following topics: the sources of international law on foreign investment, the different aspects of the international regulatory regime, inter alia admission and entry, treatment and conditions of operations, investment contracts, expropriation, accountability of the host state, protection by the investor's home state, dispute settlement and the Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes between States and Nationals of Other States.

**Course Code: LAWS7188A**

**Course Description: Domestic Tax Law (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7189A**

**Course Description: Domestic Tax Law (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises the following topics: capital gains tax, value added tax, estate duty and donations tax, and capita selecta of income tax, such as, specific deductions and allowances, special inclusions in 'gross income', tax evasion and avoidance, assessed losses and recouplements.

**Course Code: LAWS7191A**

**Course Description: Foundational Principles of Tax Law (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7190A**

**Course Description: Foundational Principles of Tax Law (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

The course comprises the following topics: sources of tax law including the Constitution, fiscal legislation, case law and international treaties, the interpretation of fiscal legislation, the formalities and procedures under revenue legislation, analysis of the central principles of income tax law, i.e., the elements of 'gross income', 'taxable income', exemptions and the so-called general deduction formula.

**Course Code: LAWS7193A**

**Course Description: International Tax Law (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7192A****Course Description: International Tax Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises the following topics: the notions of source and residence in tax law, the international taxation of companies, offshore trusts and controlled foreign companies, the legal implications of transfer pricing and thin capitalisation, the effect of domestic foreign tax relief and various tax treaties.

**Course Code: LAWS7197A****Course Description: Climate Change and Energy Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7196A****Course Description: Climate Change and Energy Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

The course introduces candidates to key concepts of climate change and their interaction with to energy law and policy concepts. It provides candidates with a comprehensive understanding of the international climate change regime and its impact on the South African climate change and energy legal framework. In the context of these international developments, the course examines South African energy sector challenges in the background of climate change imperatives. This includes energy security, energy governance and regulation, regulation of fossil fuels, petroleum sector, gas industry, nuclear sector, and the role of renewable energy in promoting energy sustainability. The course is designed to equip candidates with legal analytical skills to evaluate legislation and its effectiveness in promoting regulatory objectives across the energy sectors.

**Course Code: LAWS7199A****Course Description: Comparative Law of Mining and Environment (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7198A****Course Description: Comparative Law of Mining and Environment (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a comparative, critical analysis of regulatory models available globally to avoid, reduce or mitigate the environmental impacts of mining and draws upon the policy and legal resources of the most significant mining jurisdictions globally, including South Africa. It consists of the following topics: the scale and nature of mining on the environment and the globalization of the mining industry; the objectives of mining policy and legislation; the range of state actors involved in governance, the environmental implications of mineral property regimes; systems for the allocation of mining rights, and mining taxation regimes, environmental impact assessments; mining in protected and urban areas; the regulation of mine rehabilitation and closure, and policing and enforcement of mining and environment legal obligations.

**Course Code: LAWS7209A****Course Description: Water Law (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7208A****Course Description: Water Law (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course guides candidates through the key policy and legal instruments pertaining to water resources and water services respectively. These will include the first and second National Water Resources Strategy, the National Water Act (NWA) 36 of 1998, and the Water Services Act 108 of 1997, and accompanying regulations. The course will further examine institutional governing structures, authorisations and licensing (including knowledge of general authorisations issued under the NWA, the regulation of water quality, compliance and monitoring, the human right to sufficient water, and water pricing.

**Course Code: LAWS7219A**

**Course Description: International Trade Law I (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7220A**

**Course Description: International Trade Law I (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course provides a fundamental study of the history, structure and future of the World Trade Organisation (WTO), the sources and institutions of the WTO as well as decision making in the WTO and the WTO dispute settlement system. It covers all relevant principles contained in the WTO agreements including the most favoured nation principle, the national treatment principle, market access and quantitative restrictions and tariffs, including rules of origin. It also explores the general exceptions including the chapeau and special exceptions to the general obligations contained in the WTO agreements. It also focuses on preferential trade agreements and the interaction between WTO law and domestic law.

**Course Code: LAWS7221A**

**Course Description: International Trade Law II (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7222A**

**Course Description: International Trade Law II (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the World Trade Organisation (WTO) and international trade law. Topics include trade remedies (subsidies and countervailing duties, dumping and anti-dumping duties, safeguards), sanitary and phytosanitary measures, technical barriers to trade, WTO agreement on agriculture, trade in services, trade related aspects of intellectual property rights, WTO and developing countries, African regionalism and digital trade and Ecommerce.

**Course Code: LAWS7223A**

**Course Description: Labour Arbitration (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course examines arbitration as a form of alternative dispute resolution within a global context, the Constitution and legislative framework. The course covers the most recent policy and jurisprudential developments in arbitration proceedings. It affords candidates the opportunity to learn how arbitration works in practice through simulation exercises. Topics include defining arbitration, arbitration within the global context, the Constitution and the Labour Relations Act, ethics in arbitration, preliminary issues at arbitration and conducting an arbitration process. The candidates is coached in the role of an arbitrator through a simulated arbitration process by an experienced CCMA commissioner.

**Course Code: LAWS7226A**

**Course Description: Mediation and Conciliation (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course examines alternative dispute resolution mechanisms with a focus on conciliation within a global context, the Constitution and relevant legislation. The course covers recent policy and jurisprudential

developments in dispute resolution. It affords candidates the opportunity to learn how conciliation works in practice through simulation exercises. Topics include defining dispute resolution, defining conciliation and an overview of its various models, conciliation compared to facilitation, mediation, arbitration and litigation, conciliation within a global context, conciliation and the Constitution and access to justice, conciliation and the legislative framework, distinguishing between conflicts and disputes, rights versus interests disputes, interest versus positions (getting to 'yes' negotiation skills), ethics in conciliation (conflicts of interest, confidentiality, mediator liability), social justice, diversity and multiculturalism, conducting an effective conciliation process, closure of the process, drafting certificate and outcome reports and drafting settlement agreements. The candidate is coached in the role of a conciliator through simulated exercises by an experienced CCMA commissioner.

**Course Code: LAWS77229A**

**Course Description: Urban and Local Government Law (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7230A**

**Course Description: Urban and Local Government Law (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the different legal frameworks applicable to the pursuit of safe, inclusive, resilient and sustainable cities with a particular emphasis on the powers, competencies, responsibilities and accountability of urban local governments in South Africa. The course focuses on the city as a legal entity, UN sustainable development goals, the right to the city, constitutional powers, competencies and responsibilities of local government, legal structures and systems of urban governance, urban housing, essential urban service delivery, urban environmental law, integrated development planning and spatial planning and sustainable municipal financing.

**Course Code: LAWS7211A**

**Course Description: Advanced Collective Labour Law (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7212A**

**Course Description: Advanced Collective Labour Law (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises an examination of national and international aspects of collective labour law including relevant case law, constitutional and statutory provisions. Topics may include globalisation and its effect on South African labour law, labour law and the Constitution, freedom of association, organisational rights, dispute resolution, strikes and lock-outs and the legal consequences, employment equity and affirmative action from a collective perspective, social security and pension law in the workplace, occupational health and safety and new amendments to current legislation.

**Course Code: LAWS7213A**

**Course Description: Advanced Individual Labour Law (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7214A**

**Course Description: Advanced Individual Labour Law (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course comprises an examination of national and international aspects of employment law. Topics may cover the International Labour Organisation, sources of labour, contract of employment, the Basic Conditions Of Employment Act 75 of 1997 and collective bargaining, dismissal and automatically unfair dismissals, discipline and misconduct in the workplace, Protected Disclosures Act, incapacity and

disability, new developments in the law of dismissal for operational requirements, business transfers, closures, mergers and sales, labour law and the Constitution, employment equity and discrimination, Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act, fair labour practices and the provision of benefits, HIV/AIDS, privacy issues in employment and new amendments to current legislation.

**Course Code: LAWS7227A**

**Course Description: Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS7228A**

**Course Description: Taxation of Specific Entities and Transactions (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores the legal aspects of taxation of specific persons including companies, trusts, partnerships, employees, non-profit entities and deceased and insolvent estates. It also covers the tax law implications of specific transactions such as sale and exchange, interest and financial instruments, leasing, dividends, Ecommerce, shares, BEE transactions, insurance and corporate restructuring.

**Course Code: LAWS7224A**

**Course Description: Legal Underpinnings of Unsustainable Development (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

**Course Code: LAWS225A**

**Course Description: Legal Underpinnings of Unsustainable Development (core)**

**NQF Credits: 35**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course explores different ideologies of development, and how such ideologies have underpinned South Africa's developmental strategies in the democratic era and the recent National Development Plan. The course examines what institutions of trade, investment, property, contract, and competition law are integral to the achievement or undermining of this developmental vision and the extent to which these institutions may perpetuate environmental harm. The course will also examine recent statutory attempts to override the regulatory model of environmental protection, most notably the Infrastructure Development Act 23 of 2014. The course finally examines the extent to which law is being used, or could be used, to give effect to alternate forms of human development.

**Course Code: LAWS7231A**

**Course Description: Economics of International Trade and Investment (non-core)**

**NQF Credits: 30**

**NQF Level: 8**

This course covers an economic analysis of international law using both theoretical as well as empirical understanding of topics relating to international trade and investments. The course utilises contract theory and transaction cost theories as the theoretical framework for analysis. A conceptual and empirical understanding of the international institutions of trade and financial markets is also supplemented by providing insights into the structural trends, determinants and impact of international trade and investments. The course covers the linkages between trade, growth and development as well as the various economic debates relating to globalisation. Topics include traditional trade and investment theories, rationalist contract theory and limitations, transaction cost theory, overview of International development institutions, globalisation and the role of WTO, regional market integration, instruments of trade policy, issues relating to dumping, subsidies, patenting, political economy of protectionism, trends in global trade issues relating to FDI & FII, MNC issues of technology transfer, mergers and acquisitions, transfer pricing and the growth and development impact of trade and investment.



**Course Code: LAWS7215A****Course Description: Environmental Law and Sustainability I (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7216A****Course Description: Environmental Law and Sustainability I (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course concerns the suite of legislation relevant to environmental management in South Africa. This course focuses on the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000, the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and selected regulatory interventions in the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act 57 of 2003 and the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004. This course equips candidates with an understanding of the NEMA-SEMA statutory scheme, the regulatory tools embedded in the above mentioned legislation, the extent to which the legislation advances the realisation of the environmental right contained in section 24 of the Constitution, methods of enforcement and challenges of implementation.

**Course Code: LAWS7217A****Course Description: Environmental Law and Sustainability II (non-core)****NQF Credits: 30****NQF Level: 8****Course Code: LAWS7218A****Course Description: Environmental Law and Sustainability II (core)****NQF Credits: 35****NQF Level: 9**

This course concern the suite of legislation relevant to environmental management in South Africa. Topics include the regulation of air quality and pollution control, waste management, and coastal management, the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004, National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 and the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act 24 of 2008.

This course explores the important principles of the above legislation, the regulatory tools embedded in the legislation, the extent to which the legislation advances the realisation of the environmental right contained in section 24 of the Constitution, methods of enforcement and challenges of implementation.

## Schools in other Faculties

### SCHOOL OF COMPUTER SCIENCE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

**Course Code: APPM1026A (APPM1027 PT)****Course Description: Mathematical Methods and Modelling I****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces the formal process and methods of encoding conceptual problems into mathematical statements and equations that can be studied, analysed, and solved. Students are introduced to methods of formulating simple deterministic mathematical models (which approximately describe real-life problems in the fields of Biology, Physics, and Finance) using either recurrence equations or differential equations. Methods of solution are presented in tandem with model formulation and students will therefore evaluate appropriateness of the methods used and the models formulated. In this course students will formulate simple models, analyse them, solve them and interpret results in the real-life context.

**Course Code: APPM1028A (APPM1029A PT)****Course Description: Mechanics I****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to mathematical models of motion. The course is divided into kinematics and dynamics. In kinematics, students learn about mathematical models describing the observed motion of a particle without giving any consideration to the forces that are responsible for the particle's motion. In dynamics, students consider forces that are responsible for generating the motion of a particle. Students will use vector algebra and vector calculus to construct mathematical models of motion.

**Course Code: APPM1030A (APPM1031A PT)****Course Description: Scientific Computing I****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 5**

This course focuses on the introduction to programming and algorithms, numerical linear algebra, linear and non-linear systems, data interpolation, and numerical calculus. The course aims to present computational tools used in Scientific Computing and to build competency in the fundamentals of computing and in the implementation of mathematical methods used to solve problems in Mathematics, Physics, Biology, and Finance. The course draws on a collection of mathematical problems that are not easily solved by analytic or exact means but are solvable using numerical methods. It is expected that students develop a basic understanding of numerical algorithms, and the skills needed to implement them using the Python programming language.

**Course Code: APPM2021A (APPM2022A PT)****Course Description: Mathematical Methods and Modelling II****NQF Credits: 16****NQF Level: 6**

This course builds on the established foundational knowledge of Mathematical Methods and Modelling I. It introduces methods of solution for higher-order difference and differential equations and transforms them to a vector-matrix system of the first-order equations which can be solved and analysed using the theory of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Advanced methods of solution such as the Fundamental Matrix solution method, the integral transform methods and the series solution methods are introduced. Models of real-life problems in the fields of Physics, Finance and Biology, which are described by first-order or higher-order difference or differential equations will be formulated, analysed solved and interpreted. Students are introduced to techniques of qualitative and quantitative analysis, which provide more insight on the behaviour of solutions to selected problems prior to solving them.

**Course Code: APPM2023A (APPM2024A PT)****Course Description: Mechanics II****NQF Credits: 16****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces the formal mathematical language and theory that underpin multidimensional problems in Classical Mechanics. Students develop and employ the tools and techniques of tensor algebra to analyse the behaviour of classical mechanical systems. Topics include: curvilinear coordinate systems and coordinate transformations; tensors and tensor algebra; generalised coordinates, transformations and system descriptions; Lagrange's Formulation; multiparticle systems; rigid body mechanics; and generalised mechanical oscillations.

**Course Code: APPM2025A (APPM2026A PT)****Course Description: Scientific Computing II****NQF Credits: 16****NQF Level: 6**

This course presents numerical and optimisation techniques used to solve various models that arise in different practical applications and to recognise and use suitable numerical methods for different situations

as they arise in solving practical problems. The course introduces students to the intermediate tools of Scientific Computing, with the purpose of performing scientific computations involved in computer programming, paradigms and algorithms for Scientific Computing. Students are involved in solving advanced problems that are generated in the Mechanics and Mathematical Modelling & Methods courses, with an emphasis on the interpretation of results, understanding the limitations of solution techniques, and distinguishing problems according to applicable methods of solution.

**Course Code: APPM3038A**

**Course Description: Mathematical Methods and Modelling III**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces students to partial differential equations such as the Heat equation, the Wave equation and the Laplace equation. The course introduces students to more advanced methods of solution as well as analysis techniques for ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations such as methods of solving the Sturm-Liouville Problem; Separation of variables; Asymptotic methods; etc. Students learn how to non-dimensionalise differential equations using scaling theory and they will learn about methods of obtaining similarity solutions to differential equations. This course exposes students to advanced model development. Students are able to distinguish between linear and nonlinear phenomena and interpret results.

**Course Code: APPM3039A**

**Course Description: Mechanics III**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces students to the basic principles of continuum mechanics, which is concerned with the modelling and simulation of fluids, solids, and other materials. A review of vectors and tensors is given so that students can subsequently be introduced to various measures of the deformation of a material, such as the displacement gradient tensor; Green's Tensor, the strain tensor; etc. , and the concept of shear. Students are to derive the fundamental equations of Continuum Mechanics using the conservation laws for mass and momentum. Students will use the specified Continuum Mechanics equations and the given constitutive equations that describe the shear-strain relation for various materials to formulate and solve mathematical models describing different continuum mechanics problems. In this course, emphasis is made on the formulation of initial/boundary value problems for various materials.

**Course Code: APPM3040A**

**Course Description: Scientific Computing III**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course aims to introduce to students techniques for approximating functions and minimising the error associated with approximation. Further, this course aims to equip students with a variety of tools for solving ODEs and PDEs numerically, as well as the ability to assess the analytic properties of the solution schemes. Students are also introduced to the fundamentals of nonlinear optimization theory and methods. Some basic algorithms are presented and studied to provide some flavour of this important aspect of optimization. Seeking solutions to optimal control problems whenever closed-form solutions exist will also be investigated, where students will learn to mathematically model optimal control problems arising from practical applications, and numerically obtain solutions to those problems.

## SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS

(Not all Courses will be offered in a given year.)

**Course Code: MATH1034A**

**Course Description: Algebra I**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course focuses on developing the deductive and logical skills of students. The courses consists of real numbers, proof by mathematical induction, inverse trigonometric functions, polar coordinates and polar graphs, the binomial theorem, conics, vectors in two and three dimensions including equations of lines and planes, linear equations and Gaussian elimination, matrix algebra and determinants, complex numbers.

**Course Code: MATH1036A**

**Course Description: Calculus I**

**NQF Credits: 21**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course focuses on developing the analytical skills of students with regard to introductory undergraduate calculus. The course consists of the following topics: functions; limits; continuity; differentiability; integration; differentiation techniques; applications of differentiation; hyperbolic functions; integration theory and applications; advanced integration techniques; improper integrals; infinite sequences and series and convergence; and first order differential equations. These topics include an introduction to the students of key concepts in: trigonometric, logarithmic and exponential functions; partial differentiation; implicit differentiation; rates of change; maxima and minima; applications to curve sketching; antiderivatives; the indefinite and definite integral; Riemann sums; and Taylor and Maclaurin series.

**Course Code: MATH1041A**

**Course Description: Auxiliary Mathematics I**

**NQF Credits: 36**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to mathematical concepts required for those who major in biological and earth sciences. It is a terminating course which does not lead into second year. It consists of a calculus and an algebra component:

**Calculus:** This component focuses on developing the analytical skill of students. Material includes:

Points and vectors in the plane. Rules for differentiation, Applications of differentiation. Techniques of integration, areas, volume. Parametric equations, arc length and curved surface area. Partial differentiation, chain rule and first approximation. First order differential equations.

**Algebra:** This component focuses on developing the deductive and logical skill of students. Material includes:

Radian measure and trigonometric functions. Proof by mathematical induction, series and polynomials. Algebra of matrices, inverses, laws of determinants, system of linear equations, Cramer's rule. Three dimensional vectors and geometry, equations of lines and planes, distances between points, lines and planes. Complex numbers arithmetic.

**Course Code: MATH2003A**

**Course Description: Differential Equations II**

**NQF Credits: 8**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course provides the student with practical results on the solution of differential equations. This course consists of solution of  $n$ th order constant co-efficient linear differential equations, Laplace transforms; Fourier series, solution of boundary value and initial value problems for constant coefficient partial differential equations.

**Course Code: MATH2015A****Course Description: Abstract Mathematics II****NQF Credits: 8****NQF Level: 6**

This course concentrates on discrete and algebraic aspects of mathematics. The course consists of the following concepts: finite, countable and uncountable sets; equivalence relations and classes; mappings and their inverses; binary operations; Well – ordering axioms; the division algorithm; modulo arithmetic; groups and rigid motions.

**Course Code: MATH2019A****Course Description: Linear Algebra II****NQF Credits: 8****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts of Linear Algebra. Linear Algebra together with Calculus form a basis of higher mathematics taught in universities. They have important applications to natural and social sciences. Linear Algebra arose from solving systems of linear equations. This course introduces the student with the fundamental concepts of a vector space, a linear transformation, an inner product, and other related notions, in particular, those of linear independence, basis, dimension, orthogonality, matrix of a linear operator, eigen – values, eigenvectors. The notions, facts, and techniques presented in the course are widely illustrated by considering examples and solving exercises.

**Course Code: MATH2021A****Course Description: Multivariable Calculus II****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 6**

This course provides the student with applicable results in calculus of several variables. The course consists of differentiation of several variable vector valued maps; the several variable chain rule; differentials; gradient, divergence, curl; path integrals; integrals over regions; change of variables for several variable integrals; extrema; Green's theorem; two – dimensional surfaces in three – dimensional spaces, surface integrals, Stokes' theorem; conservative and gradient vector fields, potential functions; triple integrals and Gauss' theorem.

**Course Code: MATH2022A****Course Description: Introductory Analysis II****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 6**

This course focuses on developing the basic analytical skills of students: understanding axioms and definitions and proving all statement using axioms, definitions and already proven results. Material includes: axiomatic definition of the real numbers, limits of sequences and series; completeness of  $\mathbb{R}$ , supremum and infimum of sets of real numbers, Cauchy sequences; limits of functions and proofs of their rules; continuity and the properties of continuous functions on closed bounded intervals; differentiation, Rolle's theorem and the first mean value theorem; construction of the Riemann integral, Riemann integrability of continuous functions; metric spaces, open and closed sets; fixed point theorems; existence and uniqueness of solutions to ordinary differential equations.

**Course Code: MATH3003A****Course Description: Coding and Cryptography III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course focuses on the basic mathematics of coding and cryptography. The topics covered include classical cryptosystems; Caesar and affine ciphers; block and stream ciphers; one – time pads; public key cryptosystems; the RSA cryptosystem; digital signatures; discrete logs and the ElGamal cryptosystem; primality testing and factoring; pseudorandom numbers; error detecting codes.

**Course Code: MATH3031A****Course Description: Differential Geometry III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course provides students with an introduction to the theory of differentiable manifolds and calculus on them. Contents include differential forms; oriented manifolds; vector fields and differential forms on manifolds; integration of differential forms over oriented manifolds; and the generalised Stoke's Theorem.

**Course Code: MATH3032A****Course Description: Real Analysis III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course is a continuation of Introductory Analysis II (MATH2022A), further developing students' understanding of analytical properties of real functions and analysis of metric spaces. Contents include limit superior and limit inferior; applications to convergence of series; improper integrals; the notion of a metric space; analysis in metric spaces; differentiability of functions of several variables; the Implicit and Inverse Function Theorems; completeness and compactness in metric spaces; uniform convergence in metric spaces; Fourier Series and the Weierstrass Approximation Theorem; introduction to Lebesgue integration.

**Course Code: MATH3034A****Course Description: Leontief Systems III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

This course gives an introduction to mathematical economics. Topics covered include equilibrium in linear economic models; Hawkings – Simon condition; outputs and prices, profit rate; matrices and linear mappings, irreducible matrices; product planning, activity analysis; Koopman's postulates, production possibility set.

## SCHOOL OF STATISTICS AND ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

(Not all courses will be offered in a given year)

**Course Code: STAT1000/STAT1004/STAT1001 (PT)****Course Description: Business Statistics I****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 5****Course Code: STAT1000A/STAT1004A/STAT1001A (PT)****Course Description: Business Statistics I****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 5**

Descriptive Statistics: bar graphs, histograms & ogives; measures of central tendency & spread. Descriptive Regression; Probability: Addition Rule, Conditional Probabilities, Independence, Discrete distributions (Binomial, Poisson); Continuous Distributions (Exponential, Normal & t); Inference: Hypothesis testing, confidence intervals & p-values (means- one & two samples & proportions one sample); Time Series; Chi-square test for independence.

**Course Code: STAT3038A****Course Description: Applied Multivariate Techniques III****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 7**

The course covers the inherent attributes of multivariate data analysis, by using predictive and dimension reduction techniques. The predictive techniques include studying the multivariate normal distribution and other related distributions, as well as regression techniques and inference methods, such as hypothesis testing, confidence regions and multivariate analysis of variance and covariance of samples.

The dimension reduction techniques will include Principal Component analysis, Factor analysis, Correspondence analysis, Multidimensional scaling, Cluster analysis, Discriminant analysis and Canonical Correlation analysis. The focus of the course will be on the theoretical overview of these methods, their practical use and interpretation of analysis based on computer software.

**Course Code: STAT3039A**

**Course Description: Applied Statistical Machine Learning III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course covers the basic concepts in statistics that are relevant for machine learning. Topics covered include an overview machine learning paradigm; stages of machine learning analysis; data preparation and exploration; feature scaling; data partitioning; penalised generalised linear models; cross-validation; support vector machines; neural networks; decision trees; naïve Bayes classification and K-means clustering. For interpretability the course will cover partial dependence (PD), individual conditional expectation (ICE) plots, accumulated local effects (ALE) plots etc. The course includes both theoretical and practical aspects of algorithms and methods covered with computer-based lab assignments.

**Course Code: STAT3040A**

**Course Description: Applied Stochastic Processes III**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 7**

This course covers the theory and application of exponential smoothing, stationary and non-stationary stochastic processes (including Markov process and SARIMA), and stochastic models of heteroskedasticity, e.g., ARCH & GARCH models and co-integrated models. Continuous time stochastic models (including Poisson process and Brownian motion) will be covered. Statistical packages will be used to apply these Stochastic and Time series methods.

**Course Code: STAT4114A**

**Course Description: Statistical Research Design and Analysis (Coursework)**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

The aim of this course is to introduce participants to the statistical way of thinking, and to provide sufficient background to statistical terminology and procedures that many research projects may be tackled without recourse to expert statisticians. On completion of the course, participants should be able to: understand the theory behind the statistical techniques and the relevant assumptions. Perform basic calculations.

**Course Code: STAT4115A**

**Course Description: Statistical Research Design and Analysis (Project)**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 8**

Participants should be able to: phrase the aims of a study in such a way that one can collect data and analyze it in order to fulfil those aims; identify what issues are important in designing a study; design a study; identify the most appropriate statistical methods to apply to the data to answer the questions posed, and to check the relevant assumptions of those methods; consolidate the results obtained from different statistical analyses in terms of the aims of the study, and to identify any problems with the study; recognize situations beyond their expertise, for which expert help will be necessary; and identify and understand in broad terms the important statistical issues and problems addressed in the literature of their research area.

**Course Code: STAT7034A**

**Course Description: Official Statistics**

**NQF Credits: 15**

**NQF Level: 9**

This course covers the following topics: Definition and aim of official statistics, National and International agreements that South Africa is party to, and timing of data releases. International Data Dissemination Series. Index numbers: theory of, application to CPI, PPI, CPIX.

Re-basing. Definitions, methods and issues in national accounts. System currently in force and its components. Ways in which different government departments meet SA's obligations, and reconciling

the figures. Economic statistics: definition of SIC sectors, and issues in definitions and estimation in each sector. Economic growth analysis: decomposition of growth into labour, capital and technical components. Definitions, methods and issues in labour force statistics: Unemployment rate: official and expanded definitions. Issues in definitions. Division of people into NEA, unemployed, employed.

Analysis of state transitions such as marital status. Measuring labour force statistics through surveys such as the LFS and census's. Measuring income through census's and surveys. IES. Evaluation of methodologies and their implications. Reconciling figures. Income distribution analysis, calculation of inequality measures, and poverty measures. Use of methods such as probit analysis. Urban/rural definitions and implications as to official statistics. Analysis of panel data. Census taking and PES. Medical statistics including the measurement of rapidly changing phenomena.

Demographic techniques such as cohort component projections, estimates of fertility and mortality. Estimation of national and international migration. Evaluation and reconciliation of data from various sources. A project must be completed encompassing an in-depth study of the theoretical grounding of methods involved in, and application of, one of the following topics: Issues and trends in National Accounts, Labour Force, Economic Statistics, Medical Statistics, panel data, migration, estimating the effect of HIV/AIDS.

## SCHOOL OF COMPUTER SCIENCE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

**Course Code: APPM1004A (FT)/APPM1005 (PT)**

**Course Description: Computational Mathematics**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

Introduction to differential calculus, including the product and quotient rules, composite rule and higher order derivatives of polynomial, exponential and logarithmic functions. Implicit differentiation. Rates of change and related rates. Relative and absolute extreme. Partial derivatives. Maxima and minima. Lagrange multipliers. Total differentials and approximations.

Introduction to integral calculus, including the fundamental theorem of calculus. Integration by substitution and parts; tables of integrals. Numerical integration. Improper integrals. Volume and average value. Density functions. Double integrals. Differential equations. Euler's method.

Arithmetic, geometric and Taylor series, Newton's method. Applications including simple and compound interest, simple and complex annuities, equivalent rates, continuous compounding, growing and continuous annuities and perpetuities. Amortisation, net present value, cash flows. Matrix algebra. Determinants and Cramer's Rule. Inverses, Gauss reduction.

Simultaneous solution of linear equations. Linear programming in two dimensions; the simplex method for standard maximisation problems in n dimensions.

**Course Code: APPM1026A**

**Course Description: Mathematical Methods and Modelling I**

**NQF Credits: 12**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces the student to the formal methods encoding conceptual problems into mathematical statements and equations that can be studied and solved. It also introduces students to the formal methods of solution, to recurrence equations and differential equations.

The structure and interpretation of models and their corresponding solutions are also considered. Methods of solution are presented in tandem with model formulation and the appropriateness of models are thus exposed and evaluated. This course comprises of concepts such as: Foundations of Mathematical Modelling; Symbolic Model building; Dimensional Analysis; Models as approximations of Change; Modelling using proportionality (Examples: Keplers Third Law, Ohms Law, Hookes Law); Geometric Similarity; Curve Fitting; Simple Discrete Mathematical Models; Direction Fields and Solution Curves; Solution of First order equations by Direct Integration and Integrating Factor; The Methods of Undetermined Coefficients; The Method of Separation of Variables; Linear and Non-Linear Models and Eigen-vectors and Eigen Values.



**Course Code: APPM1028A****Course Description: Mechanics I****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces the student to the formal mathematical language and theory that underpin Classical Mechanics. This course will explore concepts such as mechanical objects and systems, systems of objects with interaction and formal construction of mathematical equations appropriate for given systems. This course comprises two parts: Statics and Dynamics. In Statics, we will develop the abstract ideas of vectors as geometric and algebraic objects and study static physical problems. In Dynamics, we will study dynamical physical problems with special emphasis on Newtonian Mechanics, Newtonian Gravitational Theory and Physical Conservation Laws. We introduce the related topics of Kinematics and Dynamics in Classical Mechanics.

**Course Code: APPM1030A****Course Description: Scientific Computing I****NQF Credits: 12****NQF Level: 5**

This course will introduce students to the basics of Scientific computing, with the purpose of getting students competent in using a computer (and the associated software, programming languages, etc.) for the purpose of performing scientific computations. Students are introduced computer programming, paradigms and algorithms for Scientific Computing without assumption of prior knowledge. Students are then introduced to the methods and implementations of Numerical Linear Algebra, Linear and Nonlinear Systems, Data Interpolation and Numerical Calculus for the purpose of finding numerical solutions to algebraic problems and problems from differential and integral calculus. Topics in this course include Data and Data types; Programming control structures ; Floating Point Arithmetic; Errors and Error analysis; Significant Figures and Chopping; Computing with Scalars, Vectors and Matrices; Addition, Multiplication, Inverses, Norms, Determinants, Linear Independence; Algebraic Solutions to Systems of Linear Equations ; Numerical Root Finding; Numerical Interpolation in One and Two Dimensions; Finite Difference Approximation; Numerical Quadrature Methods and Data visualisation and solution representation.

**Course Code: APPM2021A****Course Description: Mathematical Methods and Modelling II****NQF Credits: 16****NQF Level: 6**

This course builds on the established foundational knowledge of Mathematical Methods and Modelling I. It introduces methods of solution for higher-order difference and differential equations and transforms them to a vector-matrix system of the first-order equations which can be solved and analysed using the theory of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Advanced methods of solution such as the Fundamental Matrix solution method, the integral transform methods and the series solution methods are introduced. Models of real-life problems in the fields of Physics, Finance and Biology, which are described by first-order or higher-order difference or differential equations will be formulated, analysed solved and interpreted. Students are introduced to techniques of qualitative and quantitative analysis, which provide more insight on the behaviour of solutions to selected problems prior to solving them.

**Course Code: APPM2023A****Course Description: Mechanics II****NQF Credits: 16****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces the formal mathematical language and theory that underpin multidimensional problems in Classical Mechanics. Students develop and employ the tools and techniques of tensor algebra to analyse the behaviour of classical mechanical systems. Topics include: curvilinear coordinate systems and coordinate transformations; tensors and tensor algebra; generalised coordinates, transformations and system descriptions; Lagrange's Formulation; multiparticle systems; rigid body mechanics; and generalised mechanical oscillations.

**Course Code: APPM2025A****Course Description: Scientific Computing II****NQF Credits: 16****NQF Level: 6**

This course presents numerical and optimisation techniques used to solve various models that arise in different practical applications and to recognise and use suitable numerical methods for different situations as they arise in solving practical problems.

It introduces students to the intermediate tools of Scientific Computing, with the purpose of performing scientific computations involved in computer programming, paradigms and algorithms for Scientific Computing. Students are involved in solving advanced problems that are generated in the Mechanics and Mathematical Modelling & Methods courses, with an emphasis on the interpretation of results, understanding the limitations of solution techniques, and distinguishing problems according to applicable methods of solution.

Topics include: Regression and Least Squares; ODEs (linear multistep methods, Runge-Kutta methods); stability and error analysis; eigenvalues (power method, indirect power method, QR-algorithm, householders method); Monte Carlo method (LCG); optimisation and computational optimisation (bisection, Newton's, golden search methods).

**Course Code: APPM3017A****Course Description: Computational and Applied Mathematics III****NQF Credits: 72****NQF Level: 7**

This course comprises:

- 1) Theoretical topics: Mathematical Modelling, Methods B and Optimisation which focus on advanced model development and analysis, solving of second order linear ODEs and PDEs, and the theory of nonlinear optimisation respectively.
- 2) Application topics: Numerical Analysis, Continuum Mechanics, and Control Theory are aimed at introducing students to advanced numerical methods for linear and nonlinear differential equations, the foundations of the behaviour of non-rigid continuous bodies and an introduction to the control of dynamic systems through the manipulation of differential equations.

**Course Code: COMS1015A****Course Description: Basic Computer Organisation****NQF Credits: 9****NQF Level: 5**

This course covers various introductory topics to computing systems. Topics covered include: Number Systems, which include basic arithmetic and conversion between various number systems; Data Representation, which include digital and analog information, data compression, binary formats, character sets, sound, image, and video formats; Gates and Circuits, which include the use and manipulation of Boolean expressions, truth tables, and logic diagrams; Computing Components, which include the Von Neumann machine and three alternative parallel computer configurations; Low-level Programming, which include implementing simple algorithms in assembly and machine language; and finally, Operating Systems, which include memory management, process management, and various CPU scheduling algorithms.

**Course Code: COMS1016A****Course Description: Discrete Computational Structures****NQF Credits: 9****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces the students to the mathematical ideas, structures and arguments needed for computer science. The objective is to introduce topics in mathematics with an emphasis on their application in computer science. The topics mainly come from areas of discrete mathematics, including sets, logic, induction, relations, finite automata, Turing machines and computability theory. There is an emphasis on reading and understanding mathematical reasoning and constructing mathematical arguments.

**Course Code: COMS1017A****Course Description: Introduction to Algorithms and Programming****NQF Credits: 9****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to the fundamental design, analysis, and implementation of various data structures (ways of representing values and associations between them). It also considers how these data structures can be represented in a computer memory and algorithms for manipulating these data structures efficiently. Important characteristics (e.g. efficiency, time and space complexity) of these data structures and algorithms are examined, as well as their respective practical C++ implementations. Both array and pointer based implementations are considered where relevant. Topics presented in the course include Arrays, Linked Lists, Stacks, Queues, Tree Structures, Binary Search Trees, AVL Trees, Hashing, Heaps, and Basic Searching and Sorting Algorithms.

**Course Code: COMS1018A****Course Description: Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms****NQF Credits: 9****NQF Level: 5**

This course provides an introduction to problem solving through algorithmic thinking, using the basic building blocks of programming: sequencing, selection, repetition and abstraction. Translation of algorithms into working C++ programs, as well as intermediate C++ programming features, such as parameter passing mechanisms, static and dynamic array allocation, and pointer arithmetic also fall into the main scope of the course.

## SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

### Philosophy

**Course Code: PHIL1002A****Course Description: Introductions to Ethics****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to ethical reasoning and its applications. Examples of topics include theories of right and wrong, the relativity or objectivity of ethics, ethics and religion, equality and justice, selected ethical issues in the contemporary world.

**Course Code: PHIL1003A****Course Description: Introduction to Philosophy: Knowledge and Reality I****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to philosophy through a focused selection of topics in epistemology and metaphysics (the theories of knowledge and reality) along with the required background on the identification and evaluation of arguments.

**Course Code: PHIL2002A****Course Description: History of Philosophy A: Classical and early Modern Philosophy****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course includes a selection of topics in metaphysics and epistemology (and possibly ethics), based on classical and early modern sources in philosophy up to the early 18th century. Topics include appearance and reality, the classification of objects into kinds, problems of identity, the nature and origin of our ideas, and the role of experience and reason in the generation of knowledge.

**Course Code: PHIL2005A****Course Description: Philosophy of Mind and Psychology II****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course includes a selection of topics such as the nature of mind and selected mental states, mind, consciousness and intentionality, the relation between mind and body, nature and explanation of action, freedom of will and action, personal identity and possibility of a naturalised psychology.

**Course Code: PHIL2009A****Course Description: Social and Political Philosophy II****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course covers a philosophical investigation of a number of concepts and issues in social and political theory, through historical and/or contemporary sources. Topics include the relationship of the individual to the state, the nature and value of equality, concepts of freedom and justice, natural rights, and the philosophical underpinnings of democracy.

**Course Code: PHIL2016A****Course Description: African Philosophy****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces students to some central topics and issues in African philosophy. Topics and issues to be examined include: the nature of African philosophy, schools of thought in African philosophy, and the metaphysical question in African philosophy; African metaphysics, philosophies of mind and religion, logic and African theories of knowledge, humanism and African ethics, social sanctions and the role of the supernatural in African culture and world views.

**Course Code: PHIL3001A****Course Description: Epistemology and Metaphysics III****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

A selection of topics from the following: the nature of perceptual states, the relation of perceptual states to objects and the relation between perceptual states and beliefs; the nature of beliefs and belief content; the adequacy of the 'traditional account of knowledge', the role of justification in knowledge, the need for foundations for knowledge, the problem of scepticism and the possibility of a naturalised epistemology; various accounts of reality including realism, idealism and phenomenism are covered in this course.

**Course Code: PHIL3002A****Course Description: Ethics III****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course discusses a study of various issues in philosophical ethics (understood as covering both normative and metaethical theory). Topics include some of the following: the moral point of view, Kantian ethics, utilitarianism, natural rights, consequentialism and non-consequentialism, morality and rationality, value theory, moral objectivity and relativity, feminist ethics, moral psychology, and issues concerning political philosophy.

**Course Code: PHIL3003A****Course Description: History of Philosophy B: Further Topics in Modern Philosophy III****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course involves the critical study of parts of Hume's Treatise on Human Nature and Kant's Critique of Pure Reason in relation to topics such as causation, space and time, substance, identity and objectivity, but other authors and topics may be offered.

**Course Code: PHIL3004A****Course Description: Philosophy of Social Science****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

A critical study of central issues such as dealing with such issues as the nature of evidence, theory, explanation and understanding; the status of the social sciences in relation to the natural sciences, causation and predictability and the role of freedom and rationality in social explanation are covered in this course.

**Course Code: PHIL3006A****Course Description: A Selected Topic in Philosophy III****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

Detailed study of an advanced thematic or historical topic (or set of topics) in philosophy which complements the contents of the other third year level courses offered during the same academic year are covered in this course.

**Course Code: PHIL3007A****Course Description: Senior Seminar in Philosophy III****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course involves the systematic study of an approved topic from the research fields of the member of staff teaching the course. The topic offered will complement the contents of the other third year level courses.

**Course Code: PHIL3008A****Course Description: Philosophy of Language III****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces some fundamental issues and theories in the philosophy of language. Topics may include the relationships between language and the mind, the world, society, and philosophy. Examples of possible topics include the following: how the words and sentences of a language acquire meaning; the roles of intention, convention, and truth in determining meaning; how we are able to make reference to things in the world by using language; whether truth is somehow determined by or relative to the language that we speak; whether perennial philosophical questions of all sorts are really just questions about language. Readings may include texts by Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine, Davidson, Grice, Searle, Kripke, Lewis, and others.

**Course Code: PHIL3009A****Course Description: Symbolic Logic III****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course comprises the following:

1. Basic concepts of logic.
2. Propositional Calculus and Standard First-Order Predicate Calculus with relations and identity: syntax, semantics, decision procedures, proof procedures, symbolic representation and evaluation of arguments, and basic metatheory.
3. Further select topics such as extensions of and/or alternatives to Standard First-Order Logic, some applications of symbolic logic and topics in the philosophy of logic.

**Course Code: PHIL3010A****Course Description: Philosophy of Art****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course introduces students to core issues in the philosophy of art, covering both historical and contemporary sources and material. Possible topics include the nature of art, and of our experience of art, beauty, imagination and taste, imitation, representation and expression, style, art, knowledge, and truth, art, meaning and value, narrative and genre, and the ontological status of works of art.

## POLITICS

**Course Code: POLS1007A**

**Course Description: Introduction to Political Studies I**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course introduces students to foundational themes in political studies such as ideologies, concepts and approaches to politics. The course focuses on South Africa in a globalised world, focusing on contemporary politics and issues that confront this generation in the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

**Course Code: POLS1008A**

**Course Description: States, Power and Governance**

**NQF Credits: 18**

**NQF Level: 5**

This course examines different ways of ruling in selected states. It deals with issues such as state power, who rules, how and through what institutions. It pays specific attention to competing conceptions of how power should be distributed in different political cultures as well as its exercise through executive and other bodies. The course looks at different case studies in the 20th century including 'socialist' countries and contemporary capitalist societies.

**Course Code: POLS2006A**

**Course Description: Social Theories of Modernity**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course examines the political, social and economic dimensions of modernity and postmodernity. It begins with an introduction to the essential literature of the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment and their effects on western culture. The course focuses on the principal political economic institutions of modernity. This includes tracing the history of the modern European state from the collapse of feudalism to the emergence in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries of liberal and democratic state-forms.

Several theoretical perspectives on modern capitalism and its relationship to the structures of the modern state are introduced and the various forms the state has assumed during the twentieth century – in particular the "social democratic" and "neo liberal" forms are studied in relation to the mutations of contemporary capitalism. A variety of "totalitarian" responses to the challenges of modernity, including some forms of religious fundamentalism, are then considered before the course concludes with an examination of the concept of "postmodernity". In this connection, the various philosophical and political claims challenging the premises of modernity are examined.

**Course Code: POLS2021A**

**Course Description: Black Consciousness Thought and the Politics of Anti-Racism**

**NQF Credits: 24**

**NQF Level: 6**

This course examines the development of perspectives on 'black consciousness' and 'black power', which came to be associated with movements like the Black Consciousness Movement (in SA) and the Black Panthers (in the US).

Although these movements provide the initial basis for discussion, the course uncovers the political and theoretical traditions that helped shape the thinking of figures within these movements as well as to shed light on contemporary lines of thought to which these are genealogically linked. Strategies to combat racism and stage a conversation between perspectives like BC and other critical political narratives on race are also covered in this course.

**Course Code: POLS2020A****Course Description: Law, State and Society****NQF Credits: 24****NQF Level: 6**

This course introduces relations between law, state and society and focuses on current debates concerning their relations in contemporary South Africa. The course examines foundational theory of law and politics, the separation of powers and the struggles between the state and the judiciary. It investigates the relationship between legal principles and social norms, contemporary rights-based politics and the socio-legal struggles that animate them. The course also introduces students to contemporary legal controversies in South Africa, examining the principles and theories that underpin high-profile judgments in their political context

**Course Code: POLS3017A****Course Description: Liberty, Justice and the Politics of Difference****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course examines three major areas of controversy within analytical normative political theory since the early 1970s: the meaning and value of liberty or freedom, the entailments of distributive or social justice, and the accommodation of group claims and group diversity in modern democracies. The course explores areas of tension and complementarity between such apparently competing values as freedom and equality, and equality and recognition. Students are introduced to a range of philosophical positions within which these issues are addressed, including libertarianism, liberal egalitarianism, republicanism, communitarianism and feminism.

**Course Code: POLS3018A****Course Description: Conflict, Stability in Postcolonial Africa****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course explores the various ways in which factors have shaped state-building efforts in sub-Saharan Africa in the wake of decolonisation. Using a combination of thematic analysis and individual case studies, the course begins with an historical consideration of the causes and consequences of the staggered transition from pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial forms of political authority and legitimacy. The course considers a number of key themes which have played a central role in either promoting or undermining state-building efforts in sub-Saharan Africa.

Since patterns of violent conflict have played a major role in the recent history of sub-Saharan Africa, the course also gives sustained consideration to the underlying causes behind recent and ongoing conflicts, the different ways in which wars have been conducted, and the types of efforts and responses which have emerged both during and after violent conflicts.

**Course Code: POLS3024A****Course Description: Introduction to Comparative Politics****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

The course addresses one of the core sub-fields in political science, with a distinctive method and approach to the analysis of large questions relating to political theory and political, economic and social institutions. It explores patterns, trends, similarities and differences between political systems, as well as over time, and attempts to develop general hypotheses that describe and explain these. The course introduces students to inductive and deductive methods, and to three key approaches: institutional, behavioural and structural-functional.

**Course Code: POLS3029A****Course Description: Post-Colonial Politics****NQF Credits: 18****NQF Level: 7**

This course is an introduction to post-colonial political thought and practice. In addition to the study of the formation of new states and new state forms in the post-colonies of Africa, Asia, and Latin America, it considers the ways in which these new post-colonial polities have inspired, influenced, and shaped a project of critical political thought in the second half of the twentieth-century and the beginning of the twenty-first. The course familiarises students with the idea of the post-colony, and the ways in which that idea has reshaped current political thought.